









THE  
ANCIENT  
AND  
Present State  
OF  
PORTUGAL.



CONTAINING

The Description of that Kingdom, its Former and Present Division, the Manner of the *Cortes* or Parliament, its several Names, Forts, Rivers, Lakes, Baths, Minerals, Plants, and other Product; Religious and Military Orders, Prelates, Nobility, and Great Officers, Prime Families, Courts and Councils; the Language, Coins, Antiquities, Famous Writers, and other Great Men.

ALSO

A Curious Account of the Inquisition, and of all the Towns and Rivers in the Kingdom, besides some of the Chiefest on the frontiers of *Spain*.

---

With a Map of *Portugal*, and some Parts of *Spain*.

---

By a Gentleman who Resided some Years in that Country.

---

L O N D O N:

Printed by R. Janeway, and Sold by J. Nutt, near Stationers-Hall. 1705.



---

---

T O T H E

Right Honourable

LEWIS,

Earl of Feversham,

Lord-Chamberlain of the House-  
bold, and Chancellor to Her  
Majesty, the Queen-Dowa-  
ger, &c.

My Lord,

I Cannot better begin these few Lines  
than by acknowledging how much  
Value the Favour Your Lordship is pleas'd  
to do me, in permitting Your Name to be

## *The Epistle Dedicatory.*

prefix'd before this Inconsiderable Volume. An Honour the Smallness of the Work could never claim, or in any ways pretend to deserve, yet which I could not but promise myself from your Goodness. For it is a known Maxim, that all Good is Communicative, and whatsoever ceases to be so, must at the same time cease to be Good. This was the Encouragement I had to beg Your Lordship would Patronize my Work, and this only Motive Your Lordship had to grant it. What more could my *Portugal* wish than to be under the Protection of the Illustrious House of *Duras*; a House which, tho' numerous in its Offspring, and largely spread abroad, has produc'd almost as many Generals as Men, and those of such Fame as would each of them have been an Ornament to a Great Family. A House which for several Ages has been truly Great and Honourable, and attain'd to all those Dignities and Preferments Loyal Subjects are Capable of aspiring to. A House rais'd and supported by Honour and Gallantry, and never tainted by the Foul Actions of any Degenerate Members, or the Mean Mixture of Unworthy Alliances. But what can I say that will express its Greatness, and will not fall far short of its Merit? All *Europe* has been the Theatre of its Glorious Actions, and all the knowing World is acquainted with more of its Worth than I am capable of delivering. My Volume would be much



## *The Epistle Dedicatory.*

too small were I but to touch on Particulars; and I could scarce avoid exceeding the Bounds of an Epistle, were I not restrain'd by Your Commands from that little Liberty I thought to have allow'd my self. But Your Lordship has confin'd me. I am not permitted to descend to Your Personal Worth, or to mention Your Singular Merits, so rare in this Age; I must pass by them all, not to offend Your Modesty, and in that I say more than I should be otherwise able to express. In Obedience I forbear that Subject, and present Your Lordship with this short Description of *Portugal*; a Kingdom small in it self, yet once Famous for its Discoveries and Conquests. The Description is short, yet such as the Country will bear, nothing Material being omitted, and as for the Truth, taken from such Authors as have given the best Accounts of it, besides what little Knowledge Three Years Residence there could acquire me. I confess the Meanness of the Gift in Proportion to the Person it is offer'd to, but Your Lordship's Favourable Acceptance will give it a Value. Jewels worn by Great Persons, tho' they be false, are look'd upon as of high Price; so this little Work in Your Lordship's Hands cannot but receive a Considerable Esteem. I will not become Prolix, under Pretence of excusing my Faults, lest I want an Excuse for being tedious; but will lay my self and my Work, such as it is, at Your Lordship's

*The Epistle Dedicatory.*

ship's Feet, not doubting of a Favourable Reception from Your Generosity, and at the same time begging Leave that I may always claim the Honour of being esteem'd,

*My LORD,*

*Your Lordship's*

*Most Faithful and most*

*Devoted Humble Servant,*

**John Stevens.**

**T O**

---

---

TO THE  
READER.

**T**WO Motives induce me to prefix these few Lines by Way of Preface. The one, that it is generally expected, and a Book seems to come naked into the World without it, tho' sometimes little or nothing to the Purpose. But Custom has prevail'd, and I never was fond of Innovation. The other, that I may do right to those I am oblig'd to for this Account of Portugal, being no way desirous to appropriate to my self another Man's Due; and as this is no bare Translation, I could not give every one his own in the Title. The first Part therefore reaching as far as the Account of the Inquisition, is all, or most of it, taken from Emanuel de Faria y Soufa his *Europa Portuguesa*,

## To the Reader.

guesa, being the same Author from whom I formerly Translated the History of Portugal, and the Portugueze Asia. He has very well describ'd the Ancient Lusitania under the Romans, which is very necessary to show how much that differ'd from what at present we call Portugal. Then he descends to the Kingdom as it now is divided into its several Provinces, and in them mentions all that is worth Observation. The Cortes or Parliament is made more intelligible than ever, both as to their Manner of Sitting, and their Proceedings. His Account of Portugueze Writers I think cannot but be acceptable to all Lovers of Learning; that of the Churches, Monasteries and Hospitals, is a Curiosity worth every Ingenious Person's Observation; and that of the Language is what very many have desir'd to be inform'd in. It is not amiss to observe, for the preventing of any Misunderstanding, which partial Men are but too liable to, that whatever Passages occur in this Part that may seem any way

## To the Reader.

way to reflect on the Nation are all the Author's own, who being a Native Portuguese, may best take that Liberty with his own Country; of the Truth whereof any one may be satisfy'd by comparing with the Original; and for those who shall not have that Curiosity, I do assure them that I always incline to say less of that Nature than the Author does. The next Piece is the Account of the Inquisition, so much talk'd of, and so little known in England, which cannot be more fairly deliver'd in so short a Compass as is here done, as being the Substance of a large Folio, written in Latin by Dr. Carena, himself an Inquisitor of many Years standing, and who Compil'd that Work as a Guide to Inquisitors of less Experience than himself. After this follows the Description of the City of Lisbon, which I may in a great Measure call my own, having liv'd there a considerable Time; tho' for fear of Mistakes I compar'd it with several Travellers that have spoke of it, and by their Help call'd to mind several Things that had slipp'd

a my

## To the Reader.

my Observation. In the Description of the Cities and Chief Towns of Portugal, as also some few on the Frontiers of Spain, I have for the most Part follow'd Rodrigo Mendez Sylva's Account of them; but having added a very Considerable Number of Towns more than he mentions, have taken them out of several other Authors, and the best Maps, generally setting down their Longitude, and in many of them their Distance and Position from Lisbon, for the more easie finding of them. The Rivers are all of them describ'd, either from the aforementioned Faria, Sylva, Mariana, Garibay, or others, who have given an Account of them, always comparing their Relations with Maps. Thus much will suffice that neither the Praise nor the Blame due to another may be given to me.

**T H E**

---

---

# THE CONTENTS.

- Chap. I. **O**F the Ancient Lusitania, its Towns  
and Inhabitants. p. 1
- Chap. II. Of the Kingdom of Portugal, as it is at  
this present. p. 7
- Chap. III. Of the Antiquity of this Kingdom, the  
Original of its Names of Lusitania, Suevia and  
Portugal, as also of its Title or Claim to be an  
Absolute Monarchy, Independent of any other. p. 20
- Chap. IV. Of the Conquests of this Kingdom. p. 28
- Chap. V. Of the Mountains, Fortresses, Rivers,  
Lakes, Baths, Minerals, Plants, Trees, Herbs,  
and other Product of the Kingdom of Portugal. p. 36
- Chap. VI. Of the Religious and Military Orders,  
the Prelates and Nobility, and of the most Consi-  
derable Officers in the Kingdom, as well Civil as  
Military. p. 48
- Chap. VII. Of the Prime Families in the Kingdom,  
the Priviledge of being cover'd before the King,  
and of the Courts of Justice and Councils. p. 57
- Chap. VIII. Of the Ancient and Modern Coins of  
Portugal, and of some other Antiquities that  
were, or are still to be found there. p. 70
- Chap. IX. Of some Wonderful Properties of Things,  
of the Fruitsfulness, and other Qualities of the  
Women. p. 81
- Chap.

# The Contents.

- Chap. X. *Of the most Remarkable Portugueze Writers in all Sciences and Faculties; as also of their Saints, and other Holy Men, not altogether receiv'd as Saints.* p. 89
- Chap. XI. *Of the most Celebrated Relicks and Places of Devotion, as also Universities and Hospitals in Portugal, and their Founders.* p. 101
- Chap. XII. *Of the Portugueze Language.* p. 117
- Chap. XIII. *Of the Inquisition.* p. 132
- Chap. XIV. *The Description of Lisbon.* p. 176
- Chap. XV. *Of all the Cities in Portugal.* p. 193
- Chap. XVI. *Of all Towns of any Note in Portugal.* p. 211
- Chap. XVII. *Of the Rivers of Portugal.* p. 286
- Chap. XVIII. *Towns in Spain lying near the Frontiers of Portugal.* p. 302
- 

T H E



W. A. F. C.

W. A. F. C.

W. A. F. C.



**SPAIN**  
and  
**PORTUGAL.**

According to the Newest Observations.  
By H. Moll Geographer.

---

---

I

THE  
ANCIENT  
AND  
Present State  
OF  
PORTUGAL.

---

C H A P. I.

*Of the Antient Lusitania, its Towns and Inhabitants.*

I. **S**PAIN is the utmost Region of *Europe* towards the West; it is the last Bound, and as it were the Head of all; the least but best part of the World, being, tho' not larger in Extent, yet more Delightful, Healthy and Fruitful than any other. *Africk* is scorch'd with intollerable Heats; *France* is agitated with continual Winds, but *Spain* lying in the midst of them, is rendred most Pleasant and Fertile by the moderate Warmth on one side, and

B

seasonable

seasonable Breezes and Showers on the other: Its Form is nearest to a Square, so encompass'd by the Sea that it may not improperly be call'd a *Peninsula*; for whereas it contains in Circumference Six Hundred and Forty Leagues, only Four-score of the Number, through which the *Pyrenean Mountains* run, touch upon the great *European Continent*. It was first divided by the *Romans* into Two Parts, called *Hispania Citerior*, as being nearest to them, and *Hispania Ulterior*, because remotest from them; afterwards they divided it into Three Provinces, under the Names of *Tarraconensis*, *Betica* and *Lusitania*.

2. The Province *Tarraconensis* is bounded on the East by that part of the *Mediterranean* call'd the *Balearick Sea*, on the North by the *Pyrenean Mountains* and Bay of *Biscay*, on the West by the Main Ocean, and on the South by the River *Duero*, which separates it from *Lusitania*, beyond which about *Valladolid* a Line must be drawn, including the greatest part of Old and New *Castile*, and terminating with the farthest extent of the Kingdom of *Murcia*. Thus it appears this Province contain'd the Kingdoms of *Murcia*, *Valencia*, *Aragon*, *Navarre*, *Catalonia*, and *Galicia*, most of Old and New *Castile*, and the Countreys of *Biscay*, *Asturias*, *Entre Duero y Minho*, and *Tralos Montes*.

3. *Betica* on the North is enclos'd by the River *Guadiana*, which parts it from *Lusitania*, on the West by the same River and the Ocean, on the South by the *Mediterranean*, and on the East by a Line drawn from Cape *Gata* to the Fountains of *Guadiana*; this shows that in this Province were contain'd the Kingdoms and Lands of *Sevil*, *Cordova*, *Granada* and *Estremadura*, beginning at the City *Badajoz*.

4. *Lusitania* reach'd on the North from the Mouth

Mouth of the River *Duero*, as far as *Simancas*, on the West it ran along the Ocean from the said Mouth of *Duero* as far as *Cape St. Vincent*, on the South the Ocean wash'd it from the Cape to the Mouth of *Guadiana*, betwixt the Towns of *Castromarin* and *Ayamonte*, there on the East the said River divides it from *Betica*, as does a Line drawn from *Old Calatrava* to the Bridge of *Simancas* separate it from the Province *Tarraconensis*. Here we see that the Atlantick Sea, and the Rivers *Duero* and *Guadiana*, are the Limits of *Lusitania*, the River *Tagus* running almost in the midst betwixt the other Two: Within *Lusitania* were included the following Cities and Towns which now belong not to *Portugal*, viz. *Merida*, *Coria*, *Placencia*, *Cuidad Rodrigo*, *Salamanca*, *Avila*, *Segovia*, *Truxillo*, *Ledesma*, *Bejar*, *Alva de Tormes*, *Segura*, *Albuquerque*, *Oropesa*, *Calatrava*, *Alcantara*, *Talavera de la Reyna*, *Medina del Campo*, *Medellin*, *Guadalupe*, *Villar Pedroso*, *Puente del Arçobispo*, *Pennaranda*, and other Places of less Note, but the Metropolis of them all was *Merida*.

5. In the Territory lying betwixt the River *Guadiana* and *Cape St. Vincent*, formerly call'd *Promontorium Sacrum*, liv'd the *Turdetani*, not those of *Andaluzia*; they had several great Towns, such as *Portus Hanibalis*, now *Villa Nova de Portimao*; *Mirtilis*, now *Mertola*; *Balsa*, now *Tavira*; *Ossonova*, out of whose Ruins rose the City *Faro*; *Cetobriga*, reputed to be *Setubal*; *Salacia*, at present *Alcazar do Sal*; and *Pax Julia*, the Ancient City *Beja*: In this District was contain'd the whole Kingdom of *Algarve*, and the South West Parts of *Alem-Tejo*.

6. Next to the *Turdetani* were the *Celtæ*, inhabiting all the remaining part of the Province of *Alem-Tejo*, and Famous for Military Prowess and Structures; on the South they border'd on the

#### 4                      *The Ancient and Present*

*Turdetani*, on the North the River *Tagus* divided them from the Ancient *Turduli*; on the West they had the Barbarians, and on the East the *Vettones*. Their most Remarkable Cities were *Evora*, *Elvas*, and *Medobriga*, now a heap of Ruins, at the foot of the Mountain call'd *Serra da Estrella*.

7. The Barbarians, call'd *Sarrij*, extended from the Mountain of *Arabida* to *Lisbon*, from them *Cape Espichel* took the Name of *Promontorium Barbaricum*. On the East they border'd upon the *Celtae*, on the West upon the Ocean, on the North upon the River *Tagus*, and on the South upon the *Turdetani*. These People had no Towns, nor Civil Government, but were altogether Wild, Rude and Savage.

8. Beyond *Tagus* began the Territory of the Ancient *Turduli*, and extended to the River *Duero*. From these People the Inhabitants of *Andaluzia*, and the *Turdetani* of *Algarve*, were deriv'd; they were Civiliz'd, had Laws written in Verse, and Famous Towns; the Towns were these, *Ulysipo*, that is, *Lisbon*; *Scalabis*, now *Santarem*; *Eburobri-cium*, now *Alfaceirao*; *Calipus*, where now is *Leyria*; *Connimbriga*, of which remains *Condeixa*; *Eumini-um*, the same as *Micinbare*; *Talabriga*, now *Aveiro*; *Laconimurgi*, or *Lamego*; and *Vaca*, suppos'd to be *Viseo*. On the East of them were the *Erminij*, on the North the River *Duero*, on the South *Tagus*, and on the West the Ocean.

9. The *Pesures* liv'd beyond the Mountain call'd *Serra da Estrella*, about the Territory of *Castelo-Branco* in *Estremadura*, as far as *Tagus* and *Riba de Coa*, West of them lay the Mountain, and on the East the *Vettones* of *Estremadura*, comprehending also the *Transcudani*.

10. The *Interamnenses*, *Bracari*, *Graij*, or *Gra-vij*, were all included in the Province *Entre Duero y Minho*; their most Noted Cities were *Bracha-*

*ra Augusta, Portus Graius, Forum Limicorum, Nebis, Britonium and Cinania*, which at this time are called *Braga, Porto, Ponte de Liua*, and *Neva*; of the Two last there remain only the Names, the Memory of the first preserv'd by Tradition, and that of the Second in some Ruins still retaining some Footsteps of its former Grandeur.

11. The *Berones* left their Name to the Territory of *Beira*, being Borderers upon the *Celtiberi*, and came into *Lusitania* in the Reign of the Emperor *Tiberius*, a Poor, Worthless, and almost Barbarous People.

12. Several Nations at several times invaded *Spain*, some out of a desire to Inhabit such a Temperate Climate, others only with Intention to bear away its Riches and Treasures. The *Phoenices* built many Cities in *Spain*, and among them *Ampurias*; the *Phenicians* being able Seamen, and cunning Dealers, carry'd thence in great Fleets much Gold and Silver: The *Rhodians* built *Roses*, a Town in the Earldom of *Catalonia*; the *Carthaginians* Lorded it over the greatest part of *Spain* and *Portugal* many Years, till they were expell'd by the *Romans*. These being Masters of the then known World, brought it wholly under their Subjection. The *Vandals, Goths, Alans, Selingi*, and *Suevians*, drove them out, and exercis'd much Cruelty and Barbarity in the Countrey. Lastly, the *Moors* almost extirpated the Natives, destroy'd the Nobility, and overthrew its Beautiful Structures and Monuments of Antiquity.

13. All these Nations that Invaded *Spain* made themselves Masters of *Lusitania*, because of its lying so conveniently on the Ocean, which open'd a Commerce to other Parts, and secur'd the quiet Possession of the rest. The *Romans*, who were the most Civiliz'd and Polite of all the Nations that subdu'd it, thought it no small Con-

quest to reduce *Lusitania* to their Deyotion. Throughout all *Spain* they distributed Fourteen Supream Tribunals, or Courts of Judicature, whereof Three were within *Lusitania*; of these the first was at *Merida*, to which resorted the Towns of *Alcantara*, *Coria*, *Caceres*, *Truxillo*, *Avila* and *Placencia*; all which must be observ'd, as was before said, to be now in *Spain*, that is, under the Crown of *Spain*, and out of the Dominions of *Portugal*; at *Beja*, to which was subject the Kingdom of *Algarve* and Province of *Alentejo*; the third at *Santarem*, under whose Jurisdiction was all betwixt *Lisbon* and the River *Duero*, then the Limit of *Lusitania*, also part of *Estremadura*, all *Biera*, *Tralofmontes*, and the Towns and Territories of *Soria*, *Miranda*, *Salamanca*, and *Ciudad Rodrigo*; in process of Time *Merida* being excluded the Province of *Portugal*, *Braga* was erected in its stead, whose Power extended to *Porto*, and all the Countrey as far as the River *Minho*, then passing over that River it comprehended some Part of *Galicia* exempted from the Tribunals of *Lugo* and *Corunna*.

14. The *Romans* us'd to bestow Rewards, which tho' they were only Things or Names reputed Honourable, yet were more eagerly coveted and sought after than all the Riches in the World; thus the Honorary Titles of *Municipium*, or *Colonia*, were given to such Cities as had best deserv'd from them, or whereof any part of the Inhabitants had been sent from *Rome*, and such People had the Stile of Citizens of *Rome*. *Municipia* were Towns to which the *Romans* had granted their own Priviledges, and made them capable of aspiring to and enjoying all Offices Civil and Military; among these some were term'd of Old *Latium*, because the *Latins* were the first to whom the *Romans* granted such Priviledges; others



others were call'd of the *Italick* Freedom, because that Province had them before the rest; these could Elect or be Elected at *Rome*, as if they had been Born there, but among them some were absolutely Free, and others Tributary. In all *Spain* there continu'd but one *Municipium* that enjoy'd the full Immunities of the *Roman* Citizens, without any distinction, or paying of acknowledgment, and this was the City of *Lisbon* in *Lusitania*. The Priviledges of *Latium* without paying Tribute were common to the Cities of *Evora*, *Mertola*, *Alcacerdosal*, besides Thirty-six that were Tributary.

15. The Colonies were a Number of People drawn out of *Rome* or the *Roman* Armies, and sent abroad to Build Towns and Till Lands given them; and because each of them was *Colonus*, or Tiller of his own Lot, therefore from them the Towns they Built were call'd *Colonies*; their Magistracy, Government and Priviledges, were such, that each of them was in a manner a *New Rome*; of these Colonies there were Five in *Lusitania*, which were *Merida*, *Midellin*, *Norba Casarea*, now quite extinct, *Beja*, and *Santarem*.

---

## CHAP. II.

Of the Kingdom of PORTUGAL,  
as it is at this Present.

1. PORTUGAL stretches it self in Length along the Edge of the Ocean, where its Extent is an Hundred Leagues from the Town of *Sagres* in the Kingdom of *Algarve* on the South,

to *Valença* that borders upon *Galicia* on the North ; towards the Land it wants about Five Leagues of an Hundred, its Bounds being the City *Braganza*, opposite to *Valença* on the North, and the Town of *Castromarin*, opposite to *Sagres* on the South : Its Breadth in the largest part, which is about the midst of the Length from *Peniche* on the Sea to *Salvaterra* on the Frontiers of Old *Castile* and *Leon*, is Five and Thirty Leagues ; in the narrowest Part, which joins with the Kingdom of *Algarve*, not above Twenty Leagues.

2. As there is much that belong'd formerly to *Lusitania*, now cut off from *Portugal*, so also is there much added since then of what antiently appertain'd to the Provinces *Tarraconensis* and *Betica* to *Portugal*, as now taken, which was then wholly independent of *Lusitania* ; it has receiv'd from the Province *Tarraconensis* all the Countrey betwixt the Rivers *Duero* and *Minho*, and that call'd *Tralos Montes*, or beyond the Mountains ; in the first whereof, *viz.* that betwixt the Rivers are the Cities *Porto* and *Braga*, and the Towns of *Guimaraens*, *Villa de Conde*, *Viana*, *Barcelos*, *Caminha*, *Valença*, *Lima*, *Monçao*, *Amarante* and *Melgansfrio*. In the latter, *viz.* that beyond the Mountains, are the Cities *Braganza* and *Miranda*, and the Towns of *Torre de Moncorvo*, *Villa Real*, and *Pinhel*. Of what was formerly the Province *Betica*, *Portugal* now holds *Moura*, *Serpa*, *Oliveira*, *Noudar*, *Mourao*, *Granja*, and other Towns. In the whole Kingdom there are Eighteen Cities, above Six Hundred Towns, and a great number of Villages. It were too tedious to set down in this Place the Names of all the Towns, I shall mention at the latter end of the Chapter those which send Representatives to the *Cortes* or Parliament.

3. The

3. The whole Kingdom is divided into Six Regions or Provinces, all of them formerly abounding in Multitudes of People, so much decreas'd of latter Times, that at present vast Plains lye waste for want of Hands to Till them. The Cause of this extraordinary Decrease of People was principally their vast Conquests abroad, which drein'd the Kingdom, as also their Natural Laziness, which draws them Abroad in hopes of living more at Ease, rather than to gain their Bread with Labour at home. The Universities have contributed no less towards depopulating the Country, drawing thence great Numbers with the hope of Preferment, or desire of a more easie Life. As to their Garb, the *Portuguese* Commonalty of the better Sort are plain, but well enough habited, but the meanest Sort for the most part bare-footed and bare-legg'd. They have formerly been Famous for Martial Affairs, Learning, Zeal towards Religion, and Love to their Native Princes, besides other notable Qualities their Authors assign them, which we shall pass by in silence. They are easily Provoked, and when anger'd become Cruel. In boasting of the Nobility, a Fault natural to all Men, they exceed most Nations. But it is a needless and ungrateful Task to describe the Tempers of Nations, whom to extol looks too like Flattery, and to decry has the Air of Prejudice. All Countries produce good and bad of both Sexes, and this has no peculiar Priviledge to be exempt from the Failings of the rest. The Language is compos'd of a mixture of *Latin*, *French*, *Spanish*, and *Arabick*; for before the coming of Earl *Henry* all Writings at least were in a Sort of Barbarous *Latin*. After he came, he being a *Frenchmen*, and his Wife a *Spaniard*, and their Family consisting of both Nations,

Nations, all those Three Languages were compounded into One, with no small Addition of the *Arabick*, the *Moors* living for several Ages mixt with the Natives, and the Language having never been refin'd, it remains harsh and ungrateful to the Ear, bearing much such a Resemblance to the *Spanish*, as the *Scotch* does to the *English*. The whole Kingdom is divided into Six Provinces, which are call'd *Entre Douro e Minho*, because lying betwixt those Two Rivers, *Trafosmontes*, for lying beyond a Ridge of Mountains, *Beira*, *Estremadura*, *Alem-Tejo*, and *Algarve*. Let us speak to each of them in particular.

*The First Province, call'd Entre Douro e Minho, or betwixt the Rivers Duero and Minho.*

4. The Province betwixt the Rivers *Duero* and *Minho*, so call'd, because the first of them encloses it on the South, and the latter on the North, is almost Square, none of its Sides being in length much above or under Eighteen Leagues. Tho' so small in Compass, yet in Fertility it exceeds the best of *Portugal*. Another Preheminence it certainly has, which is, that it was the first Seat of the *Portuguese* Princes, and its Inhabitants the first that began to expel the *Moors*, so that it may be said to have laid the Foundation of the Kingdom of *Portugal*, which also from thence receiv'd its Name. Here the most illustrious Families had their first Rise, tho' afterwards they spread themselves through the Circumference of the Universe. The Country is for the most Part Mountainous, but those Mountains are the best Grazing Land in the Kingdom, tho' not extraordinary; the Plains are full of Vines and Trees of several Sorts; and the more, because they are pretty well water'd. The Ruins of  
many

many Castles and Towns to be seen at this Day, are the sad Monuments of several Noble Families, whom Poverty has now almost sunk into nothing; however, many of them, as little as they are at present, will not omit to boast of what their Forefathers were. In this Province there are Two Cathedral Churches, whereof *Braga* is the Metropolitan of all *Portugal*, and has contended for Precedence with *Toledo*, the other is *Porto*; Three Collegiate Churches, *Guimaraens*, *Barcelos* and *Cedofeita*; Two Dukedoms, *Barcelos* and *Caminha*, Two Earldoms, *Celorigo de Basto*, and *Villa Nova da Cerveira*; One Viscountship, *Lima*, and One Bailiwick, *Leça*. Monasteries and Abbeys there are above an Hundred and Thirty, also many Comendaries of all the Military Orders; Eleven Canoniz'd Saints, a Thousand Five Hundred Parish Churches, Chappels, and Oratories, a great Number, as likewise of ordinary Bridges over Rivers and Brooks. Seaport Towns this Province has Six considerable for Trade, and resorted to by several Nations, they are reck'ning from the North to the South; that is, from the River *Minho* to *Duero*, *Caminha*, *Viana*, *Esposende*, *Villa de Conde*, *Leça* and *Porto*. The most Remarkable Towns are *Guimaraens*, *Viana*, *Caminha*, *Valença*, *Monção*, *Barcelos*, *Ponte de Lima*, *Villa de Conde*, and *Amarante*. The Rivers *Taveira*, which falls into the River *Lima*, which empties it self at *Viana*; the *Coura* running into the *Ocean*; *Homem* loses it self in *Cavado*; *Prado* betwixt the Towns of *Fao* and *Esposende* disburdens it self in the *Ocean*; the *Pe*, the *Fase*, the *Vesela*, and the *Landin*, all which with their Waters swelling the *Ave*, render it considerable, and mix with the Sea betwixt the Towns of *Villa de Conde* and *Azurara*; the *Gisaens* joining with *Leça*, makes it capable of forming the Port, which from it takes the Name; the

*Tamaga,*

*Tamaga, Sousa, and Ferreira*, which being lost in the River *Duero*, with it bathe the Walls of the City *Porto*. Thus much of this small Province, which being enclos'd on the North and South by the Two aforesaid Famous Rivers, has for its Limits on the West the vast Ocean, and on the East a Ridge of High Mountains.

*The Second Province, call'd Trasosmontes, or beyond the Mountains.*

5. *Trasosmontes*, or the Province beyond the Mountains, is enclos'd much as the last by the same Two Rivers, and lying beyond those Mountains which divide them from one another. On the North it borders upon *Galicia*, and on the East upon the Kingdom of *Leon*. It is water'd but by few Rivers, which are the *Tuelo* falling into the *Taage, Pinhao, Sabor* and *Carcedo*, all Three losing their Names in the *Duero*. The Land is Dry, Uncouth, and Mountainous, yet produces some Wheat, more Rye, and considerable Quantities of good Wine. Formerly here were great Silk Manufactures, some few still remain. In Length it contains Twenty-six Leagues, in Breadth Seventeen. The Cities here are *Braganza*, a Famous Dukedom, and *Miranda*, an Episcopal See; the Towns, *Chaves, Villa Real, Murcia, Monforte, Villa-flor, Anciaens, Freixo, Vimioso, Mogadouro*, and *Penarroyas*. Some Gentry there are, but the generality of the People are Rude and Clownish. They speak a coarse, sorry Language. Churches there are not very many, but those well endow'd. The Titles of Honour in it are the Dukedom of *Broganza*, the Marquisate of *Villa-Real*, and the Earldoms of *Vimioso, Penhaguião*, and *Villa-flor*.

*The Third Province, call'd Beira.*

6. *Beira*, the biggest of all the Provinces, extends above Thirty Leagues every way, being almost Square, excepting some Points of it that run into *Alentejo* and *Estremadura*, betwixt the Towns of *Aveiro* and *Guarda*. The People here for the most part are Poor, the Gentry Inconsiderable, the Garb and Conversation Mean, and the Language scarce Intelligible: That Parcimony, so much Celebrated by the Antients, to be found among the *Portuguezes*, as having no other Bed at Night than the Cloaths they wore in the Day, is to be seen in this Province; yet this proceeds not from their Moderation, but from Want or Laziness; thus it appears that Antiquity represented Things greater or better than they were in themselves. Tho' the Land produces all Sorts of Grain, yet the Natives are so addicted to Begging, that those who are worth something ask Alms as much as those that have nothing. At certain Times of the Year *Spain* swarms with these People, who having Plow'd and Sow'd their Corn, go abroad a Begging till Harvest-time, then they return home and view their Crops with Pleasure, who the Day before with heavy Countenances and doleful Voices ask'd a Charity. Cities here are *Coimbra*, *Lamego*, *Visco*, *Guarda*, and *Idanha*; the Towns, *Aveiro*, *Ovar*, *Buarcos*, *Castel-Rodrigo*, *Pinhel*, *Covillam*, *Trancofo*, *Lorvao*, and *Montemor, O Velho*. The Four Cities abovenam'd are Bishopricks. *Aveiro* is a Dukedom, *Castel-Rodrigo*, *Ferreira*, and *Gouvea*, Marquisates, *Feira*, *Tarouca*, *Monsanto*, *Sabugal*, *Idanha*, *Linhares*, *Luximaires*, *St. Joao de Pesqueira*, and *Craftodairo*, Earldoms. As for Rivers, those of *Lomba*, *Arda*, *Paiva*, *Tavora*, *Touroens*, and *Coa*, fall into *Duero*, those

those of *Zezere*, *Ponsul*, *Aravil* and *Elia* into *Tagus*; the *Mondego* and the *Vouga* having gather'd other Waters run into the Ocean.

*The Fourth Province, call'd Estremadura.*

7. *Estremadura* is a long and narrow Slip, reaching from the Mouth of the River *Mondego* to that of *Tagus*, Thirty-three Leagues in Length, and but Sixteen in Breadth where largest. It is enclos'd on the East by the Ocean, on the North and West by the Province of *Beira*, and on the South by that of *Alemtejo*. The Land is the most Fruitful in Pasture of any in *Portugal*, the People are all above Want, for the Gentry are Great, the Commonalty live Well, and the meanest Sort are not Beggarly, because Laborious, so that they all subsist of themselves. The Cities here are *Lisbon*, the Capital of the whole Kingdom, and *Leiria* a Bishoprick. The Towns *Santarem*, *Alenquer*, *Abrantes*, *Tomar*, *Aljubarota*, *Azambuja*, *Ega*, *Soure*, *Esgueira*, and *Cascais*, the most Western Town of all *Spain*. In this District is the Dukedom of *Torres Novas*, the Marquisate of *Alenquer*, the Earldoms of *Tentugal*, *Arganil*, *Ourem*, *Castanheira Atouguia*, *Atalaya* and *Ericeira*, the most Famous Monastery of the Military Order of Christ, its Prime Commendary, the Grand Priory of *Crato* or *Malta*, and the most Sumptuous Structures of *Belem*, *Batalla*, *Tomar*, *Odivelas* and *Sintra*. It were too tedious an Undertaking to give an Account of the Soil, of its Trees, Herbs, and other Things; to be short, it is one of the best Provinces in *Portugal* for Product and Plenty.



The Fifth Province, call'd Alem-Tejo, or beyond Tagus.

8. This Province of *Alem-Tejo*, so call'd because in regard to *Lisbon*, it lies beyond *Tagus*, and also *Entre Tejo e Guadiana*, as lying betwixt those Two Rivers, reaches from the Town of *Sines* in the Plain of *Ourique*, to the City *Elvas*, and is almost Square, each side extending near Thirty-three Leagues; the People are the Richest and best Bred in *Portugal*, as Inhabiting the best part of all that Countrey; they are generally Farmers, and as they gather a little Wealth, send their Sons to the Universities, where they improve themselves so as to fill all the Courts in the Kingdom; thus of Farmers, by their Education, becoming Ministers of State. Rivers that water it are *Guadiana*, *Enxarama*, which loses it self in the *Zadaron*, and this pays Tribute to the Sea at *Setubal*, the *Divor* and the *Teva*, all which lose themselves in the *Tagus*. The Cities are *Ebora*, an Archbishopsrick, once Memorable for many Stately Structures, and for being the Seat of the *Portuguese* Kings, now little remains but the Ruins of what it was, and *Elvas* a Bishopsrick. The Towns *Almeirin*, *Salvaterra*, *Almada*, *Palmela*, *Setuval*, *Montemor*, *Villa vizosa*, *Arroyolos*, *Alcaer do Sol* and *Moura*. Titles of Honour found in this Province are the Marquisate of *Ferreira*, the Earldoms of *Arroyolos*, *Redondo*, *Vimieiro* and *Vidigueira*, and the Barony of *Alvito*. Besides, here are the Monasteries of the Order of *Avis* in the Town of the same Name. and that of *Santiago* in *Palmela*, as also the Royal Palaces and Forests of *Salvaterra* and *Almeirin*.

*The Sixth Province, which is the Kingdom of Algarve.*

9. The Kingdom of *Algarve* reaches from *Cape St. Vincent* to *Castomarin* upon the River *Guadiana*, being Twenty-seven Leagues in Length, but extends not above Eight in Breadth; it is a Mountainous Countrey, but abounding in Rich Wines, Figs, Raisins, Oyl and Almonds, which do not approach in Goodness to those in *Spain*, and therefore are not so much valu'd Abroad: Fish is very Plentiful, as are also Dates, being the Fruit of the Palm-Tree, of whose Leaves many valuable and sightly Curiosities are made: This little Kingdom has Thre Cities, *Silves* a Bishoprick, *Tavira* and *Faro*; and these Towns, *Albuseira*, *Lagos*, *Sagres*, *Loule*, *Castromarin*, *Aljezur*, *Cacela*, and *Villa-nova de Portimaço*, formerly call'd *Portus Annibalis*. Titles of Honour there found are the Earldoms of *Mira*, *Alcoutin*, and *Villa-nova*. The People are good Soldiers.

10. To demonstrate how the Representatives of the Cities and Principal Towns of these Six Provinces take their Seats according to Order in the great Assembly of the *Cortes* or Parliament, I have thought fit to insert the following Figure.

11. At the upper end of a large Room of State richly hung is erected a Throne upon Six Steps, which raises it about a Yard and Three Quarters from the Floor; in the remaining lower Space, close to the Walls, and in certain Places about the middle of the Room, are Thirty-six Benches, before which those who are to sit down wait standing till the King comes in his Royal Robes, with a Golden Scepter in his Hand; the Lord Chamberlain carries his Train, before him goes the Con-  
stable

Stable of the Kingdom with the Sword, following the Standard-Beater, carrying the Royal Standard furl'd, he is usher'd in by the King at Arms, Heralds and Pursuivants, in their Coats Embroider'd with the Arms of the Kingdom, and they by the Sergeants at Arms with their Maces; behind the King come all the Lords and Noblemen: If the Assembly be intended only for taking the Oath of Allegiance to the King, or his immediate Heir, then the Kettle-Drums, Trumpets and Hautboys, march before the Procession, but when it meets upon Parliamentary Business these are not us'd. The King being on his Throne, all the Members take their Places in Order, as they are set down in the foregoing Figure, and here explain'd by the Numbers.

1. The Chair of State, on which the King sits with the Scepter in his Hand as long as the Ceremony lasts.

2. The Lord Chamberlain standing behind the King.

3. The great Seal upon a Cushion.

4. A great Officer call'd *Escrivao da Puridade*, who is always a Man of the first Quality, is as it were Secretary of the King's Cabinet-Council, and has the keeping of the aforesaid Seal: I know no Office in the English Court that exactly answers to it.

5. The *Guarda mor*, another Officer, not to be found in our Court, but the Name signifies the Keeper of the King's Person.

6. The Lord High Steward standing.

7. The Constable standing with the Sword upright.

8. The *Alguazil* or *Meirinho Mor* standing with his White Staff in his Hand. I cannot find any Office we have to answer this, unless it be the Earl Marshal.

9. The Prelate, who has it in Charge to make the Speech at the Opening of the *Cortes* or Parliament, which ended, he returns to his Seat among the other Prelates.
10. Dukes sitting upon Stools without Backs, with Velvet Cushions on them.
11. The *Regidor da Casa da Suplicação*, or President of the King's Council.
12. The Lord Chancellor.
13. The Counsellors, call'd *Veedores*, or Superintendants of the Revenue.
14. The Privy - Counsellors, call'd *Desembargadores do Paço*.
15. The *Chancilher Mor da Suplicação*, which I take to be a Secretary peculiar to the King's Council.
16. The *Dezembargadores dos agravos*, Inferiour Counsellors for the Affairs of the Household.
17. The *Corregidores de Corte*, who decide all Controversies in the King's Household.
18. *Oidores*, or Judges belonging to the King's Council.
19. Other Extraordinary Lawyers belonging to the said Council.
20. Marquestes sitting on Stools without Backs, with Black Velvet Cushions on them.
21. Earls.
22. On both sides Persons belonging to the Council.
23. Lords with Absolute Dominion over their Lands, call'd *Donatarios*.
24. *Alcaydes* or Governours of Cities and Towns.
25. Bishops and Prelates.
26. Kings at Arms.
27. Sergeants at Arms with their Maces all standing.

12. On the following Benches sit the Members of the Lower House, being Two for every City or Town Corporate. 28. Those for *Lisbon*, one of which is always chosen from among the Principal Gentry of the City, the other is a Lawyer, who answers the Speech made by the Bishop at the opening of the Parliament. 29. The Members for *Evora*. 30. Those for *Porto*. 31. For *Boimbra*. 32. The Town of *Santarem*. 33. *Braga*. 34. *Viseo*. 35. *Guarda*. 36. *Tavira*. 37. *Lamego*. 38. *Silves*. 39. *Elvas*. 40. *Beja*. 41. *Leriria*. 42. *Faro*. 43. *Lagos*. 44. *Guimaraens*. 45. *Estremoz*. 46. *Oliveira*. 47. *Monte Mor O Novo*. 48. *Tomar*. 49. *Bragança*. 50. *Portalegre*. 51. *Covillan*. 52. *Setubal*. 53. *Miranda*. 54. *Villa-Real*. 55. *Viana de Lima*. 56. *Ponte de Lima*. 57. *Moura*. 58. *Monte Mor O Velho*. 59. *Alenquer*. 60. *Torres Novas*. 61. *Sintra*. 62. *Obidos*. 63. *Alcacer Do Sal*. 64. *Almada*. 65. *Torres Vedras*. 66. *Nisa*. 67. *Castel-Branco*. 68. *Aveiro*. 69. *Serpa*. 70. *Mourao*. 71. *Villa de Conde*. 72. *Trancoso*. 73. *Pinhel*. 74. *Arronchez*. 75. *Avis*. 76. *Abrantes*. 77. *Loule*. 78. *Valença*. 79. *Freixo de Espadacinta*. 80. *Alter do Chao*. 81. *Monção*. 82. *Alegrete*. 83. *Penamacor*. 84. *Castello de Vide*. 85. *Castel-Rodrigo*. 86. *Marvao*. 87. *Sertao*. 88. *Monforte*. 89. *Fronteira*. 90. *Crato*. 91. *Veiros*. 92. *Campo Mayor*. 93. *Castromarin*. 94. *Torre de Moncorvo*. 95. *Caminha*. 96. *Palmela*. 97. *Cabeça de Vide*. 98. *Monsanto*. 99. *Coruche*. 100. *Barcelos*. 101. *Gravao*. 102. *Panoyas*. 103. *Ourem*. 104. *Albufeira*. 105. *Ourique*. 106. *Arroyolos*. 107. *Borba*. 108. *Portel*. 109. *Villa Vizosa*. 110. *Moncaraz*. 111. *Atouguia*. 112. *Penela*. 113. *Santiago de Cacem*. 114. *Villa-Nova de Cerveira*. 115. *Viana de Eborá*. 116. *Porto de Mos*. 117. *Pombal*. 118. *Alvito*. 119. *Mertola*. What Provinces each of these Towns and Cities belong to will appear

in the particular Account given of each of them. The King by his Writ of Summons calls to his Parliament each City, Town, Nobleman, Counsellor, Lord of a Territory, and Governour; such as being hindred by any lawful Impediment cannot appear in Person, send their Proxy.

### C H A P. III.

*Of the Antiquity of this Kingdom, the Original of its Names of Lusitania, Suevia and Portugal, as also of its Title or Claim to be an Absolute Monarchy, Independent of any other.*

1. **W**HETHER the Kingdom of *Portugal* was first Founded by *Tubal*, or not, is a fruitless Controversie for us to enter into. Most *Portuguese* Authors will have it so; but what Grounds there can be to Assert such Notions I cannot find, there being no Histories Extant of Antiquity enough to authorize the belief of the Transactions of those Times; the greatest Argument which is urg'd in defence of his being here, is the Name of *Setubal*, which indeed is no Proof at all; the Derivations given of that Name are frivolous, such as *Cetus Tubal*, the Assembly of *Tubal*; *Sedes Tubal*, the Seat of *Tubal*; *Septa Tubal*, the Enclosure of *Tubal*; *Sella Tubal*, the Seat of *Tubal*, and the like, which being all Latin Derivations are little to the Purpose, that Language being brought into *Portugal* many Ages after; neither are the other Chimeras more Authentick, which would have the Name of *Setubal* compounded of *Sem* and *Tubal*, or of *Setb* and *Tubal*,  
for

for certain it is the Name *Setubal* was never heard of till several Ages after the coming of the *Romans*, but in those Times this Town was call'd *Cetobriga*.

2. This is all that is requisite to be said as to those first unknown Antiquities; to come somewhat nearer, about a Thousand Five Hundred Years before *Christ* this Countrey is said to have been then call'd *Lusitania*, and the People *Lusitani*, and this Name it is reported to have taken from *Lusus*, King of *Spain*, and Son to *Sicceleus*, which is not much better grounded than the Story of *Tubal*; after this the Name was chang'd into *Lisitania* from King *Lisias*, the Son of *Bacchus*; but this lasted no longer than his Life, for after his Death the old Name was restor'd.

3. Concerning the present Name of *Portugal* Authors do not well agree in particulars, yet as to the main they all bring it to the City *Porto*; some will have it that before the building of *Porto* there was a Town opposite to it call'd *Cale*, and in Latin *Portus Cale*, whence corruptly came *Portugal*; others say that the *Greeks* arriving at the same Port, built a Town which was call'd *Portus Grævus*, or *Gravia*, or *Graya*, a Town now known by the Name of *Gaya*, whence came the word *Portusgrævus*, in process of time degenerating into *Portugalia*. There are those will deduce this word from the *French* that arriv'd at this Port, and call'd it *Portus Gallus*; but enough of these Conjectures, for they are all no better.

4. Another Name this Countrey had for some time, being call'd *Suevia*; here we find the only certainty, for *Spain* being overrun by the Northern Nations, the *Suevians* settled themselves here, and after entirely subduing all the Countrey, they so mix'd themselves with the Antient Inhabitants,

that they all became one People, and consequently were for many Years call'd *Suevians*.

5. Tho' *Lusitania* had anciently been a particular Province, distinct from the others of *Spain*, (unless we look for fabulous Relations) I cannot find that ever it was a separate Kingdom, till the *Suevians* abovemention'd erected their Dominion there, and Govern'd it for many Years under Kings of their own. After the *Goths* had subdu'd them it was again united to the Crown of *Spain*, which then became one entire Dominion: But the *Moors* having overthrown King *Roderick*, and subdu'd all the Countrey to the Mountains of *Asturias*, every Commander seiz'd upon what he cou'd, and erected to himself a Principality over those he could oppress, or such as were willing to submit to him. Thus we find that in *Portugal* alone there were several Petty Kings of them. In process of Time, the Christians beginning to gain Ground upon the Infidels, and having recover'd from them *Galicia* and *Leon*, at length spread into *Portugal*, where the Kings of *Leon* made themselves Masters of a considerable part of the Countrey. Earl *Henry*, as may be seen in the History of *Portugal*, coming into *Spain* with some Succours from *France*, and having done signal Service against the *Moors*, King *Alonso* the 6th, in the Year 1090, as a Reward of his great Merit, gave him in Marriage his Bastard Daughter *Teresa*, and with her as a Portion all that was then Conquer'd in *Portugal*, under the Title of an Earl, which was no more then a General or Governour; for it does not appear that for many Years after this Name was meerly Honorary or Hereditary. *Alonso*, Son to *Henry*, having obtain'd a great Victory over the Infidels at *Ourique*, was saluted King by his Army, which Honour he and his Posterity maintain'd by Force of Arms  
against



against the Kings of *Castile* and *Laon*, from whom they had receiv'd that Countrey rather in Trust than as a Free Gift. This is the True Original of this Kingdom, as now it is, and the Sword was the best Claim the Founder had to it.

6. Having mention'd how this Kingdom was erected, we must not omit to give an account how the *Portuguezes* justify the Title of their Kings. First, They plead an Immediate Divine Grant from *Christ* himself made to their first King *Alonso* before the great Battle at *Ourique*, but this I suppose might be at first an Invention to impose upon the Ignorant People, and gain Reputation; be it what it will, if the *Portuguezes* themselves give any Credit to it, certain it is no other Nation does, and therefore I omit to enlarge upon it. The next thing they urge to make good their Title, is a Bull of Pope *Alexander* the 3d, granted to the same *Alphonso* the 1st, confirming to him the Stile of King, which he had before Assum'd, which Bull at large I have thought fit to Insert here for the greater satisfaction of the Curious Reader.

*Alexander Episcopus servus servorum Dei, Charissimo in Christo Filio, Alphonso Illustri Portugallensium Regi, ejusque heredibus in Perpetuam Memoriam. Manifestis probatum est Argumentis, quod per sudores Bellicos, & certamina Militaria Inimicorum Christiani nominis intrepidus extirpator, & propugnator diligens Fidei Christianæ, tanquam bonus filius & princeps Catholicus multimoda obsequia matri tuæ sacrosanctæ Ecclesiæ impendisti; dignum memoriæ nomen & exemplum imitabile posteris relinquens: Æquum est autem, ut quos ad regimen, & salutem Populi ab alto Dispensatio Cælestis elegit; Apostolica sedes Affectione sincera diligat, & in justis postulationibus studeat effici.*

*efficaciter exaudire. Proinde nos attendentes Personam tuam Prudentia ornatam justitia praeditam, atque ad populi regimen idoneam, eam sub Beati Petri, & nostra protectione suscipimus & Regni Portugallensium cum integritate honoris Regni, & dignitate, qua ad reges pertinet necnon & omnia loca, quae cum auxilio Caelestis gratia de Saracenorum manibus eripueris in quibus jus sibi non possunt Christiani Principes circumpositi vindicare Excellentiae tuae concedimus, & Autoritate Apostolica confirmamus. Ut autem ad devotionem, & obsequium Beati Petri Apostolorum Principis, & sacrosanctae Romanae Ecclesiae vehementius accendaris, haec ipsa praefatis heredibus tuis duximus concedenda, eosque super his quae concessa sunt, Deo propitio, pro injuncti nobis Apostolatus officio defendemus. Tua itaque intererit, fili Charissime, ita circa honorem, & obsequium matris tuae sacrosanctae Romanae Ecclesiae humilem, et devotum existere, & sic te ipsum in ejus opportunitatibus, & dilatandis Christianae fidei finibus exercere, ut de tam devoto & glorioso filio Sedes Apostolica gratuletur, ut in ejus amore quiescat. Ad indicium autem, quod praescriptum Regnum Beati Petri Juris existat pro amplioris reverentiae Argumento, Statuisti duas Marchas auri Annis singulis, nobis, nostrisque Successoribus persolvendas, quem utique censum ad utilitatem nostram & Successorum nostrorum Bracharensi Archiepiscopo, qui pro tempore fuerit, tu & Successores tui curabitis assignari. Decernimus ergo, ut nulli omnino hominum liceat personam suam, aut heredum tuorum, vel etiam praesatum Regnum temere perturbare, aut ejus Possessiones auferre, vel ablatas retinere, minuere, aut aliquibus vexationibus fatigare. Si qua igitur in futurum Ecclesiastica, secularisque Persona, sane nostram constitutionis paginam sciens contra eam temere venire*

*temeraverit*

sentaverit, secundo, tertiove commonita, nisi re-  
 atum suum digna satisfactione correxerit preestatis,  
 honorisque sui dignitate careat, reamque se divini  
 Judicio existere de perpetua iniquitate cognoscat.  
 Et a sacrosancto corpore ac sanguine Dei, Et Do-  
 mini Nostri Jesu Christi aliena fiat, atque in ex-  
 tremo examine districta ultioni subjaceat. Cunctis  
 autem eidem Regno Et Regi sua jura servantibus  
 sit Pax Domini Jesu Christi, quatenus Et hic fru-  
 ctum bonae actionis percipiant, Et apud districtum  
 judicem premia aeterna pacis inveniant. Amen,  
 Amen, Petrus, Paulus, Alexander Papa III. Ego  
 Alexander Catholicae Ecclesiae Episcopus. Ego Jo-  
 annes Presbiter Cardinalis S. Joannis Et Pauli Ec-  
 clesiae Lamachij. Ego Joannes Presbiter Cardina-  
 lis Ecclesiae S. Anastasiae. Ego Joannes Presbiter  
 Cardinalis Ecclesiae S. Marci. Ego Petrus Presbi-  
 ter Cardinalis Ecclesiae S. Susanna. Ego Vira-  
 mensis Presbiter Cardinalis Ecclesiae S. Stephani  
 in Caelio monte. Ego Cintius Presbiter Cardinalis  
 Ecclesiae S. Ceciliae. Ego Hugo Presbiter Cardina-  
 lis Ecclesiae S. Clementis. Ego Arduinus Pres-  
 biter Cardinalis Ecclesiae S. Crucis in Jerusalem.  
 Ego Mattheus Presbiter Cardinalis Ecclesiae S.  
 Marcelli. Ego Hulaldus Ostensis Episcopus. Ego  
 Theodinus Portuensis S. Rosinae Episcopus. Ego  
 Petrus Tusc. Episcopus. Ego Henricus Albanensis  
 Episcopus. Ego Bernerius Penitinus Episcopus.  
 Ego Jacintus Diaconus Cardinalis S. Mariae in  
 Cosmedin. Ego Ardicius Diaconus Cardinalis  
 S. Theodori. Ego Haborans Diaconus Cardinalis S.  
 Mariae in Port. Ego Camerius Diaconus Cardina-  
 lis S. Gregorij ad velum Aureum. Ego Braciatus  
 Diaconus Cardinalis S. S. Cosmi Et Damiani. Ego  
 Joannes Diaconus Cardinalis S. Angeli. Ego Cha-  
 merius Diaconus Cardinalis S. Adriani. Ego Mar-  
 theus S. Mariae Novae Diaconus Cardinalis. Ego  
 Bernardus S. Nicholai in carcere Tulliano Diaco-  
 nus

*nus Cardinalis. Dat Laterani per manum Alberti S. Romanae Ecclesiae Presbiteri Cardinalis & Cancellarij decimo Kal. Junij, indict. II. Incarnationis Dominicae An. M.C.LXXIX. Pontific. V. Domini Alexandri Papae III. An. XX.*

The Original of this Bull is preserv'd to this Day among the Royal Records in the Tower call'd *Torre do Tombo*, being part of the Antient Palace of the Kings of *Portugal* at *Lisbon*.

6. When King *Alonso* the Third came to the Crown, the *Moors* were already expell'd all the Kingdom of *Portugal*, and at that time *D. Payo Correa* a *Portuguese*, but Master of the Knights of *Santiago* in *Castile*, was in *Algarve*, subduing that Kingdom for *Castile*. The *Portuguese* Chronicles tell us that King *Alonso* begg'd that Conquest of the King of *Castile*, and he granted it. However, it appears that King *Sancho* the First had been in *Algarve* before the *Castilians*, and made himself Master of *Silves*, the Capital City of that Kingdom, without asking leave of *Castile*, or any obstruction from thence. It is also certain, that King *Sancho* the Second gave Grants of Lands in that Kingdom. *Alonso* the Third, call'd the Conquerer of *Algarve*, succeeded him, and because there arose a Controverſie after the Conquest about it betwixt him and King *Alonso* the Wife of *Castile*, they came to this Agreement, that the Kingdom should belong to *Portugal*, but that the King of *Castile* then Reigning thou'd enjoy the Revenues of it during his Life, and these same Revenues he remitted to the King of *Portugal* at the request of his Daughter. I will here insert the Copies of Two Letters these Kings writ to one another concerning the Subject we have in Hand, and will add no more in Relation to it.

## The Portugueze to the Castilian.

**T**O the Honourable and much Belov'd D. Alfonso, by the Grace of God King of Castile, Toledo, Leon, Sevil, Cordova, Murcia, and Jaen, D. Alfonso, by the same Grace King of Portugal, wishes Health in our Lord, as to a Friend he dearly Loves and Esteems, in whom he Confides, and whose Happiness he Wishes. King, I give thee to understand, that when I took the Castle of Albufeira, which is in the Kingdom of Algarve, I gave it as an Alms to the Master and Convent of Avis, and they being possess'd of the said Castle, I made with thee the Agreement and Accommodation thou knowest of, in such manner that thou wert to hold Algarve during thy Life, as appears by the Articles between me and thee: But thou, O King, didst send to let me know by thy Letter, that thou would'st deliver that Castle of Albufeira to the said Master and Monastery of Avis, if so it pleased me, &c. He goes on signifying it pleases him, and concludes, Dated at Lisbon Eight Days before the Kalends of May, in the Era 1305.

## The Castilian to the Portugueze.

**B**E it known to all Men who shall see or hear this Letter, that We D. Alfonso, by the Grace of God King of Castile, Leon, Galicia, Sevil, Cordova, Murcia, and Jaen, do for ever remit to thee D. Alfonso, by the same Grace King of Portugal, and to D. Denis thy Son, all Contracts, Agreements, Impositions and Homage concerted, written and seal'd betwixt ye and us, and D. Denis, concerning Algarve, which we held of ye during our Life, and no longer, and which we gave to D. Denis, in the same manner as we had receiv'd

receiv'd it by your Grant, so that he should still assist us during our Life with Fifty Horse against all the Kings of Spain, except against ye. Given at Badaloz, on Wednesday the 16th of the Month of February, in the Era 1305. By his Majesty's Command.

Millan Pirez.

These Letters I have Translated *Verbatim*, to shew in some measure the Stile of those Days; the Originals are kept among the Royal Records, with others that make it appear, that those Prelates the King of *Castile* presented, were so by consent of the King of *Portugal*, as also in the Case of all Employments Civil and Military.

#### C H A P. IV.

##### *Of the Conquests of this Kingdom.*

**P**Rince Henry, Son to King John the First, laid the Foundation of those vast Conquests, over which the *Portuguezes* in process of time carry'd their Victorious Arms; for he it was that first undertook the Discoveries along the Coast of *Africk*, whence at last ensu'd that of *India*, the Theater of the *Portugueze* Glory. King *Alfonso* the Fifth sent the First-fruits of what was found most Precious in *India* to Pope *Martin*, who in return gave to the Crown of *Portugal* all its Subjects shou'd discover as far as *India*, and granted a Plenary Indulgence to all that dy'd in that Service. This Grant was afterwards confirm'd by the Popes *Eugenius* the 4th, and *Nicholas* the 5th, laying the Censures of the Church upon all other Princes  
who

who should presume to intrude themselves into those Conquests. Lastly, *Sixtus* the 4th renew'd all the said Concessions in the Reigns of the Kings *Alonso* the 5th, and *John* the 2d. However, the Kings of *Castile* perceiving the great Success of the *Portugueze* Arms, resolv'd to put some Bounds to them, by coming to an Agreement among themselves. Accordingly *John* the 2d King of *Portugal* sent *Rui de Sousa*, *D. John* his Son, and *Dr. Ayres de Almada*; the King of *Castile*, sent *D. Ferdinand* and *D. Henry Enriquez*, *D. George de Cardenas*, and *Dr. Maldonado*, who all met at *Tordesillas*, and there divided the whole Circumference of the Earth, cutting it by a Meridian from North to South, this Meridian to be taken Three Hundred and Seventy Leagues West of the Islands of *Cabo Verde*, and allotted all Eastward of it to *Portugal*, and the other half Westward to *Castile*, allowing the Sea and Land free on both sides for Travelling.

2. Tho' *India*, as to order of Time, was the last of the *Portugueze* Discoveries, yet in regard to its Grandeur it deserves the first Place in the World, and therefore shall be first Treated of here. To take it according to the *Portugueze* Acceptation, it Commences at the Cape of *Good Hope*, in the South of *Africa*, and Countrey of the *Cafres*, and extends as far as *Cape Liampo* in *China*, betwixt which Two Capes there are Four Thousand Leagues running along the Coast, without including the *Red Sea*, or *Persian Gulph*, which are above 1200 Leagues in Compass; in this Space are contain'd half *Africk*, and all *Asia*, with Innumerable Islands adjacent to these Two Parts of the World. Those Four Thousand Leagues along the Coasts are divided into Seven Parts, by Noted Limits or Bounds.

3. The First Part is contain'd betwixt the Cape  
of

of *Good Hope*, (the most Southern Point of *Africk*, and most Famous in the known World) and the Mouth of the *Red Sea*, or Gulph of *Meca*, which is the same. It comprehends along the Coast many Kingdoms of *Cafraria*, viz. the Great and Rich Kingdom of *Monomotapa*, in which are all the Gold Mines of *Africk*, those of *Zofala*, *Mozambique*, *Quiloa*, *Pemba*, *Melinde*, *Pate*, *Brava*, *Mogadoxo*, and many others. Within this Division the Crown of *Portugal* stands possess'd of the City and Fort of *Mozambique*.

4. The 2d Part lyes betwixt the Mouth of the *Red Sea*, and that of the *Persian Gulph*. It contains all *Arabia*, where they have now no footing left.

5. The 3d reaches from the Mouth of the *Persian Gulph* to that of the River *Indus*. In it are the Kingdom of *Ormuz*, Small as to Extent, but Great in Riches, being the Chief Mart of *Arabia* and *Persia*, Part of the Kingdom of *Persia*, those of *Guadel* and *Sinde*, and a great deal of that of *Cambaya*. Here the *Portuguezes* were once Masters of the Great and Populous City of *Ormuz*, Seated in a small Island on the Coast of *Persia*, near the Mouth of the Gulph, till it was taken from them by the *Persians* with the Assistance of the *English*. Opposite to it on the Coast of *Persia* they held the Fort of *Bandel*, now also lost; but in *Cambaya*, near the Mouth of the River *Indus*, they still retain the City *Diu*, in which is a Custom-house and a Fort; it is much Resorted to by many Nations, and has been made Famous by Glorious Exploits of its Conquerors.

6. The Fourth Part stretching from the River *Indus* to Cape *Comori* contains all the Countrey properly call'd *India*, in which is part of *Cambaya*, ail *Decan*, *Canara*, and *Malabar*, wherein are several Kings and Nations much differing in  
Customs



Customs and Manners. Here they have the City and Fort of *Damao*, which is Strong and well Provided; that of *Assarin*, Seated on a Rock to secure the Passage into the Lands of *Baçaim*, those of *Danu*, *S. Gens*, *Agacim*, *Maim*, *Manora*, and *Trapor* altogether called *Tanadarics*, the City and Fort of *Baçaim*, the Town and Castle of *Tana*, and Two other Castles upon the same River, the Town and Fort of the *Caranja*, the Strong City of *Chaul*, with the Notable Fort call'd *Morro*, opposite to it on the other side of the River; but above all, they hold here the Large, Populous and Strong City of *Goa*, the Capital of all their Dominions in *India*, and Supream Metropolis, where the Viceroy resides, and all the Courts relating to the Affairs of that vast Dominion are kept. In it there is a Custom-house, an Arsenal, and all Sorts of Magazines. It is Seated in a small Island, of which it takes the Name, is well Fortify'd with a Strong Wall, and with Six Forts, call'd *Daugin*, *S. Blase* of *Passoseco*, *Santiago*, *Aguaçaim*, *Sanguim*, and *Nossa Senhora do Cabo*. On the other side the River to secure the Bar, stands the Fort of *Burdes*: Opposite to the Fortress of *Daugin* is that of *Noroa*, with a good Town. On one side of the Island of *Goa* lyes that of *Salsete*, in which is the Fort of *Rachol*; beyond *Goa* are those of *Onor*, *Barcelor*, *Mangalor*, and *Cananor*; this last has a Large and Populous Town. To the Southward is *Crananor*, and next *Cochin*, which is a Bishoprick and behind it stands *Angamale*, also an Episcopal See; farther next to *Cape Comori* is the Town and Castle of *Coulao*, out of all which Places the *Dutch* and *Indians* have long since drove the *Portugueze*.

7. The Fifth Division, lying betwixt *Cape Comori* and the River *Ganges*, contains *Coromandel* and *Orixa*; there the *Portuguezes* possess the  
Fort

Fort of *Negapatam*, the Fort and City of *Melipor*, otherwise call'd *S. Thomas*, which is a Bishoprick, and the Fort of *Masulapatan*, but have lost them all.

8. The Sixth District is bounded by the Rivers *Ganges* and *Cape Cincapura*; within it are the Kingdoms of *Bengala*, *Pegu*, *Tanaçarim*, and others, tho' less than these not inconsiderable. Neat the farthest Point hereof, to wit, near the Cape, is the City *Malaca*, a Place of Strength, Large, and a Bishoprick, at first taken by the *Portuguezes*, and by them possess'd for many Years, but afterwards taken from them by the *Dutch*, who are still Masters of it.

9. In the Seventh, terminated by the Capes of *Cincapura* and *Liampo*, are the Kingdoms of *Pam*, *Lugor*, *Siam*, *Camboya*, *Champa*, *Cochinchina*, and the Vast and Rich Empire of *China*. Here the *Portugueze* Crown has no Fortress, but still has a Trade and Commerce.

10. In the Island *Ceylon* lying off of *Cape Comori*, and furnishing all *Europe* with *Cinnamon*, the *Portuguezes* once possess'd the City and Fort of *Columbo*, those of *Manar* and *Gale*, and others. Beyond *Malaca* they had Garrisons in the Islands of *Solor* and *Timor*, as also in the *Maluco* Islands *Ternate* and *Tidore*, and in *Amboina*, but of all these they have been most unjustly depriv'd by the *Dutch*. In the Island *Macao*, adjacent to *China*, there continues a *Portugueze* Colony to this Day, but entirely subject to the *Chineses*, who keep a very strict Hand over them, and the Trade decaying, they are grown Miserable Poor.

11. The State of the Church did much improve in these Parts whilst the *Portugueze* were Masters, and in them were the following Diocesses, *Goa*, the Metropolitan over all the rest, worth 10000 Ducats of Yearly Revenue, the Bi-

Bishopricks of *Cochin*, *Angamale*, *Meliapor*, *Malaca*, *Macao*, and *Japan*, each of them yielding 2000 Ducats *per An.* but since the Intruding of the Dutch, there are scarce any besides *Goa*, or if any be, they are so Poor and Miserable as scarce to be worth taking Notice of; they were all in the King's Gift. There were also these Religious Houses, Ten of the Order of *St. Dominick*, Twenty-one of *St. Francis*, Fourteen of *St. Augustine*, Thirteen of *Jesuits*, besides a House they have at *Saor*, a great City in the Empire of the *Mogol*; Two others at his Court, an entire Province consisting of several Houses, Colledges, Seminaries, and Churches in several Parts of the Sixty-six Kingdoms contain'd in those Islands, and also not a few in *China*. Parishes and Chappels in these Parts very Numerous.

12. The Profits of the Commands of each of these Forts, which the King bestow'd every Three Years, were so Considerable, that they tempted the Richest Men to undertake such a Long Voyage. The Governour of *Zesala* during his Government clear'd Three Hundred Thousand Ducats, he of *Mozambique* as much, he of *Ormuz*, when the *Portuguezes* had it, made an Hundred and Fifty Thousand, as did he of *Malaca*, he of *Cochin* Ninety Thousand, he of *Chaul* Eighty Thousand, he of *Diu* Sixty Thousand, he of *Mascate* Fifty Thousand, he of *Damam* Forty Thousand, he of *Moluco* as much, he of *Mombaça* Thirty Thousand, those of *Baçaim* and *Barcelor* the same. *Columbo* was worth Twenty Thousand, *Manar* Four Thousand, *Amboina* Twenty Thousand, and *Solor* Sixteen Thousand, but these are lost. *Goa* yields Twenty Thousand, *Gale*, *Cananor*, and *Manora* were worth Sixteen Thousand each, *Mangalor*, *Onor*, *Coulao* and *S. Thomas*, Eleven Thousand apiece, *Bandel*, *Affarin*, *Bardes*, *Rachol*, and  
D
Cran.

*Cranganor* Six Thousand, *Negapatan* and *Masulapatan* better, *Danu*, *S. Gens*, *Maim*, and *Aga-cain* Two Thousand, *Caranja* Three Thousand, *Aguacain*, *Noroo*, *Trapor*, and *Tana* above a Thousand, besides the advantage of Trade from one Port to another, which was valu'd at Two Hundred Thousand, and many other Forts of less Note, so that only the Governments the King bestow'd in these Parts were worth Eight Hundred Thousand Ducats Yearly. I omit to mention what the Civil Employments yielded, not because the Value is less, but because it would be too Tedious, and since they are no longer in being, it is needless to insist upon them.

13. Among the Conquests of *Africk*, which are antecedent to the others, the City *Ceuta* is the most considerable, but this City alone, of all the Dominions of this Crown, remained under the dominion of the *Spaniards*, when the rest cast it off, and so it continues to this Day. The next is *Tangier*, deliver'd to the *English* upon the Marriage of King *Charles* the Second with *Katherine* the present Queen Dowager, and by him demolish'd and left to the *Moors*. Then *Mazagam* in the Latitude of Thirty-three Degrees, maintain'd by the *Portuguezes* almost in sight of the Court of *Morocco*. The Islands of *Madera* and *Corpo Santo* are in the same Latitude. The *Azores* lye more to the Southward, and are Eight in Number, the Chief of them *Terziera*, from which the rest now take Name, the other *S. Michael*, *S. Mary*, *Graciosa*, *Corvo*, *S. George*, *Fayal*, and *Pico*. Further yet to the South lye the Islands of *Cabo Verde*, opposite to the Coast of *Guinea*, which commences with them, and ends at *Sierra Leona*, these Islands are Ten, *Santiago*, *Mayo*, *Fuego*, *Buena Vista*, *S. Vincent*, *S. Lucy*, *Sal*, *Brava*, *S. Antony*, and *S. Nicholas*. *Sierra Leona* is in 15  
Degrees

Degrees of North Latitude, beyond it is the Castle of S. George, or *Mina*, now belonging to England. Off this Coast the *Portuguezes* have the Island *del Principe* and others; also the Ports *Ocre*, *Calabar*, and *Arda* in the Island of S. Thomas, lying under the Equinoctial. Then *Anno Bom*, and all that coast Southward for Seven Hundred Leagues, ending at the Cape of *Good Hope*, where we assign'd the Beginning of *India*, in Thirty-five Degrees of South Latitude. On this Coast are the Kingdoms of *Congo* and *Angola*, where they have several Forts, not only along the Coast, but in the Heart of the Countrey. Distant from the Cape of *Good Hope* is the Island S. *Helena*, now kept by the *English*, and the common Watering-place of all Nations Trading to and from *India*.

14. In *America* they possess the large Province of *Brazil*, which reaches from the Fort *Para*, at the Mouth of the River of the *Amazons*, almost under the Equinoctial, to about 26 Degrees of South Latitude, the Coast extending a Thousand Leagues. This vast Tract is divided into Fourteen Districts call'd Captainships, as follows from *Para* to *Maranhao* an Hundred Sixty Leagues and thence to *Ceara* an Hundred and Twenty-five, to *Rio Grande* an Hundred, to that of *Paraiba* Forty five, from *Tamaraca* to *Pernambuco* Six, thence to *Seregipte* Seventy, thence to *Bayá* Twenty-five, thence to *Ilheos* Thirty, thence to *Porto Seguro* Thirty, thence to *Espiritu Santo* Sixty-five, thence to *Rio de Janeyro* five, thence to S. *Vincent* Sixty-five. Of these Districts or Captainships Eight belong to the King, and the other Six to particular Lords Proprietors; the Metropolis of them all is the City S. *Salvador*, Seated on the highest part of the Bay of *All-Saints*. The Gospel carry'd into these Parts by

the *Portuguezes* was confirm'd by Miracles, and not only their Priests employ'd themselves in spreading of it, but even some Princes of the Natives forgetting their Barbarity and Paganism became Apostles of *Christ*. Here has been no less an increase than in *India* of Ecclesiastical Dignities, of Churches, and of Monasteries.

## C H A P. V.

*Of the Mountains, Fortresses, Rivers, Lakes, Baths, Minerals, Plants, Trees, Herbs, and other Product of the Kingdom of Portugal.*

1. **G**Eographers tell us that Nature form'd the Earth with a ridge of Mountains like the Back of a Man, which Mountains have their Original in *Taurus*, which casting forth on all sides several Branches, spreading as it were so many Arms, divide and compass the World, being known by several Names according to the Languages of those Nations in which they are. *Taurus* where it is highest divides the Provinces of *Pamphilia* and *Cilicia* from *Armenia* the Greater. This same Mountain towards *Georgia* is call'd *Caucasus*, towards *Persia* and *India* *Paropamisus*. Other Branches of it have the Names of *Caspians*, *Rhipheans*, and *Hyperboreans*. In *Africk* it is known by the Name of *Atlas*, betwixt *France* and *Italy* it is call'd the *Alps*, within *Italy* the *Apennine*, and betwixt *France* and *Spain* the *Pyreneans*. From these *Pyreneans* many smaller Branches under several Names spread themselves through *Spain*. In one place they are call'd

call'd *Idubedas*, in another *Orespedas*, and otherwise in other places, for they winde themselves up and down, in some Places dividing one Kingdom from another, and in others cutting the same Territory in the middle. In *Portugal* some of them break into the Province *Trafosmontes* near the Town of *Chaves*; some part the Province *Entre Douro e Minho* commencing in that Part which joins to the Kingdom of *Leon*; another Branch coming from the Mountain *Idubeda*, and passing by *Bonilla* and *Bejar*, soon after enters *Portugal* near the City *Guarda*. From these all the others among us have their Original, the most noted of them are these that follow.

2. The Mountain now call'd *Serra da Estrella*, formerly *Herminius Major*. On the top of it the Snow lyes all the Year, but the inferior parts are all Grazing Ground, in several Plains and Meadows Nature has form'd upon the vast Extent of its Sides, On the very topmost ridge of it are Two Lakes of a vast Extent and Depth, insomuch that the one of them could never be Fathom'd. In both of them there are often found peices of Wrecks, whence it is imagin'd they have some subterraneous Communication with the Sea; and the more, for that it is observ'd that they are Calm when the Sea is so, and when the Sea is Rough they also are so. The Water of them is Fruitless, and produces no living Creature. On the Mountain grow many Fruit-Trees, and along the Sides there are many excellent Springs, which are a great Ornament and Addition to the Province of *Beira*.

3. *Herminius Minor*, now call'd *Serra de Marvan*, has many Towns within its Circuit, and is reported to have Mines of Gold and Silver, but never any of it seen. Some Lead there is.

4. The Rock of *Sintra* call'd by the Antients

*Promontorium Luna*, because there were then Temples created to the Moon near it, has' within its Circumference one Town, and a Royal Palace, once the Retiring place of the King of *Portugal*, but lately infamous for the Imprisonment of the unfortunate King *Alonso*, who Liv'd there several Years in miserable Confinement, and there was deliver'd from it by Death. From the top of this Rock is a fair Prospect into the Sea. In the roughest part of it is to be seen a Monastery of the Order of *S. Hierom* cut out of the solid Rock, and another of *Capucins* of the same Nature, both much to be admir'd.

5. *Promontorium Barbaricum*, now *Serra da Arrabida*, produces some Scarlet Dye, which is thence Transported to other Parts.

6. *Tagrus*, or *Sagrus*, now *Monte-junto*, was Famous among the Antients on account of the Fiction of the Mares there Conceiving of the Wind, a Fable grounded on the Fleetness of the Horses bred there.

7. The Mountain *Minde*, or *Albardos*, was Famous on the same account. It bears some Scarlet Dye, and has Marble Quarries, and some Jeat.

8. The Mountain formerly call'd *Mons Veneris*, because there was a Temple of that Goddess upon it, is now known by the Name of *Pomares*, taken from the abundance of Fruit-Trees it produces.

9. The Mountain call'd *Serra do Algarve*, because it divides that Kingdom from *Portugal*, was formerly nam'd *Cicus*, it begins at *Castromarin* and ends at *Algesur*, both Towns Seated on the Banks of the Ocean.

10. The Mountain *Gerve* in part divides *Portugal* from *Galica*. It is very High and of difficult Ascent, and Produces nothing above but  
great



great quantity of Game, such as Wild Goats, Red Deer, Wild Boars, Bears, and Fallow Deer. The Skirts of it are Pleasant, being Water'd with fresh Springs.

11. *Mons Tapeyus*, now *Anciao*, a most toil-some Mountain to Travellers, has some small Villages and poor Inhabitants.

12. *Alcoba*, a Mountain which spreads into Branches till it joins again with that of *Montemuro*, is Barren and almost Desert, but its Valleys produce vast numbers of Sloe-Trees and others, and excellent Honey.

13. *Montemuro* is very large, Inhabited by some poor People, who there keep some Cattle, for the most part Kine.

14. Besides these there are other noted Mountains, such as

*Ossa.*

*Soayo.*

*Dala.*

*Portel.*

*Marao.*

*Baço.*

*S. Isidoro.*

*Montoso.*

*Bobera.*

*S. Luis.*

*Caldeirao.*

*Couira, and*

*Monte Corvo.*

*Olor.*

*Rebordaos.*

From the Tops of these, and the rest that are less Noted, there fall many Streams of Water, and most beautiful Plains are discover'd.

15. It will not be improper next to the Mountains, which are natural Fortresses, to speak of those which are made by Art, and which in Portugal, lye all along the Sea Coast from the Mouth of the River *Minho* to the Mouth of *Guadiana*, which is the better half of the Circumference of the Kingdom. These Forts are Twenty-six in Number, as follows.

<i>Viana</i> at the Mouth } of <i>Minho</i> . }	<i>Palmela</i> .	<i>Barcaccira</i> .
<i>S. John</i> near <i>Porto</i> .	<i>Siner</i> .	<i>Porches</i> .
<i>Obidos</i> .	<i>Sagres</i> .	<i>Faro</i> .
<i>Peniche</i> .	<i>Lagos</i> .	<i>Tavira</i> .
<i>Cascais</i> .	<i>Alvor</i> .	<i>Atalaya</i> .
<i>S. Gíao</i> .	<i>Penhao</i> .	<i>Cacela</i> .
<i>Belem</i> .	<i>Belcira</i> .	<i>Castro-marín</i> .
<i>Zezimbra</i> .	<i>Albuscira</i> .	<i>Alcoutin</i> .
<i>Portimao</i> .	<i>Mertola</i> .	

16. This whole Kingdom is Water'd by an innumerable Multitude of Rivers and Springs, all of them pleasing to the Sight, and beneficial to the Fields, some of them Medicinal, others useful in other ways, and many of them Admirable for their secret Virtues, the Cause whereof is only known to him that Made them.

17. The most famous Rivers are, First, *Tagus*, which having in his Course pass'd by the Two Renown'd Cities of *Toledo* and *Lisbon*, falls into the Sea, and receiving at his Mouth the Treasures of *Asia* and *America*, is Navigable for many Leagues. It is Reported that in our Forefathers time Vessels went up as far as *Toledo*, but if so they must be very Flat.

18. *Durius*, or *Duero*, who cutting his way through many Mountains, runs with a most rapid Stream towards the *West*, for the most part down Precipices. In his Course many Waters pay Tribute to him, at length he washes the Walls of *Porto*, and about a League below the City is lost in the Ocean, making at the Mouth a most dangerous Barr, which once pass'd he is Navigable for a considerable Space.

19. *Ana*, or *Guadiana*, which after a considerable Course sinks down under Ground at *Argamassilla*,

*masilla*, and having run Subterraneous for Seven Leagues breaks out again at *Daniel*, whence rowling much Water, but that not very Pleasant, it hast's to *Ayamonte*, and there Disenbogues it self into the *Atlanlick* Ocean.

20. *Mondego*, formerly *Monda*, or *Munda*, has its Springs in the Mountain call'd *Serra da Estrela*, whence running *Westward* it passes by the University of *Coimbra*, and at *Buarcos* mixes with the Ocean. Tho' not Famous for any great Port, it is Navigable.

21. *Lima*, formerly *Lethe*, is swallow'd by the Sea not far from *Viana*, and is also Navigable for a small Space.

22. *Sadao*, anciently *Calipus*, not so Famous for the greatness of its Stream, as for the large Bay it frames at *Alcacere do Sal*, and for being esteem'd a Water beneficial to the Ladies that Barhe in it.

23. *Vouga*, by the Ancients call'd *Vacua*, or *Vacuum*, after receiving the Waters of other lesser Streams pours them all into the Ocean near the Town of *Aveiro*. It's Water is naught, but Navigable.

24. *Celandus*, now *Leça*, is said to have more Fish than Water, and glides along so insensibly that it is hard to discover which way the Stream moves. For this Reason, and because of its present Name, some Authors have taken it for the *Lethe*. It is swallow'd up by the Ocean near the Town of the same Name.

25. *Ave* cuts the Province betwixt the Rivers *Duero* and *Minho*, and having receiv'd some considerable Streams, among which is the *Viscia*, it slips into the Ocean, and is scarce Navigable.

26. *Neiva* is not ignoble, yet resigns his Water and his Name to the *Cavado*, who conveys him

him to the Ocean near the Town of *Fao*. A small Rain so swells him that he is not Fordable.

27. *Zezere* has its Rise in the Mountain call'd *Serra da Estrella*, and driving a mighty Torrent, enters the *Tagus* with such fury, that it mixes not his Waters with the others for a considerable Space, as has been reported of *Orens* and *Peneus*.

28. *Alba*, or *Alva*, whose Origen is in the aforesaid Mountain, joins with *Mondego* to be carry'd to the Ocean.

29. *Coa*, or *Cuda*, springs near the Town of *Alfayates*, and after gaining a Name loses in the *Duero*. Its Streams are dull, but its Banks Fruitful.

30. *Tabora*, Rises near the Town of *Trancofo*, and expires in the *Duero*. Its Water is pleasing to Ladies.

31. *Nabancia*, or *Naviao*, is but a small Stream by *Tomar*, and loses its Name in *Tagus* to appear greater in Waters.

32. As *Guadiana*, in the South is lost, dividing *Andaluzia* from the Kingdom of *Algarve*, so the River *Minius*, or *Minho*, in the North separates *Galicia* and *Portugal*.

33. Some others there are worthy to be taken notice of, such as the *Tama*, *Soure*, *Sor*, *Caya*, which parts *Castile* and *Portugal*, and is well known to both Kingdoms, because when Matches were concluded betwixt the Crowns, the Brides us'd to be deliver'd to the Bridegroom upon the Stream. The *Sira*, *Seda*, *Paiva*, *Tera*, *Montragil*, *Canha*, *Coruche*, *Sousa*, and many more unknown to Ancient Geographers, but all of them Stor'd with several Sorts of delicious Fish. In many of these Waters are to be seen the Wonders old Authors make mention of, some of them shall be related in the Chapter which Treats of things Admirable in this Kingdom.

34. Besides these cool Waters, there are others naturally hot, which Cure many Diseases, and are call'd by us *Caldos*. The most famous are those near the Town of *Obidos*, yet those of *S. Peter* in the South, or of *Alvor* in *Algave*, are not Inferior to them. They have all Hospitals belonging to them, for the Relief of such as frequent them.

35. Having spoken of the Hills, Valleys, and Waters, with whose Moisture, and in whose Bowels the Sun engenders and produces the Fruits and Riches of the Earth, which Maintain and Adorn the Country; it will follow next in Course to say something of them, and first of the most Universal Sustainance, that is Corn. It is a receiv'd Opinion, that in the Reign of King *Denis*, and in that of King *Ferdinand*, Corn was Exported from *Portugal*, but this looks more like a Notion of those that would Magnifie the Country, than a well-grounded Truth, it being well known that for many Years past it has not been able to subsist without supplies from other Parts, even when they have the most plentiful Harvest; *Spain* generally supplying it with Wheat, and at this time *England* and *Holland*. However, as it is, what the Country produces is as good as in any other part of the World.

36. The Oyl this Kingdom produces is generally none of the best, yet there is some good. Quantities of it are made in the Territories of *Santarem*, *Tomar*, *Abrantes*, *Estremoz*, *Moura*, *Lisbon*, *Coimbra*, *Elvas*, and *Beja*. Wine is no less plentiful, the best is that of *Algarve*, *Alentejo*, and *Lisbon*; the next to these that of *Beira*, and the worst that of the Province betwixt *Ducro* and *Minho*. This last is call'd Green-wine, because of its harshness, and it will not keep long.

37. The

37. The vast product of Flowers and all Sorts of sweet Herbs, wherewith *Portugal* abounds, is an Argument of the Plenty and Goodness of its Honey. The Mountains of *Evora*, *Torres-Vedras*, *Abrantes*, the Fields of *Ourique*, and the Province betwixt *Duero* and *Minho*, are Stor'd with this Liquor, now less in esteem since the Use of Sugar.

38. Of Cattle both great and small there is a sufficient Quantity, and what there is good, in its Kind. The Province betwixt *Duero* and *Minho* is computed to Maintain Four Hundred Thousand Head of both Kinds, but it is to be observ'd this is the only good Grazing part of the Kingdom. The *Portugueze* Bacon has found a general Approbation in all Parts of the World. All Sorts of Wild Beasts and Fowls are very numerous, and pleasing to the Taste.

39. Of Wooll there is both Fine and Course, some Manufactures of it the Kingdom affords at *Portalegre*, *Covillan*, *Castelo de Vide*, and *Redondo*; yet we cannot speak much in Commendation of them, for they are not arriv'd at any perfection, nor are in any likelihood of it. Only the poorest Sort wears the Home Manufacture, *England* supplies most of what the Gentry Wear.

40. The Celebrated Horses, which the Ancients feign'd were begot by the Wind, because of their Swiftness, were Bred upon the Banks of *Tagus*, but this was in *Spain*, where there still continues the Breed, whereas in *Portugal* there are scarce any Horses worth naming but what are brought out of *Spain*.

41. The Saltpits of *Portugal* supply many Nations. All the North is furnish'd from those at *Setuval*. On account of them the *Romans* call'd *Alcacere do Sal*, *Salacia*, and there they had a Temple  
De-

Dedicated to a Sea-goddeſs of that Name. Beſides theſe there are many about *Lisbon*, near *Porto*, and in *Algarve*.

42. As for Fiſh, this Kingdom being above half encompaſs'd by the Sea, and full of Rivers, the plenty and variety is ſo great, it would be tedious to name them; beſides that there are many not known in *England*.

43. All the Country is full of Orange, Lemon, Citron and Laurel Trees, ſo that the Ports are never free from Northern Ships which reſort thither for their Fruit. It would be endless to mention the other Sorts of Fruit-Trees, there being many which other Countries do not yield. The beſt Botanifts would be tried to give an account of the Herbs and Flowers, which are not to be found only in Summer, but at all times of the Year, or rather at any time than in Summer, for then they are all burnt up with the Heat. The Eatable Roots, Plants, and Herbs, are in great abundance, and many of them grow to ſuch a bignefs, that in the Northern parts the Country People in Winter inſtead of low Stools fit at the Fire upon Turnips, and cut of their Seat to put into the Pot. Cardoons, a ſort of Thistle, have been found ſo big that they were the burden of a Man. The Onions and Garlick may be as great an attractive to the *Jews* as formerly thoſe of *Egypt*. The Flax makes excellent Linnen Cloth, and the *Portugueze* Thread is coveted wherever it is known. The Ruſhes make the Finest-Mats that are eſteem'd throughout the World. Medicinal Herbs are too great a Task for me to undertake to name them, and of thoſe that ſerve for Dying the Mountains of *Arabida*, *S. Luis*, *Cezimbra*, and *Beja*, produce great Store.

44. There are many Mines of Rich Metals and Precious Stones. In many Mountains and Rivers  
Golden

Golden Ore has been formerly found. The *Greeks*, *Phenicians*, and *Romans*, once came to *Lusitania* for Gold, as now the *Portuguezes* go to seek it in *Africk*. *Pliny* says, that in his time *Portugal*, *Galicia*, and *Asturias*, paid to *Rome* for their Mines a Yearly Tribute of a Million and a half. From among the Sand of *Tagus* was taken the Gold whereof King *Denis* made a Crown and Scepter, and King *John* the 3d. also made another Scepter of the same Gold. The Rivers *Mondego*, *Duero*, and others run upon Gold. It is reported there are Mines of Gold in the Mountains of the North; and Silver ones in the Territory of *Ebera*, near *Lorvan*, *Bragança*, *Mogadouro*, *Villavizosa*, *Sousel*; and near the River *Folgofo*, but we must lay no stress upon these Suppositions, for since no use is made of them, we may reasonably conclude either none knows where to find them, or if they do, that their Product is so small they will not defray the Cost. The same we may believe in regard of the Tin, Lead and Iron Mines, since we see the Kingdom is wholly furnish'd with these Metals from abroad.

45. *Pliny* reports that there were Rubies, which he calls Carbuncles, found in *Spain* towards the Ocean, that is, in *Portugal*; he also says the *Gemma Obsidiana*, as he terms it came, from hence, which was a black sort of Mineral-like Glass, whereof they made Dishes, and the Urns in which they preserv'd the Tears shed for departed Friends. The same Author much commends the Cristal of that Country found about *Crato*. Fine Hyacinths have been taken up about *Belas*, and Ciancy Stones like Emeralds, not far from *Borba* in *Alentejo*. But all these are things that were, and only the Memory of them remains at present. The Mountains of *Estremoz* are full of white and veiny Marble, which is us'd there in  
the



the Poorest Buildings. King *Philip* the Second of *Spain* carry'd a good Quantity of it to the *Escorial*. About *Lisbon* there is great variety of this Stone, and at *Sintra*, some as Black as *Ebony*, and which being well Polish'd represent a Figure like Looking-Glasses. Near *Coimbra*, and in other Places, is a Stone call'd in *Portuguese*, *Ansam*, is a sort of Stone as soft as Wood, whereon Excellent Pieces are carv'd. About *Lagos* and *Setuval* there is a very hard sort of Stone, of such a Nature that every one of them appears to the Eye as if they were several Stones of different Colours put together. Here is much Jeat, but that about the Town of *Batalha* is the best. Here it will not be improper to speak of the Earthen Ware, for which *Portugal* is so Famous, that is, for a soft Kind made of Red Clay; the best for Use is that of *Lisbon* and *Montemor*, for Sight that of *Aveiro* and *Estremoz*; the first exceeds in Natural Scent, the latter in Curious Workmanship. Some very Fine is made in the Town of *Sardoal*. Thus much of what the Kingdom produces; what it receives from its own Conquests and Plantations did once furnish all *Europe*, but now other Nations having found the Way to *India*, they are beholding to *Portugal* for the Discovery, and for the present Benefit they enjoy in bringing all those Precious Commodities directly Home, which before they receiv'd at second or third Hand.

## C H A P. VI.

*Of the Religious and Military Orders, the Prelates and Nobility and of the most considerable Officers in the Kingdom, as well Civil as Military.*

1. **H**AVING given an Account of *Portugal* in general, of the Provinces into which it is divided, of its Antient and present Inhabitants, of its Mountains, Rivers and Product, let us in the next Place come to that which is the Chief Honour of all Nations, and without which none can be accounted truly Glorious, to wit, Religion. In this particular the *Portuguezes* give place to no Nation. Even before the coming of *Christ*, when Idolatry had overshadow'd the Universe, then were they most Zealous in that Superstition. After the Redemption of Man, upon the coming of the Apostle *St. James*, they readily left the Worship of Satan, in which they had been misled so many Ages, and paid their Adoration to the great God of Heaven. Since then they have ever been found most Zealous Assertors of Christianity at Home, and Fervent Preachers of it Abroad, a sufficient Testimony of their Piety and Devotion, is the Multitude of Rich Churches and Stately Monasteries that Adorn the Kingdom, whereof as far as my intended Brevity will allow I shall here give a short Account.

2. The Order of *S. Benedict*, to Embrace which, many Bishops, many Kings, and many Princes, forsook their Mitres, Crowns, and Robes, is possess'd within this Kingdom of Six and Twenty Monasteries of Monks and Nuns, all of them Richly Endow'd.

Endow'd. The Head of them is *Tibaens* in the Province betwixt *Duero* and *Minho*.

3. The Order of *St. Bernard* has Fifty Monasteries, the Chief of them *Alcobaça*, in which were once a Thousand Religious Men, who succeeded one another by turns in the Choir, so that they never ceas'd to Praise God Day or Night. The Structure of it is Magnificent.

4. The Order of *St. Francis* is divided into several Branches or Provinces, the Greatest call'd the Province of *Portugal*. has Fifty-nine Monasteries, the Principal whereof is in *Lisbon*. That of *Algarve* has Fifty-three, the Chief of them is *Xabregas*. That of the *Mercy* has Thirty-four, the Chiefest at *Tabira* in *Algarve*. That of *St. Anthony* Eighteen, the Chiefest in the Town of *Castanheira*. That of *Arrabida* Nineteen, the Principal in the Mountain of the same Name. That of *N. Senhora de Jesus dos Cardais* Fifteen, its Capital near *Lisbon*. What a Number of Religious Men of this Order there is can scarce be judg'd, since *Portugal* alone maintains Two Hundred Monasteries of them.

5. The Order of *St. Dominick* has Thirty-eight Monasteries, the most Famous of them is that of *Batalha*, which if finish'd wou'd be one of the Finest in the World.

6. The Order of *St. Augustine*, call'd *Canons Regulars*, has Eighteen Monasteries, the Head of them all is that of *Santa Cruz*, or the Holy Cross at *Coimbra*, which has a Vast Revenue; the other Order of the same Saint, called in *Portugal*, *Of our Lady of Grace*, has Twenty Monasteries, and was always Remarkable for Learned Men.

7. The Order of *St. Bruno*, or the *Carthusians*, has only Two Monasteries, but that of *Evora* is one of the best in *Europe*.

8. The Order of *St. Hierom* has Ten Monasteries, that of *Belem* near *Lisbon* the Chief, and an Excellent Structure.

9. Of the Order of the *Carmelites* Fifteen, the Chief at *Lisbon*. Of the Bare-footed *Carmelites* Nine, the Chief at *Porto*; besides that built by Queen *Luisa*, and Dedicated to the Blessed Sacrament, for the Deliverance King *John* the Fourth her Husband had from being Shot in that Place.

10. The Order of *Our Lady of the Rose*, Founded by the Hermit, who in the Field of *Ourique* encourag'd King *Alonso* the First to Fight that great Battle against the *Moors*, has Nineteen Monasteries. The Friars wear such Cloaths as those of *St. Hierom*, but after the Manner of Hermits.

11. The Order of *the Holy Trinity* has Nine, the Chief at *Lisbon*.

12. The Order of *S. Eloy*, commonly called of *S. John the Evangelist*, has Nine, the Chief of them *S. Benedi<sup>c</sup>t* of *Xabregas* without *Lisbon*. They wear Blue Cloth, and over the Cassock a Hood like the Bishops.

13. The Order of *S. Ignatius*, or *Society of Jesus*, tho' the last that came to Work in the Divine Vineyard, outdoes all the rest, tho' not in Number of Houses, yet in Revenues, which exceed Two Hundred Thousand Ducats.

14. Besides all these, which are Ancient, there are of late Foundations, Monasteries of the Order of *S. Juan de Dios*, who are Hospitallers, of Bare-footed *Augustines*, of the Regular Clergy call'd *Theatins of the Divine Providence*, of the Regular Clergy call'd *Oratorians*, of those of *S. Philip Nerius*, and several others Erected since the Expelling of the *Spaniards*. So that the whole Number of Monasteries

nafteries in *Portugal* amounts, to near Five Hundred.

15. The Military Orders of this Kingdom always Signaliz'd themselves in performing the Duties, for which they were first Instituted, as long as the Revenues belonging to them were bestow'd upon worthy Genlemen, who gain'd them with the Sword. Now those Religious Revenues are become the Reward of Irreligious Actions, and scarce deserve the Name of Military Orders. The Order of the Knights of *Malta* has many Commendaries in this Kingdom; the Seat and Estate of the Grand Prior is at *Crato*. They possess the Bayliship, as it is call'd of *Leca*, in the Province betwixt *Duero* and *Minho*, where they have a Stately House. At *Estremoz* there is a Monastery of Nuns that wear this Habit. The Order of *Avis* has many Rich Commendaries, its Monastery and Principal Seat is at the Town of the same Name. The Order of *Santiago* was exempted from its Subjection to the great Master of *Castile* by King *Denis*, who Created a great Master in *Portugal*, the Town of *Palmela* in the Province of *Alentejo* is its Principal Seat. The Order of Our Saviour *Jesus Christ*, the last as to the Time, but the first in the Kingdom as to Dignity, has its Principal Seat at *Tomar*.

16. The Church is govern'd by these Prelates, First, the Archbishop of *Braga*, who is Primate of all *Portugal*, his Revenue Fifty Thousand *Cruzados*, Subordinate to him are the Bishops of

*Coimbra,*  
*Miranda,*

*Viso,* and  
*Porto.*

17. The Archbishop of *Lisbon*, rais'd to this Dignity in the Year 1330, his Revenue Fifty Thousand *Cruzados*, his Suthragans those of

*Guarda.**Leyria.**Lamego.**Angra in Africk.**Maranhao in Brasil.**Portalegre.**Tangier in Africk.**Funchal in the Islands.**Cabo Verde in Africk.*

During the Government of Prince Peter, *Baya* in *Brasil* was Erected into an Archbishoprick, which before was Subject to the Metropolitan of *Lisbon*, and the Bishops of *S. Thomas* and *Angola* in *Africk* were Subject to it, which had before belong'd to *Lisbon*. *Pernambuco* and *Rio de Janeiro*, were also made Bishopricks, and join'd to the Archbishoprick of *Baya*. But these being without the Kingdom, should not have a Place here, only in regard of their Dependance on it.

18. The Archbishop of *Evora* had that Honour first in the Year 1540; his Revenue Seventy Thousand *Cruzados*; his Suffragans are the Bishops of

*Elvas.**Silves.*

19. The Principal Collegiate Churches are those of Our Lady at *Guimaraens*, *Ourem*, *Barcelos*, *Zedoseita*, and *Soalhaens*.

20. Having spoken of the Church Dignities, it next follows to give an Account of the Secular Honours. When King *Philip* the Second of *Spain* came into *Portugal*, there were in the Kingdom only Three Dukes, Four Marquesses, and Four Earls, who had those Titles Hereditary, since then many have been made so upon very slender Accounts. Titles now Extinct are those of the Dukes of *Coimbra*, *Viseo*, *Beja*, *Trancofo*, *Guimaraens* and *Villa Real*, the first Four were always in the Royal Family, the Two latter ever bestow'd upon Men of great Worth. Of Marquesses those of *Valença*, *Montemor*, *Torres-*  
*novas*,

*novas*, and *Castel-Rodrigo*; of Earls those of *Barcelos*, *Albuquerque*, *Viana*, *Neiva*, *Feira*, *Sea*, *Sintra*, *Loule*, *Penela*, *Abrantes*, *Oliveira*, *Borba*, *Matosinhos*, and *Idanha*.

21. There are now in being Three Dukedoms, Five Marquisates, Thirty-one Earldoms, Two Viscountships, and one Baronny. The Earls are set down Alphabetically, the first Name is the Title, and the second the surname, of the Family that enjoys it.

## D U K E S.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. <i>Aveiro</i> , <i>Lencastre</i> .                                  | 8. <i>Castel-melhor</i> , <i>Vascanhos</i> . |
| 2. <i>Torres Novas</i> , the Eldest Son of the Duke of <i>Aveiro</i> . | 9. <i>Castro-dairo</i> , <i>Alaide</i> .     |
| 3. <i>Cadaval</i> , <i>Melo</i> .                                      | 10. <i>Ericcira</i> , <i>Meneses</i> .       |
|  | 11. <i>Feira</i> , <i>Pereira</i> .          |
|  | 12. <i>Faro</i> , <i>Faro</i> .              |

## M A R Q U E S S E S.

- |                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| 1. <i>Gorrea</i> , <i>Silva</i> . | 13. <i>Ficalho</i> , <i>Borja</i> .     |
| 2. <i>Aronches</i> .              | 14. <i>Linhares</i> , <i>Noronha</i> .  |
| 3. <i>Cascais</i> .               | 15. <i>Mira</i> , <i>Noronha</i> .      |
| 4. <i>As Minas</i> .              | 16. <i>Mansanto</i> , <i>Castro</i> .   |
| 5. <i>Marialva</i> .              | 17. <i>Miranda</i> , <i>Sousa</i> .     |
|                                   | 18. <i>Penhaguiam</i> , <i>Sa</i> .     |
|                                   | 19. <i>Palma</i> , <i>Mascarenhas</i> . |

## E A R L S.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. <i>Arganil</i> , always the Bishop of <i>Coimbra</i> . | 20. <i>Redondo</i> , <i>Coutinho</i> .       |
| 2. <i>Atoguia</i> , <i>Ataide</i> .                       | 21. <i>Santa Cruz</i> , <i>Mascarenhas</i> . |
| 3. <i>Atalaya</i> , <i>Manoel</i> .                       | 22. <i>Sabugal</i> , <i>Castelo-Branco</i> . |
| 4. <i>Arcos</i> , <i>Lima</i> .                           | 23. <i>San Joao</i> , <i>Tavora</i> .        |
| 5. <i>Basto</i> , <i>Castro</i> .                         | 24. <i>Sortella</i> , <i>Silveira</i> .      |
| 6. <i>Castanheira</i> , <i>Ataide</i> .                   | 25. <i>Tarouca</i> , <i>Meneses</i> .        |
| 7. <i>Calleja</i> , <i>Camara</i> .                       | 26. <i>Vimioso</i> , <i>Portugal</i> .       |
|   | 27. <i>Vidigueyra</i> , <i>Gama</i> .        |
|   | 28. <i>Villa-</i>                            |

28. Villa-Nova, Castelo Branco.	VISCOUNTS.
29. Villa-Franca, Camara.	Serveira, Lima. Fonte-Arcada, Sousa.
30. Villa-Flor, Enriquez.	BARON.
31. Vimieiro, Faro.	Albito, Lobo.

*Great Employments Civil and Military.*

22. Among the Civil, the First at Court is that of the Lord High-Steward, call'd *Mordomo Mor*, which signifies as much as the Greatest Man in the King's Household. He takes account of all the Expences of the King's House, and orders all that is laid out. Under him are all those Servants that receive their Pay through his Hands, and he has Power of bestowing Places and Priviledges at Court. This Employment is Hereditary to the Marquesses of *Gouvea*.

23. The Lord Chamberlain has Authority over all that belong to the King's Bed-chamber, Dresses and Undresses the King, and at the *Cortes* and great Solemnities, where the King assists in his Robes, carries his Train. The Office is Hereditary to the Earls of *Penaguian*.

24. *Meirinho Mor* is an Officer who has Charge of the Administration of Justice in the King's Court: He makes an *Alguazil*, who is to attend the Court, and Apprehends all Offenders. The *Meirinho Mor* is on the King's Left Hand at the *Cortes*, holding a white Rod. Formerly there were several of them in the Kingdom, now but one, which is the Count *de Sabugal*.

25. The Chief Harbinger when the King Travels sets out a Day before him, to prepare his Lodgings, and decides all Controversies touching that Affair. It is given to the Counts of *Santiago*.



26. The Lord Almoner, Priors of Military Orders, and Inquisitor-General, are Places of great Note. *Coudel* is an Officer that has in Charge to Breed good Horses. The Captain of the King's Horse-Guards is the Duke of *Cadaval*. There are also Captains of the Foot-Guards, and of the *German* Guard, which is somewhat in the Nature of the Yeomen of the Guard in *England*. To run through all the Offices belonging to the Court and State would be too tedious and unnecessary, in regard that they are much alike in most Countries.

27. The most Noted Military Officers are first the High Constable of the Kingdom, who is the next Man to the King in the Field, and if the King be Absent he is Chief. He has the disposal of Commissions, gives out all Orders, appoints the Ground to Encamp; is Supreme Judge in Military Causes without Appeal, Receives Contributions from all Sutlers, has the Choice Cattle taken from the Enemy, and carries the Sword before the King in all Publick Solemnities, and in the Parliament. The King's Eldest Son has this Command at present.

28. The Marshal is in the Army the next Officer to the Constable, and is subject to him in many respects. To him it belongs to assign Quarters, to take care of the Camp in time of Meals, for all the rest of the Day appertains to the Constable; of Booties he has a share of the lesser Cattle, has Contributions from some Sort of Sutlers; exercises a Judicial Power in the Army; but there lyes an Appeal from him to the Constable, and to him belong all Mulcts and Fines impos'd. This Employment is in the Family of the *Coutinhos*.

29. The King's Standard-bearer had formerly the same Power as now the Constable, he cannot

not let fly his Colours without the King's Orders, and as soon as he has done it all others display theirs. The Family of *Meneses* is in Possession of this Post.

30. *Alcaides*, or Governours of Forts, are oblig'd to see them well Garrison'd, and Stor'd for their Defence, to lose their Life rather than their Charge, and not to depart from it without some urgent Occasion, leaving then the most worthy Person in trust. These enjoy great Priviledges, and have their share in Fines impos'd on Offenders. It is their Duty to take Account of all Arms brought from Foreign Parts within their Jurisdiction.

31. The Admiral has the full Regal Power over Soldiers, and Mariners at Sea. Formerly when an Admiral was Created he us'd to watch all Night in Armour, and the next Day came Richly clad into the King's Presence, who put upon his Finger a Ring, into his Right Hand a Sword, and into his Left the Royal Standard, at the receiving whereof he Swore not to shun Death if it were for his Prince's Service. He is the Judge of all Prizes Taken at Sea, whereof the fifth belongs to him. His Power extends over all Sea-port Towns, and he is Supream Judge among his own People, appointing Inferior Judges and other Officers over them. There are Two Admirals belonging to this Kingdom, one of the *Portugueze*, and the other of the Eastern Seas. The first is in the Family of *Azevedo*, the latter in that of *Vidigueira*. There is nothing in the Inferior Officers worth the observing, they being much the same in all Armies, therefore we will here conclude this Chapter.

## C H A P. VII.

*Of the Prime Families in the Kingdom, the Priviledge of being Cover'd before the King, and of the Courts of Justice and Councils.*

1. **A** *Lcaçova*. The Head of this Family is Earl of *Idanha*.

2. *Albuquerque* is the Name of the Lord of *Per-nabuco* in *Brasil*. The Great Conqueror of *India*, *Alonso de Albuquerque*, was the first who worthily Rais'd this Family to its present Grandeur. *Mat-thew de Albuquerque* was Earl of *Alegrete* in the Reign of King *John* the Fourth.

3. *Almada*, the Name of the Earls of *Abran-chez*. The Antientest of this Surname are said to be Descended from some *English* Gentlemen that were at the taking of *Lisbon* the last time from the *Moors*. There are others of a later Date.

4. *Almeida*, lineally descended from *Fernan Al-varcz de Almeyda*, Deputy to the Master of the Order of *Avis*, and Governour to King *John* the First his Sons. There have been Great Men at Court, and Famous Commanders of this Family. The Earls of *Abrantes* were of it, as is now the Lord of *Sardoal*, and other Gentlemen Branches of it.

5. *Ataide*, descended from *D. Monino Viegas*, a *Gascon*, who came into *Portugal* in the Year 980. This Family is preserv'd in the Earls of *Antouguia*, and the Male Line of the *Camaras* of *Castanheira* and *Castro d' Ayro*.

6. *Atouguia* is said to descend from *William de Lacorni*, who assisted at the taking of *Lisbon*, and being made first Lord of the Town of *Atouguia*, from it took this Surname.

7. *Azc-*

*Azevedo*, a most Antient Family, descended from *D. Araldo de Bayao*, whose fifth Grandson was *D. Peter Mendez de Azevedo* the first of this surname, and was with King *Ferdinand* the Holy at the taking of *Sevil*. In this Family is the Honour of Admirals of *Portugal*.

8. *Barreto*, is also very antient being descended from the aforesaid *D. Araldo*. The first of this Surname was *Giraez Mendez Barreto*, his Seventh Grandson. The *Alcayde* of *Faro* is Head of them.

9. *Botello*, descended from *D. Mogado* in the Reign of King *Ferdinand*. The first of the Name was *Peter Martinez* his Third Grandson.

10. *Brito*, the Head of this Family is the Earl of *Los Arcos*, Viscount *Villa-Nova de Ceveria*, Surname'd *de Lima y Brito*. They bring their Pedigree from an *English* Gentleman who was at the taking of *Lisbon*. Many Great Men have been of this Name in all Ages.

11. *Cabral*, known since the Reign of King *Denis* in the House of the Lords of *Belmonte*.

12. *Camara*; there are Three Noblemen of this Family, the Chief of them the Earl of *Calleja*, Captain of the Island *Madera*, the Earl of *Atougia*, who has Chang'd his Surname, as was said when we spoke of the *Ataydes*, and the Earl of *Villa Franca*. Their Descent from a Servant to Prince *Henry*, by whose Order he discover'd the Island *Madera*, and was the first Captain, or Commander of it.

13. *Castelo-Branco*, the Chief the Earl of *Villa-Nova*, Branches the Earl of *Sabugal*, and the Lords of *Pombeiro*.

14. *Carballo*, first known under K. *John* the First.

15. *Castro*; there are Two Families of this Name in *Portugal*, the one gives for its Arms Six Bezants, the other Thirteen. Those that give Six are descended from the Family of *Lemos* in *Castile*. Their

Chief

Chief is the Earl of *Monsanto*, a Male Branch of *Noronha*; and of these *Castros* there are Two Houses, that of the Lords *Boquilu*, and of *D. Alvaro de Castro*, whose great Grandfather *D. John* was the Famous Viceroy of *India*. These were the first that exercis'd the great Office of Constable, afterwards reserv'd for Princes of the Blood, then conferr'd on the House of *Braganza*, and since their Accession to the Crown continu'd in the Blood Royal. The other Branch which bears Thirteen Bezants are descended from *Galicia*, as is believ'd, of a younger Son of the House of *Lemos*; for Proof whereof it is urg'd, that upon the Tomb of Queen *Joanna de Castro* at *Compostela* there are Escutcheons, some charg'd with Six, and some with Thirteen Bezants. The Chief of this House is *D. John de Castro*, Lord of *Roris*, of whose Family was the Dutches of *Gandia*, Wife to *S. Francis Borgia*. The Earls of *Basto* are also of this House.

16. *Coclo* descended from *D. Egas Moniz*, Governour to King *Alonso* the First; this Family has produc'd many Soldiers of Note.

17. *Coutinho*; the Chief of this Family were formerly the Earls of *Marialva*, whose Heirefs was Marry'd to *Ferdinand*, Son to King *Emanuel*, where that Branch ended; but there are several other Houses of Note, and among them that of the Earls of *Redondo*, whereof one was Vice-Roy of *India*. They are descended from a Keeper of a Park, or Forrest, in the Reign of K. *Alonso* the IV.

18. *Correa*; of this Name are the Lords of *Belas*, and the Family of *Correa da Silva*.

19. *Costa*; of this Name is the Family of the King's Chief Armourer *D. Gonzalo da Costa*, and that of *Julianes da Costa*, who was President of the Supream Court of Justice in *Portugal*. Its first Rise was in the Reign of King *Emanuel*.

There

There are other Families of the Name.  
 20. *Corte-Real*; its Source from a Gentleman of *Tavira* in *Algarve*, call'd *Vasquez Anez da Costa*, to whom King *Edward* gave this Surname of *Corte-Real*, because he said his Court was Royal when he was in it; yet this Name appears to have been in the Kingdom in the Reign of the first *Portugueze* King.

21. *Cunha*; of this House are the Lords of *Taboa* and *Payo-Perez*. The Eldest Sons of this Family went over to *Castile*, where they founded the Houses of *Villena* and *Ossuna*, and others. Their Original came from a Gentleman of *Gascony*, in the Time of Earl *Henry*, Father to *Alonso*, first King of *Portugal*.

22. *Eça*; the Original of them was *D. John*; Son to King *Peter*, and the Lady *Agnes de Castro*. *Ferdinand*, Son to the said *D. John*, took the Name of *Eça* from his Lordship of *Deça* in *Galicia*.

23. *Enriquez* descended from *Henry* the Second, King of *Castile*, they are Lords of *Alcaçovas*, and there is no other Branch of them.

24. *Faria*; their first Rise was in the Reign of King *Ferdinand*, and in the Person of *Nunho Gonzalez*, Alcayde or Governour of the Castle of *Feria*, who had this Surname given to his Family, for that he lost his Life on Account of his Loyalty.

25. *Freyre de Andrade*, deriv'd from *Nunho Freyre*, a Gentleman of *Galicia*, Master of the Order of *Christ*, in the Reign of King *Peter*. In this Family is the Lordship of *Bobadela*.

26. *Faro*, descended from King *John* the First; in it are the Earls of *Odemira* and *Vimieyro*.

27. *Furtado* is the same Family with *Mendoça*, from a Gentleman that came out of *Castile* into *Portugal* in the Reign of King *Alonso* the Fourth.

28. *Gama*, the Chief of them the Earl of *Vidigueira*, Lineally descended from *Vasco de Ga-*

*ma*, the great Discoverer of *India*, and first Earl of *Vidigueira*.

29. *Lima*; the Male Race is Extinct, but the Earl of *Arcos*, tho' of the Male Line of the *Britos*, enjoys the Lands, and preserves the Name. The first Founder of the Family was *D. Ferdinand Baticela*, at the first Erecting of the *Portuguese* Monarchy.

30. *Lencastre* took the Name from the Lady *Phillipa* Daughter to the Duke of *Lancaster*, and are descended from *D. George*, Bastard Son to King *John* the Second. The Chief of them is the Duke of *Aveiro*, the next Branch the Marquess of *Portofeguro*.

31. *Lobo*, the Chief is the Baron *de Alvito*. The Earl of *Cerzedas* is descended from this House, and uses both the Surnames of *Lobo* and *Silveyra*.

32. *Mascarenhas*, the Chief of them the Lord of *Laura*, then the Earls of *Palma* and *Castelo Novo*; some say their first Original was in the Time of King *Ferdinand*, others in the Reign of King *John* the First.

33. *Manoel*, the House of the Earls of *Atalaya*.

34. *Meneses*; there are Two Branches, each whereof pretends to be Chief of the Family. Formerly the Counts of *Barcelos*, *Ourem* and *Viana*, the greatest in the Kingdom, were of it. The Dukes of *Caminha* are descended from one Branch by the Female, the Earls of *Tarouca*, and the Commendary of *Castelo Branco* by the Male Line; the other Branch is that of the Earls of *Constabede*, from whom is descended the Earl of *Ericeyra*.

35. *Melo*, the present Duke of *Cadaval*, is descended from this Family, by the Marriage with an Heiress of the Earls of *Olivencia*, and therefore

therefore he keeps the Sirname. There are several other Branches of this Family.

36. *Moura*, the Chief of this Family indifferently use this Name, and that of *Rolin*. The Head of the Race is the Lord of *Azambuja*, *Marmelar* and *Montargil*, Branches, the Marquess of *Castel Rodrigo*, the Lord of *Fovoá* and *Meadas*, and another House in the Town of *Moura*.

37. *Miranda*, Extinct in *Portugal*, but of Note in *Castile*.

38. *Noronha*, descended from King *Henry* the Second of *Castile*, by *D. Alonso* Earl of *Gijon*, who Marry'd the Daughter of *Ferdinand*, King of *Portugal*. Of their Male Line are the Dukes of *Cominba*; but because the Estate belong'd to the Family of *Meneses*, when they came to it they took that Sirname, leaving their own of *Noronha*, but all the rest of the Family retains it. Of this Family are the Earls of *Alcontrim* and *Linhares*; the Lords of *Villa Verde*, and many others, for it is very large, yet still Honourable. The Name was taken from *Norronha* in *Asturias*, whereof the Earl of *Gijon* was Lord.

39. *Oliveira*, no Ancienter than King *Alonso* the Fourth; and there is but one Stock of them, which are the Proprietors of the House of *Oliveira*.

40. *Pereyra*, the House of *Bragança*. is of this Stock, but left the Sirname for that of *Portugal*, and took the Arms of the Kingdom. The Counts of *Feria* are a Branch of it. They descend from *D. Moninho Romao*, who came into *Spain* in the Reign of King *Alonso* the Chaste, and Marry'd his Niece.

41. *Pessanha*; there is now but one House of them left, tho' formerly they were more Numerous and Noted.

42. *Portugal*, descended from *D. Alonso*, the first



first Duke of *Bragança*, Son to King *John* the first. The Family of *Bragança*, the Marquesses of *Ferreira*, and Earls of *Varo*, *Odemira* and *Vimioso* in *Portugal* are of this Race, as also the Earls of *Lemos* and *Oropesa*, and Dukes of *Veraguas* in *Castile*.

43. *Rolin*, by the Male, are of the Family of *Moura*, and therefore only the Lord of *Azambuja* uses this Surname, all the rest using that of *Moura*.

44. *Saldanha*; there are Two or Three Houses of them, *Ayres de Saldanha*, the first Viceroy of *India*, Chosen by King *Phillip* the Second, was of one of them.

45. *Sam-Payo*, a most Noble Family, but there is none left of it except the Lord of *Villoflor* and *Chaim*.

46. *Saa*; few of the Name are now to be found, their Chief the Earl of *Penhaguiao*.

47. *Silva* is a large Family. It is said to deduce its Original from a Gentleman of Note in the Reign of King *Ferdinand*, who took *Coimbra*. No House in *Europe* has had more Noblemen lineally descended from it, and retaining the Name, as may appear by these Great Men that follow all of this Race. The Dukes of *Pastrana*, Marquesses of *Alenquer*, Dukes of *Hijar*, Earls of *Cifuentes*, Marquesses of *Montemayor*, *Orani*, *Almenara*, *Floresta*, *Elisida*, *Galve*, *Vagos*, *Aveiras*, *Salinas*, *Unon*, *S. Lorenço Vega de la Sagra*, and *Gouvea*. But the Alcaydes of *Campomayor* and *Ouguela* are Chief of the Family.

48. *Silveyra*, the Male Race Extinct, but the Issue by the Female kept up in the Earls of *Sortella* and *Cercedas*.

49. *Souza*, Two Branches descended from King *Alonso* the Third of *Portugal*, by Two of his Sons; the Earl of *Miranda* is Head of the one, and a Private Gentleman of the other.

50. *Ta-*

50. *Tavora*, Earl of *St. John*, is Head of the Family, but there are other Branches.

51. *Telles* is the same as *Meneses*, except that some of the *Silvas* have taken this Surname, as particularly the Earls of *Unon*.

52. *Tavares*, Lords of the Tithes of *Aveyro*.

53. *Vasconcelos*, the Earls of *Castelmelhor*, are the Chief, but there are several Inferior Branches; they are descended from King *Peter* of *Portugal*, by his Son the Infante *D. John*.

54. *Villena*, of the same Stock as the *Manuels* of *Castile*, being descended from King *Alonso* the Wife of *Castile*, by his Son the Infante *D. Manuel*.

55. Thus much may suffice to give the Reader a View of the Prime Families in *Portugal*; but it is to be observ'd many take the Names of those they are only Ally'd to by the Female; and what is more, very many who like not their own Surnames, assume those of any other Noble Family they like best, tho' themselves but basely Born. The *Portugueze* Gentry, tho' they be not Heads of Families, are much Respected, and wou'd better deserve it were they not so Proud; they look upon themselves to be equal with the Nobility, except only in giving the Title of Lordship to those that may be Cover'd before the King, for they give it not to those who claim it by their Places, as to Presidents of Councils, and Prime Commendaries. All that have the Lordship, or Government of Towns, or the Title of the King's Counsellors (which is a Favour the King bestows on Men of Quality that have serv'd well) are admitted, and have a Vote in the *Cortes*, or Parliament.

56. All Earls are Cover'd before the King, as are also the Bishops, who take Place of Earls. This Title of Earls was formerly before the Union of *Portugal* and *Castile* the greatest conferr'd  
on

on any Person that was not of the Royal Family.

57. Marquesses speak to the King cover'd, their Ladies sit before the Queen upon Cushions, and they on Stools with a Cushion upon them. By the Law of the Kingdom, they, the Masters of Military Orders, Dukes and Infantes, are call'd Grandees; no Prosecution at Law lyes against any of these out of the Court, unless by special Writ from the King. Marquesses take Place of Archbishops, tho' these, as to the Priviledge of being Cover'd, are equal to them, but not in the manner of Sitting, for they sit upon the Bishops Bench on the upper Hand of them, and the Stools for the Marquesses are plac'd above that of the Lord Steward, which stands at the upper end of the Earls Bench.

58. To receive Dukes the King advances Three or Four Steps, when he speaks to them they are allow'd a Stool; in the Chappel they sit in the same manner as the Marquesses, but above them. At the *Cortes* they have either a Cushion upon the Elevation on which the King's Chair stands, or else a Stool and Cushion upon the Second Step on the Right Hand ascending to the Throne, at their own Choice. Their Wives, Daughters, and the Wife of their Eldest Son, have Cushions to sit down before the Queen. Here it is to be observ'd that all the Women in *Spain* and *Portugal* sit upon Cushions on the Ground. The Sons of Dukes are Cover'd, and stand among the Earls without Order, but as they come in, yet the Earls among themselves take Place one of another, according to the Antiquity of their Patents.

59. To all these Persons that are Cover'd the King takes off his Hat with this difference, to Earls he only Touches it, to Marquesses he Lifts it up, and

to Dukes he quite Uncovers. It is to be observ'd, that formerly none were created Marquesses in *Portugal* but the Nephews and Grandsons of Kings, and none Dukes but their Sons, but this was alter'd when the *Castilians* took Possession of *Portugal*.

60. It will not be amiss to inform the Reader, that the most Ancient and Honourable Surnames in *Portugal* are as much us'd by the Convert Jews, Moors and Blacks, as by the True Owners of them, which has been occasion'd by these latter taking to themselves the Names of their God-fathers when they were Baptiz'd, that is, as well Surnames as Christian Names. True it is, that an Ancient Family is not the less to be Esteem'd because one of base Blood has the same Name, but this Practice has bred such Confusion that there is no distinguishing the Right from the Wrong.

61. Let us leave this Subject of Birth and Precedency, to come to the Execution of Justice. It is very strange, that the Countrey being nothing Enlarg'd, nor the People Multiply'd, but rather so Diminish'd that much Land lyes waste for want of Tillers, yet the Courts and Number of Officers for Administration of Justice shou'd be so vastly Increas'd, with a design that there might be an equal distribution of it; and no less strange, that by how much more Officers there are, by so much the less Justice is to be found. Till the Reign of King *John* the First the whole Kingdom was manag'd, and all Controversies ended, by Four *Corregidores* (they are Civil Officers, being at once as it were Governours and Judges, abstracting from any Military Power) and a Proportionable Number of Inferiour Officers. What can be more Extravagant than to see in every Village that has scarce half a Score Inhabitants, one of them,

them, and sometimes one half of them, empower'd as Officers and Ministers of Justice? What can these have to live upon, unless being in Power they are the Authors of Villanies to make their own Advantage of them? Ever since the Reign of King *John* the First the Courts of Judicature have been always increasing, the Chiefest now in being are these.

62. The Council of State resident at *Lisbon*, in which all Affairs Civil and Military of greatest Moment either in *Portugal* or the Conquests, are handled, and the most Considerable determin'd.

63. The Council call'd *Desembargo do Paço*, which is as it were a distinct Privy Council, always follows the Court, has an extraordinary Jurisdiction, and calls to account all Ministers of State. It is compos'd of a President, Five *Desembargadores*, or Assessors, Seven Clerks, and other Officers.

64. The Council call'd *Casa da Suplicação* consists of a President call'd *Regidor*, and Forty *Oydores*, or Lawyers. The King us'd formerly to sit in it, and to it lay Appeals from all the Courts in the Kingdom. It is settled at *Lisbon*.

65. The Council, or Court call'd *Mesa da Conciencia, y Ordenes*, is made up of a President, Five Divines and Canonists call'd Deputies, all of them Church-men, three *Oydores*, or Lawyers, who must be Knights of some of the Three Military Orders, and Three Clerks, one for each of the said Orders of *Christ*, *Santiago*, and *Avis*. Its Jurisdiction extends over the Universities, Hospitals, Chappels, the Redemption of Captives, and over many Houses, into which Women retire to live from the World. It has the Gift of all Preferments of the Military Orders, Presents to Foreign Bishopricks, and fills up Vacancies of Pretenders to Knighthood. This Court has Power from the

Kings to put them in Mind of any Proceedings in Government that they find may be a Burden to the King's Conscience. Its Residence is at *Lisbon*.

66. The Inquisition has Three Courts, at *Lisbon*, *Ebora*, and *Coimbra*, that at *Lisbon* is the Supreme. There also resides the Great Inquisitor. The Judges of them all are call'd Deputies. This Court takes Cognizance of all Crimes against Religion, as Judaism, Heresie, Blasphemy, Sorcery, Poligamy, Sodomy, Hypocrisie, and the like.

67. The City Council of *Lisbon*, call'd *Camara*, or the Chamber, has a President, who is always a Gentleman of Note, Six Senators, Men of Learning call'd *Vereadores*, One Clerk, Two Lawyers, Four Solicitors for the People, call'd *Misteres*. These upon some Publick Appearances, as on *Corpus Christi* Day, and the like carry Red Rods, with the Kings and the City Arms on the top of them. The same is us'd in other Cities and Towns Corporate.

68. The Tribunal, call'd *Do Civil*, has Two Judges, Nine Clerks, Two Distributers, and Eight Examiners. There lyes no Appeal from them where the Controversie is not for above an Hundred Royals. Two *Corregidores*, and Six Clerks being added to them, their Sentence is final for double that Value.

69. The Council, call'd; *da Fazenda*, that is, of the Revenue, consists of Three Counsellors of State, who are call'd *Veedores*, that is, Surveyors, and are always Men of great Quality, Three Lawyers, call'd *Desembargadores*, and Four Clerks.

70. The Court call'd *Relaçao*, which is a Court of Chancery, was remov'd by Philip the 2d, of Spain to *Porto*. The President of it is Stil'd Governour. In causes exceeding the Value of an Hundred Thousand Marvadies, which is about Fourscore Pounds, there lyes an Appeal to *Lisbon*.

71. Besides these Supream Courts there are Ministers for Administring Justice in all Cities and Districts. The Territory betwixt *Duero* and *Minho* is divided into Four Corregidorships, that is, under Four of those Judges. That of *Porto* is divided into Three Juridicial Councils; these Councils are so many Districts containing many Villages. That of *Guimaraens* has Eighteen of these Councils, besides those of Two Towns Corporate. That of *Viana* Eight Councils and Two Towns. That of *Ponte de Lima* has Twenty-four Councils.

72. The Territory of *Trafosmontes*, or beyond the Mountains, has Four Corregidorships. That of *Miranda* has *Bragança*, Four Towns Corporate, and Three Councils. That of *Moncorvo* has Nine Towns, and Three Councils. That of *Villareal* Three Towns, and Twenty-four Councils. That of *Pinhel* Thirty-two Towns and Nine Councils.

74. The Territory of *Beira* is divided into Six Corregidorships. That of *Coimbra* has Twenty Towns. That of *Guarda* Twenty-four Towns, and Eighteen Councils. That of *Lamego* Fourteen Towns and Fifty-two Councils. That of *Viseo* Eleven Towns and Forty-four Councils. That of *Aveiro* Twenty-nine Towns and Ten Councils. That of *Castelbranco* the City of *Idanha*, and Eighteen Towns.

75. The Territory of *Estremadura* Six Corregidorships. That of *Lisbon* by it self alone. That of *Santarem* Fifteen Towns. That of *Alenquer* Sixteen. That of *Leyria* Twenty. That of *Setuval* Twenty.

76. The Territory of *Alem-Tejo* Five Corregidorships. That of *Ebora* Eighteen Towns. That of *Beja* Twenty-eight. That of *Elvas* Twelve. That of *Portalegre* Twenty. That of *Estremoz* Fifteen.

77. The Territory of *Algarve* Two Corregidorships. That of *Tavira* has the City *Faro*, and

Six Towns. That of *Lagos* the City *Silves*, and Three Towns.

78. Besides these Corregidores, there are in every Division, Town or Village, Judges, Justices, and Overseers, who according to their Employments are call'd of Civil, or Criminal Affairs, of the Ophans, of the Customs, of the Toles, of the Crown, of the Revenue, of the Mint, of the Military Orders, and of the Exchequer. These have all Sorts of Inferior Officers belonging to them. Besides there are those they call Judges Strangers, to distinguish them from the Natives of the Place. So that there are Justices shod and bare-footed us'd in the Conquests.

## C H A P. VIII.

*Of the Antient and Modern Coins of Portugal, and of some other Antiquities that were, or are still to be found there.*

1. **T**HE Coin is a Thing that all Governments ought to be very careful of, both as to its Perfection in Workmanship, and Alteration of its Value. If the Mony be rais'd from a lower to a higher Value, the Profit redounds all to the Prince and none to the People; if it be reduc'd from a higher to a lower the Loss is all the Peoples, who are endamag'd as much as the Money falls. The Coin is not only useful for the Conveniency of furnishing Common-wealths with all things necessary, but is often a great help to History, for Books are frequently lost when the Coin remains. The Memory of many Princes and their Actions has been preserv'd upon their Coin, but enough of this. In *Portugal* there have been very many several Sorts of Coin according to the several Nations



ons and Countries that have been Masters of this Kingdom.

2. The Antientest Peices now extant are those of the Romans, either before they had Emperors, or since. Several of them are often found in the Ruins of Antient Structures, and other Places. Few of them are of Gold, the most of Silver, or Copper. Those of Copper are for the most part large and thick, those of Silver and Gold thick, but of small Compass. Most of them on the one side have the Effigy of the Prince or General that Coin'd them, with his Name Inscrib'd round, and on the Reverse several Figures with Inscriptions for the most part abbreviated, which generally either express'd the Virtues or Actions of those they Represented, or else the Cities where they were Stamp'd, and commonly the time of their Stamping declar'd either by the Emperor Reigning, or Consul then Governing.

3. *Dr. Emanuel Severi de Faria*, a Man Curious of such Antiquities, had a Piece of *Sertorius* his Coin. On the one side of it is the Effigy of *Sertorius* Representing that side of his Face on which he had lost his Eye, so proud was he of that Defect; and on the Reverse was the Hind that made him so Famous throughout the World leaning against a Tree. It is somewhat larger than a *Spanish* Quarter-piece. It is wonderful how deform'd it Represents that Great Man, for his Nose is Monstrous big, his Mouth sunk, and his Beard thin and sticking out.

4. In the Year 1634, near the Town of *Mertola*, in the Province of *Alemtejo* a great Flood having wash'd away part of the Bank of a River, was found a Silver Pot Broken, but containing almost Eight Thousand Pieces of the same Metal, each about the bigness of a *Spanish* Quarter-piece, but thicker. Many had doubtless been lost before out

of the Pot, because several had been taken up as they lay in the Sand, suppos'd to have been wath'd out by the strength of the Current. They were all of that Sort we have describ'd above, as to the Faces, Devices, and Inscriptions. Among the rest was one, which on the one side had *Mercuries* Head, with his Hat and Wings, and on the Reverse the Figure of a Woman sitting holding in her right Hand a Globe with a Pole, or Axtree through it, and at her Feet a Spear and a Buckler, under it the Word *Roma* and about it *N. F. A. R. I. A.* which seems to signifie *Nonius Faria*, Triumvir of the Mint. This peice was carry'd to *Gaspar de Faria Severim*, who preserv'd it, the others were Melted down by the Silver-smiths to whom they had been Sold, except some few which *Manuel Severim e Faria* purchas'd from them.

5. Some time after this there was found another Quantity of Antique Peices near the Town of *Redondo*, of which the aforesaid *Emanuel Severim* got above a Thousand. Before that there had been found near to the Town of *Moura* abundance of Copper Pieces, which the Country People made use of to Nail to the ends of their Pruning-hooks, and Tinkers to Mend old Pots and Kettles. Much about the same time some Copper, Silver, and Gold Coins were taken up in the Territory of *Chaves*. few whereof were preserv'd.

6. Next to the *Roman* Coin was that of the *Goths*; whereof many Peices are still to be found, yet not so many as of the other Sort. They were for the most part less than a *Spanish* Quarter-Peice, and thinner of Course Silver, and a base Stamp, suitable to the Barbarity of the *Goths*. Sexeral *Spanish* Authors have given an Account of these Coins therefore I will only mention such as *Emanuel Severim de Faria* had in Possession, and which those Antiquaries knew nothing of it.

it. Some of them are Circumscrib'd thus, *RECAREDUS EMERITA VICTOR*. Others thus, *D. N. LIVUR REX*. Others, *WITIRICUS REX*. Others, *SISINAN-DUS REX*. Others, *D. N. N. N. ERVI-GIUS REX*. All of them with the Addition of *EMERITA PIUS*. Other Pieces there are with these Inscriptions. *SISEBUTUS REX EMINIO PIUS*. Others, *TUL-GAN REX CORDUBA PIUS*. O-thers, *RESESIRINTUS REX HIS-PALI PIUS*. And others, *IN D. N. N. N. WANBARE X TOLETO PIUS*. What is most visible in all these Pieces is Letters the which fill up almost all the Circumference. In the Center of them may be seen an ill-shapen Face in others something like a Helmet, or an Escutcheon, but the Arms not discernable.

7. These Coins pass'd in *Portugal* till it had Kings of its own, that is, till the time of *Alonso* the first. Very few Pieces of his, or of his Son *Sancho* the First, are now to be seen, and those of Silver or Gold. Of the latter there are some call'd *Mora-bitines*, which were worth about a Crown. In the Times of *Alonso* the Second, *Sancho* the Second, and *Alonso* the Third, the Coin call'd a Pound was worth Four Royals, that is Two Shillings *Eng-lish*. During the Reign of King *Denis*, we have an Account of Pieces of Money call'd *Sueldos*, *Reales Blancos*, y *Prelos*, *Dineros*, *Ceitiles*, and *Meallas*, but what their Value or Form was does not appear. Since King *Alonso* the Forth there is more light into these Affairs, for he Coin'd Peices call'd *Alonsines* of his own Name, but neither of these is the Value known.

8. King *Peter*, Successor to *Alonso* the Fourth, Coin'd much Money of Silver and Gold. The Pieces of Gold were call'd *Doubles*, Fifty of them  
made

made a *Mare*, or Eight Ounces; others were but half that weight. All of them on the one side had the King's Arms, and on the other his Device, which was a King sitting on a Throne holding in his Hand a nak'd Sword upright, with this Inscription about it, *Peter, King of Portugal, and Algarve, God help me, and make me an Excellent Conqueror over my Enemies.*

9. King *Ferdinand*, Son to *Peter*, when he aspir'd to the Crown of *Castile*, Coin'd Money with the Arms of both Kingdoms. When he had Invaded that Country, want made him Enhance the Price of the Money and Coin a new Sort, above the true Value; this new Coin was call'd *Dineros*, and was worth only as much as a *Portugueze* Real, whereof an Hundred and Fifty make a Shilling *English*, so that it was not full the third part of a Farthing. Another Piece there was call'd *Grave*, worth Fourteen of the other; another call'd *Barbudas* of Twenty-four, another call'd *Pilartes* of Seven. These strange Names given to these Coins were taken from certain Soldiers wearing Head-Pieces with Vizors down to their Beards, call'd *Barbudas*, and others who carry'd Flags upon their Spears call'd *Graves*, the Men that carry'd them being first call'd *Pilartes*, and afterwards *Portegraves*. These Words, so remote from the *Portugueze* Language, were doubtless introduc'd by the *English*, who came to their Assistance in those Wars. All those Sorts of Coin had on the one side the Arms of *Portugal*, and on the Reverse the Helmet call'd *Barbuda*, and the Flag call'd *Grave*. I have seen a Piece of Money of this King's without any of these things beforemention'd, well Stamp'd with the Royal Arms, and Two Rows of Letters about it, but have forgot what it contain'd, having seen it when I thought not of Writing upon the Subject. This I remember,

ber, that on the Reverse there was an F and an L, both Crown'd, being the first Letters of the Names of *Ferdinand*, and his Queen *Ellenor*, whose Name in *Portugueze* is *Leonor*. The Piece was of the bigness of a *Spanish* Quarter-piece, bur thin, and with so much Mixture of Copper that it look'd Red.

10. King *John* the First, who Succeeded *Ferdinand*, Coin'd other Sorts of Money; one Sort was call'd *Reales de Ley*; another, *Reales Blancos*; and another, *Doblas Moriscas* each of these last was worth about Sixteen-pence *English*. One of these Three Coins (but I know not which) was made of the Plate of the Churches, which they offer'd to Maintain the War; so Zealous were they to Set up a Bastard against the Lawful Heir. This King also Coin'd at *Ceuta* in *Africk* that small Piece of Money, which from the Place was call'd *Ceitiles*, others say it was rather *Sextilis*, because Six of them made a *Maravedi*.

11. King *Edward*, Son to King *John* the First Coin'd both Silver and Gold. Fifty of his Crowns weigh'd a *Marc*, and Eighty-four of his Royals the same Weight. I have seen one of Silver bearing the Arms of *Portugal* on one side, and on the Reverse the Two first Letters of his Name, with a Crown over them, and about them *Portugaliae Rex*. The V was added to the D, which ought to have stood alone, to distinguish it from the Coin of King *Denis*, which bore only the D Crown'd.

12. King *Alonso* the First, who Succeeded his Father *Edward*, Coin'd Doubles of Gold, some of them worth 150, others, 185, and others 230 *Maravedies*. Afterwards when Pope *Pius* the Second sent him the Bull of the Croisade for the Holy War, he put out a New Coin, which out of respect to the Bulls he call'd *Cruzados*, Stamp- ing on the one side a Cross with this Inscription, *In hoc signo vinces*. On the Reverse the Arm of  
the

the Kingdom, and these Words, *Alphonsus Rex Portugaliae & Algarbij*. This was the first Mony Stamp'd in *Spain* with the Cross. The first in the World was that of the Emperor *Constantine*. I have by me a Piece of *Baldwin* King of *Hierusalem*, which has a Cross on the one side, and on the other a King on his Throne with a Scepter in his Hand, which terminates in a Cross..

23. King *John* the Second, Son to *Alphonso* the Fifth Coin'd certain Peices of Money which he call'd *Justos*, on the one side they bore the Kings Arms, and on the Reverse a King in Armour with this Inscription, *justus ut palma florebit*. They were worth Fifteen Royals apeice. Another Piece he call'd *Cruzados* was worth Ten, and that call'd *Espadines* from a Sword it bore on the one side was worth Eight. These Coins were of Gold. Of Silver he made single and double *Vintcins*, so call'd, because the latter was worth Twenty Reis. On the one side these bore the King's Arms, and on the Reverse a Y with a Crown over it, which was then improperly us'd for the first Letter of his Name *John*. I have seen another Piece of his, which Historians do not mention; it was small, bore on the one side the King's Arms, and on the Reverse an I, and an L, the First for his own, the Second for the Name of his Wife *Ellenor*, in *Portuguezes* call'd *Leonor*. No Coin whatsoever Stamp'd in *Portugal* before the Death of this King is now Current in the Kingdom, or can any quantity of it be found, but only here and there an odd Piece.

14. King *Emauel*, Successor to King *John* the Second, being Lord of the Riches of *Asia*, Coin'd then most and best Money that had been seen till the in *Portugal*. Gold was so plentiful in his time, that People for the most part went to Market and pai'd Servants Wages with it. He Coin'd  
some

some large Pieces of Gold call'd *Portuguezes*, but what the real value of them was I cannot affirm. Also another Sort call'd *S. Vincents* because on the one side they have the Image of that Saint. Others Valu'd at Five Hundred Reis, that is, Three Shillings and Four Pence, and some of Four Hundred, call'd *Cruzados*, that is Two Shillings Eight Pence *English*. He put out an Infinite quantity of the Pieces call'd *Testoens* of Eight Pence Value each. I can find no Reason of the Name that was given them, for the *Testoens* at *Rome* are so call'd from the Pope's Head on the one side, which in *Italian* is *Testa*, but these *Portugueze* Pieces never had any Head. Nor do they bear the *Testudo*. from which the *Greeks* Coins were call'd *Testudines*. He also Stamp'd vast numbers of *Vinteins*, which is the only Coin now remaining like that which was before, King *John* the Second, his Predecessor, having Coin'd the like, on the one side of it he Stamp'd, an M with a Crown, and on the other his Arms. King *Emanuel* Coin'd other Peices of Gold so big that they were rather Medals than Money, for each was worth Five Hundred Ducats. I have not seen any of these, but it appears that some of them made up a part of that Noble Present which he sent to Pope *Leo* the Tenth.

15. King *John* the Third Son King *Emanuel*, continu'd to Coin all the aforesaid Peices of Money in great plenty, and besides them, he Stamp'd Pieces of Gold, call'd of Four *Cruzados*, worth about Ten Shillings and Eight Pence. The cross on these Pieces is like to that of the Military Order of *Montesa*, as is that of his Silver Coins, whereof some were worth about Ten, others Five, and others Two Pence. He also made abundance of *Vinteins* half *Vinteins*, and quarters. A *Vintein* is about Seven Farthings. When the Pope annex'd  
the

the Mastership of the Military Order of *Avis* to the Crown, he Coin'd *Testons*, and as a Memorial of that favour he Stamp'd on them the Cross of that Order, instead of the Cross of the Order of *Christ*, which had been us'd till then. He also put out much Copper Money, one Piece large, but thin, worth Ten Reis, which is somewhat above Three Farthings. On the one side of it is an X, to express the Number Ten, and serve for a Cross, and on the other the King's Arms with the usual Inscription. Another less of Five Reis, with the Letter or Number V. and one of Three, with the Number III. In his time ceas'd the use of Pieces call'd *Ceitiles*, because they were too small, for Three Hundred of them were worth but a Groat.

16. King *Sebastian* Son to Prince *John*, continu'd to Stamp all the aforesaid Coins, restoring the Cross of the Military Order of *Christ* to the *Testons*, which had been left off for that of *Avis* by his Father, as was said above. On his *Vinteins* he Stamp'd an S with a Crown over it. He also Coin'd all the several Sorts of Copper Pieces, and besides them half *Reys*, with an S upon them. But finding that Strangers Counterfeited them, he so lower'd their Value that the Piece of Ten *Reys* went for Three, that of Five for One and a half, and that of Three for One. This Excessive fall was the cause that all this Sort of Coin was lost, as before the greatness of its Value had made it abound, for the Metal being now worth more than the Piece went for, it was most of it Melted down. King *Sebastian* was the Cause that much Money was brought out of *Castile* into *Portugal*, by causing it to pass for more here than it was Coin'd for there.

17. *Antony*, Bastard Son to the Infante *D. Luis*, having Usurp'd the Title of King of *Portugal* Coin'd several small Peices of Money, of which  
some



some *Testons* are to be seen, but are not Current, because his Coin expir'd with his Usurpation.

18. *Philip* the Second of *Spain*, and First of *Portugal*, Coin'd the same Money as his Predecessors, and there has been no Considerable Alteration till of late Years that the new Money is Mill'd. The Pieces now most in use are those of Gold of Four Thousand Four Hundred *Reys*, and the Half of each of them. Those of Silver are of Five Hundred, *Cruzados* of Four Hundred, the half of each of them, *Testons* worth an Hundred, half *Testons* and *Vinteins*. For the understanding the Value of these Coins, observe that an Hundred *Reys* is Eight Pence *English*. The Copper Pieces in use are of Ten, Five, and Three *Reys*, of One and a half, and of One. *Spanish* Pieces of Eight are also Current, but for the most part there is Stamp'd upon them the Number Six Hundred, because they pass for so many *Reys*. Thus much of the Coins, let us speak a few Words of some Antiquities.

19. In the Reign of King *John* the Third, upon removing some Ruins in the Land of *Peter Machado Carregueiro*, of the Territory of *Belas*, near *Lisbon*, there was accidentally found the Tomb of the Famous *Viriatius*, once the Terror of the *Romans*, it was a Stone Chest with this Inscription upon it, *HIC FACET VIRIATUS LUSITANUS DUX*. Within it was a Sword, on which were Engraven many Characters. *Peter Machado* desiring to Sell it, offer'd it to all the Great Men of the Kingdoms, but none of them having the Sense to Buy it, he gave it to a Friend of his of the Island *Madeira*, where that precious Piece of Antiquity which had lasted so many Ages was lost.

20. In the Rock of *Sintra* not far from *Lisbon*, there was formerly a Temple Dedicated by the  
*Romans*

*Romans* to the Moon. At the same time when King *Emanuel* was discovering the Way to *India* through the Ocean, there were found in that Place certain Pillars with Verses Carv'd on them intimating that Discovery. But these Pillars and Verses were judg'd by many to have been the Contrivance of *Henry Cayado*, a Poet of those Times, to Flatter the King, and indeed it looks most like Truth.

21. Because *Sertorius* most particularly Comanded the *Lusitanians*, it will not be impertinent in this Place to observe, that *Quintus Sertorius*, his Freed Man having Erected a Statute to him in the Kingdom of *Valencia*, out of its Pedestal was afterwards made the Font which now stands in the Cathedral of that City.

22. The Antient Wall of *Ebora* was the Work of *Sertorius*, which King *Ferdinand* by the Advice of a wretched Fellow most indiscreetly destroy'd, without being able to retrieve the Loss by Building afterwards a better in the Place of it.

23. At *Lisbon* there is a Fountain in the Street call'd *Rua Nova*, or the *New-Street*, known by the Name of the *Horses-Fountain*, which Name some think was given it because Horses were Water'd there, but they who were the Cause of this Mistake deserv'd to have been led to Water like Horses. The Reason of this Denomination was, that the *Romans*, a People wonderful in their Works, had adorn'd this Fountain with Statues on Horseback, which were taken thence through sordid Avarice for some vile Use.

24. In the Territory of *Mertola* is shown the Feild, and the very Spot on which stood the Tomb of the Mother of *Sertorius*.

25. Not far from the same Town is the Country-House of *Moreya*, belonging to the Family of *Mascarenhas*. One of them (who having been in  
*Italy*

*Italy* knew how to value Ancient Statutes) caus'd Ten or Twelve that lay about that Town, and the Adjacent Mountains, to be gather'd with a design to set them upon Pedestals. He dy'd before he could Erect them, and they perish'd with him, for they lying upon the Ground the Inhabitants of *Montemor* broke them to Pieces, and burnt them to make Lime for the Chapel of *S. Jobn*.

26. King *Alonso* the First plac'd his own Statue a Horseback cast in Silver in the Church of *S. Hierome* of *Evora*, and the Religious there melted it down. There are other Antiquities, but few of Note, for Time and the Negligence of the People has worn out most of them.

## CHAP. IX.

*Of some Wonderful Properties of Things, of the Fruitfulness and other Qualities of the Women.*

1. **A**Ncient Authors have transmitted down to us in their Writings many things that raise our Admiration, and some so strange that very often we cannot credit them, yet this very thing has rendred them Famous. There are in *Portugal* some things so rare that they seem to make the others more credible, yet the Nature of Man is such, that tho' they extol the Ancients for Treating of them, they now undervalue Modern Authors for mentioning them; therefore that I may not cause the Truth to be doubted of, I shall here mention but a few of the Rarities that *Portugal* affords.

2. Near to the Town of *Estremoz* is a Spring, which at sometimes may be call'd a River, for when Winter begins it decreases by degrees till it remains quite Dry; but upon the approach of Summer it gushes out again, daily increasing to such a Stream that it drives several Mills, the Wheels whereof are by the Nature of the Water converted into Stone, as is any other Piece of Wood, or to speak more properly they are cas'd with Stone; for if they be hollow'd the Wood may be work'd out, and the Stone Case remains as if it had been Cast upon a Mould.

3. Near to the Town of *Temtugal* there is another call'd *Fervenças*, which has the same Virtue over all that is Cast into it, notwithstanding it is but a Foot deep, as has been often experienc'd by casting in whole Trees and living Creatures. This Fountain is by *Pliny* call'd *Catinensis*, and the Field where it rises is now known by the Name of *Cadima*.

4. On the Top of the Mountain call'd *Serra da Estrella* there are Two large Lakes, one of them could never be Fathom'd, both of them are disturb'd as the Sea is. In them is found no Living Creature, but sometimes Pieces of Ships.

5. In the Province betwixt the Rivers *Duero* and *Minho*, near to a small Chapel Dedicated to *S. James* the Apostle, commonly call'd *Das Bichas*, is a small River, which every Year upon that Saint's Eve and Festival is cover'd with Leeches. The Sick that go thither in Pilgrimage enter the River, where the Leeches Bleed them, and for the most part they recover their Health. The Place is call'd *Das Bichas* from the Leeches, for *Bicha* in *Portuguese* signifies any Sort of Worm or other Insect that drags on the Ground.

6. Next to the Town of *Barcelos* is a Field, which upon Two certain Days in the Year they  
always

always find Mark'd full of Crosses of an Ash-colour, the Earth appearing in the same manner, tho' they dig never so deep.

7. In the Territory of the Town of *Arruda* there is a Sort of Stone, whereof the Inhabitants make their Ovens; the Nature of it is such, that being once indifferently heated it will Bake Bread for Two days without intermission. Things of less Moisture it will Dry up and Roast without Heating. Being carry'd from that Country it loses its Virtue.

8. On the shore near *Santos o Velho*, not far from *Lisbon*, are found Stones of the bigness of an Egg, which have a perfect *Malta* Cross on them. The Baker-Women of *Lisbon* make use of them to make their Bread rise the sooner, putting them into the Dough, for in *Portugal* all the Bread is made with Leaven.

9. I had thoughts of inserting a particular Chapter concerning the Form and Properties, Inclinations and Manners of the *Portuguezes*; but upon more serious Consideration found it more proper to touch those Matters but slightly, giving them a narrow Place here; First, because there is no Nation which does not afford Virtues and Vicious Persons of all Sorts, and therefore it appears that for the most part Writers only ascribe such Failings or Perfections as they themselves conceit, either led by Prejudice or Affection, rather than what can be really said to be predominant in those Countries they speak of. And in the Second Place, because I am not willing to be thought guilty of Flattery should I speak too favourably, or be censur'd as disaffected should I deliver what may be disagreeable to some tastes. However, I must do the Fair Sex so much Justice as to clear them from the Scandal they generally lye under of Bearing few Children, Con-

ceiving too soon, and giving over too early. This is certainly nothing but a meer Notion, for it is Evident the *Portugueze* Women have as many Children as any others, and Bear them at as great an Age. As, for Beauty Nature has allow'd them as great a share as any People, which I can affirm as an Eye-witness; and the only Misfortune is they ruin their Complexions by endeavouring to mend them, for the vast quantity of Paint and Washes they use utterly spoils their Skins. And to do them right in all respects, they are as Witty as any Women under the Sun, more Charitable than many of those who Censure them, and much more Modest and Precise in all that relates to their Honour.

10. I will not grudge to proceed a little further in Honour of the Female Sex, which besides all its other natural Virtues, has in *Portugal* given Testimonies in several Ages of its Valour, an Honour the Ladies do not much affect, nor indeed is always commendable in them, but upon lawful Occasions they may justly be prais'd for it, of which I will give a few Instances out of the *Portugueze* Histories, and must refer my self to them for the Truth of what I deliver. When Barbarity prevail'd in *Lusitania*, many Years before the Coming of *Christ*, there set out from the Province, betwixt the Rivers *Duero* and *Minho*, Fifteen Thousand *Lusitanians*, a great number of them Women, these Invaded *Galiccia*, and were met by a greater Number of the Natives, coming to a Battle they got the Victory, in which Action the Women so particularly signaliz'd themselves, that it was call'd the Atchievement of the Women. When the Consul *Decius Junius Brutus* ravag'd the Country betwixt *Duero* and *Minho* with a mighty *Roman* Army to bring it into Subjection, he receiv'd so much Harm from the Women, that he

he was forc'd for a Terror to the rest to Cause many that were taken to be put to Death. The Inhabitants of the Cities *Porto* and *Braga* being at War among themselves, and the latter besieging the former, who expected Relief from the *Romans*, before *M. Agrippa*, who came to their Succour, could Incamp, the *Brancarenscs* fell upon him, doing and receiving much Damage. Among other Prisoners taken by the *Romans* was a young Maid, who being well Mounted had defended her self to a Miracle. A private Soldier had taken her, and the *Roman* eneral being caught by her Beauty, resolv'd to set her at Liberty, paying her Ransom. The Soldier impatient of delay demanded either his Money or his Prisoner immediately. *Catania* (so she was call'd, perceiving thus her Honour at stake on either side, snatch'd a Dagger from the Soldier thinking to Stab him, but missing her Stroke Kill'd her self. The Lady *Teresa* being Besieg'd in *Guimaraens* by the Earl of *Trastamara*, and finding the Garrison very Weak, supply'd that Want by Encouraging the Men with her Prefence in the Streets and on the Walls. *Teresa*, Daughter to King *Alonso* the First, and Wife to *Philip* the Second Earl of *Flanders*, Courageously govern'd that Country, and overcame her Enemies. *Teresa* and *Sancha*, Daughters to King *Sancho*, the First, Defended themselves and their Towns, *Alenquer* and *Montemor*, against their Brother King *Alonso* the Second with much Bravery. The Lady *Elizabeth*, Daughter to King *John* the First, and Wife to another *Philip* Earl of *Flanders*, offer'd to go in Person to recover *Constantinople* from the *Turks*, provided the Christian Princes would Unite their Forces for that Enterprize. The Lady *Elizabeth de Castro*, Wife to *D. Duarte de Meneses*, Governor of *Alcacer* in *Africk*, entred that Place unconcern'd at such time it was Attack'd by a great

Multitude of Infidels, and there she with her Maids, and other Women, attended the Wounded and Encourag'd the Men at their Works. *Nuno Fernandez de Ataide*, Governour of *Zafin*, being Kill'd by the *Moors* in the Field, the Women of the Town appear'd in Arms upon the Walls, and deterr'd the Enemies from laying Siege to the Place. Afterwards in the Reign of King *John* the Third the same Place being Besieg'd by an Hundred Thousand Babarians, the Women shew'd great Courage in Defence of it. The Famous City *Diu* in *India* being Besieged by the *Rumes*, or *Turks*, and most of the Defendants being either Killd or Wounded, *Elizabeth de Vega*, *Anne Fernandez*, and other Women, shew'd such Valour that they made good the want of so many Soldiers. At *Lisbon* a Widow of Quality seeing her Nephew carry'd away Prisoner, went out to desire the Officer to use him well. The Officer abus'd her, but she laying hold of his own Sword, drew it, and giving him a Cut, and the other who led the Youth another, she made way for him to escape, and taught the others better Manners. A Woman of *Lagos* hearing a Quarrel in the Street, and running to the Window saw Three Men had set upon her Son, at which sight she ran down with a Javelin, and wounding his Enemies deliver'd her Son. Another in *Lisbon* seeing her Husband come home at Night without his Cloak, which had been taken from him by Thieves, and that he arm'd himself to go out in search of them, she took a Sword and went out with him, and finding the Robbers they recover'd the Cloak and other things. *Antonia*, a poor Maid of *Aveyro*, falling out with her Aunt, put on Man's Apparel, and serving as a Seaman aboard a Ship, went over to *Magazan* in *Africk*, where she was first a Foot Soldier and then a Trooper Five Years, giving always good Proof of her Valour, and more of her Chastity; for it was



was never known she was a Woman till she discover'd it in order to be Married. D. John the First Besieging *Melgaço*, a Courageous Woman in the Town understanding there was another in the Camp fam'd for her Valour, sent her a Challenge. They met, and having Fought till their Weapons fail'd them, fell to those most us'd by Women, their Teeth and Nails. As I was going to *Rome* in the Gallies of *Spain*, in the same Galley with me was a Woman Born at *Lisbon* going on Pilgrimage. When we had cross'd the Gulph of *Lions* we discover'd a *Turkish* Pyrate, all being in a posture of Defence, she plac'd her self upon the side of the Galley with a Javelin in her Hand, and as loud as she could call'd upon the Infidels, provoking them to approach. But I fear I have run too far in Vindication of the honour of the fair Sex, they I hope will excuse me from blame.

11. Both Men and Women are jealous even to extravagancy, and this is so frequent that it may very well pass for an Epidemical Distemper. And doubtless the great confining of Women proceeds rather from this Cause than, as some will have it, from their own Modesty. It is true of late Years the Female Sex has gain'd some more Liberty than was formerly allow'd them, which makes good my Assertion, for they struggle hard many Years to gain a little, and Custom scarce prevails upon the Men to allow of it, but with very great regret. The resort of Strangers to *Lisbon*, and the Encouragement given by Foreign Queens, have been the Cause of extorting some small Liberty; yet Husbands, Fathers, and Brothers watch over their Wives, Daughters, and Sisters, with *Argus's* Eyes, and in return the Wives keep Spies upon all their Husbands Actions, both sides thus labouring to make themselves uneasy, for all the Fruit of this Care is nothing but Vexation. This Madness

often transports Men so far as to Murder their Wives upon very slight Grounds, meer Surmises of their own, or false Insinuations of others, and those they suspect to wrong them fare no better, which indeed is much encourag'd by the impunity this Cruelty meets with. It were easie to make a Volume of Examples of this kind, but let one pass for all, which I the rather chuse to relate because it happen'd almost in my sight, being in the same Street where I then liv'd in *Lisbon*. A Man of Quality being gone Governour of *Mazagan* in *Africk*, left his Wife in a House of Retirement at *Lisbon* among other Women of Quality; a Gentleman who was her first Cousin us'd sometimes to visit her there upon the Priviledge of their nearness of Blood, without the least Scandal, she being always esteem'd a Woman of an untainted Reputation, and he a Modest Man, and a good Christian. The Governour at his departure had given it in Charge to a Bastard Son he left at *Lisbon* to be a Spy upon the Actions of his Lady. This Villain acquaints his Father with the Visits the aforesaid Gentleman made to his Wife, representing this Innocent Courtesie as Scandalous, and an Offence to his Honour. Hereupon the distracted Husband, without inquiring further into his Wife's Innocency, or the Villany of his Bastard, sends him an order to Murder the Gentleman. He needed not much pressing to perform the Bloody Action, but hiring Three Ruffians like himself, they pursu'd the Unhappy Gentleman for above a Month, during which time they once shot through his Coach in the Night, but understanding afterwards they had miss'd him, they hir'd an empty House just opposite to his, where they lay in wait, and one Morning as he came out, from their Windows they shot him through the Head. He dropp'd down Dead upon the Spot, and the Murderers

derers past unpunish'd, tho' the Bastard liv'd afterwards publickly in the University of *Coimbra*. This might be a Reflection upon their Justice, but we see that in all Countries Great Men pass unpunish'd whatever Villanies they commit.

I will conclude this Chapter with the Words of the *Portugueze* Author I follow in most of these Affairs, *Emanuel de Faria*, who says, The Nobility think themselves Gods, and require a sort of Adoration, the Gentry aspire to be equal to them, and the Commonalty disdain to be thought Inferior to either. If this be so with the Subjects, what is then the Prince, who is Head of so many petty Gods? But as an Instance of this Haughtiness, this may serve, that there most Women of Quality in *Lisbon* are serv'd upon the Knee by their Maids and Slaves; nay, it is become so Habitual to those poor Creatures, that they do it of Course to all Sorts of Persons, as well Men as Women, and but very few refuse it. The Women of Quality will not so much as be spoke to by the meaner People in any other Posture but Kneeling, which I have been frequently an Eye-witness to.

## C H A P. X.

*Of the most Remarkable Portugueze Writers in all Sciences and Faculties, as also of their Saints and other Holy Men not altogether receiv'd as Saints.*

I. **I**T will not I believe be ungrateful to the Lovers of Learning in this Place to lay before them a short Catalogue of the most Famous Writers of this Nation. I do not purpose to mention

mention them all, as being an undertaking not easily to be perform'd, and that would take up too much Room in this small Work. It will suffice that the Principal are mention'd, whose Works are extant and in esteem, without taking notice of any whose Labours are lost, and only their Names survive, or of others who are of an Inferior Degree to those here spoken of. To avoid Confusion they are set down in Alphabetical order, with the only Addition of what Subject they handled, and in what King's Time they flourish'd.

## A.

**A** *Chilles Statius*, Latin Poems, in the Reign of King *Emanuel*.

*Ayres Barbosa*, Latin Poems, in the Reign of King *John III*.

*Ayres Penelo*, Law, under King *John III*.

*Alonso Sanchez*, Bastard Son to King *Denis*, Poems.

*Alonson Giraldez*, a Poem in short Verse, upon the Famous Battle of *Salado*, at which he was present.

*Alonso*, the Fifth, King of *Portugal*, Erected a Library in the Palace, and caus'd Chronicles of his Kingdom to be Written.

*Alonso de Albuquerque*, Commentaries of the Actions in *India*.

*Alvaro Vaz*, Law, under K. *Sebastian*.

F. *Amador Arraez*, Bishop of *Leyria*, Miscellanies, under K. *Sebastian*.

*Amatus*, Physick.

*Andrew de Resende*, History, under K. *Emanuel*.

F. *Andrew de Resende*, a Dominican, Lives of Saints.

*Andrew de Gouvea*, Humanity, under King *John III*.

F. *Antony de Afonseca*, upon *Cajetan*.

F. *Antony Fcio*, Sermons, under K. *Philip II*.

*Antony Luis*, Physick.

S. *Antony of Padua*, Divinity, under King *Alonso II*.

*Antony de Afonseca*, Divinity.

*Antony de Gouvea*, Law, under K. *John III*.

*Antony Suarez*, Law, under K. *John III*.

*Antony Mendez*, variety of Learning, under K. *John III*.

*Antony Suarez*, History, under K. *Sebastian*.

B.

F. *Bartholomew*, of the Martyrs, Archbishop of *Braga*, several Learn'd Treatises for Instruction of his Flock.

*Bartholomew Philip*, Law, under K. *Sebastian*.

*Benedict Fernandez*, Divinity, under K. *Philip II*.

F. *Bernard de Brito*, History, under K. *Philip III*.

*Bernadin Reinardido Ribeiro*, Poems, under K. *John III*.

C.

*Cacutus*, Geography, under K. *Alonso II*.

*Suarez*, Rhetorick, K. *Philip III*.

*Christopher Falcao*, Poems, K. *John III*.

D.

*Dacian* the Philosopher and Poet, under *Nerva* the Emperor.

*Damianus Goes*, History, K. *John III*.

King *Denis*, Poems.

E.

King *Edward*, Politicks.

*Edward*

*Edward Galvao*, History, K. *John III.*

*F. Egidius* of *S. Augustin*, Divinity, K. *Philip III.*

*Estacius de Faria*, Poems, K. *Sebastian.*

## F.

*Fernan Lopez*, History of *Portugal*, K. *Alonso V.*

*Fernan Lopez de Castanbeda*, History, King *John III.*

*Fernan Roiz Lobo de Zumpita*, Poems, *Philip III.*

*F. Francis* of *Christ*, upon *S. Augustin*. K. *John III.*

*Francis de Forceiro*, Divinity, K. *Sebastian.*

*Francis de Morais*, *Palmerin of England*, K. *John III.*

*Francis de Saa de Miranda*, Poems, Old Men call'd him the *Portugueze Plato*, K. *John III.*

*D. Francis de Saa*, Poems.

*Francis Roiz Lobo*, Poems, *Philip III.*

## G.

*Garcia*, Phisick.

*Garcia de Orta*, Phisick.

*Gaspar Barreiros*, Geography.

*Georgè Coello*, Latin Poems, K. *Emanuel.*

*F. Giles Vincent*, the *Portugueze*, *Plautus*, K. *John III.*

*Gomez Eanez de Azurara*, History, K. *Alonso V.*

*Gonzalo Vas Pinto*, Law, K. *John III.*

*George Cardoso*, Three Tomes, call'd *Agiologium Lusitanum*, K. *John IV.*

*George de Lemos*, History K. *Philip II.*

*George de Montemayor*, Poems, K. *Sebastian.*

## H.

*Henry Cayado*, Poems, K. *Emanuel*.

*Henry Colar*, Physick, K. *John III*.

*Hermigijs*, Latin Poems, K. *Emanuel*.

F. *Hector Pinto* of *S. Hierome*, Divinity, K. *Philip II*.

D. *Hierome Cortereal*, Poems, K. *Sebastian*.

*Hierome de Mendocça*, History, K. *Philip III*.

## I.

*James Pereira*, Latin Poems, K. *Emanuel*.

*James de Teive*, Humanity, K. *John III*.

*James Mendez de Vanconcellos*, History.

*James de Paiva*, Divinity, K. *Sebastian*.

*James de Couto*, History, K. *Philip II*.

*James de Castro*, Poems.

*James Bernardez*, Poems.

*Ingnatius de Morais*, Latin Poems, K. *Emanuel*.

*John the Second*, Pope, Divinity and Physick.

K. *John the First* caus'd the Gospels, Epistles, and Office of our Lady to be Translated.

F. *John Consobrinio*, a Dominican, Divinity and Law, K. *Alonso V*.

*John de Barros*, the Great Historian, K. *John II*.

*John Alonso*, Law, K. *John III*.

*John de Acosta*, Humanity, K. *John III*.

*John de Lucena*, of the Society of *Jesus*, History.

F. *John Bermudez*, History.

*John Roize*, Physick.

D. *John*, Bishop of *Girona*, Divinity.

## L.

*Laimundus Ortega*, History, K., *Roderick*.

*Lope*

*Lope de Sousa Coutinho*, History:

*Laurence de Coceres*, Poems.

*D. Luis*, Son to *K. Emanuel*, Mathematicks

*Luis de Lemos*, Physick.

*F. Luis de Satomayor*, a Dominican, Divinity,  
*K. Philip III.*

*Luis Alvarez*, Divinity, *K. Sebastian.*

*Luis de Camoens*, the Great Poet, *K. Sebastian.*

*Luis Alvarez Cabral*, Humanity, *K. John III.*

*Luis of the Cross*, Latin Poems, *K. Emanuel.*

*Leonor*, or the Lady *Ellenor*, Daughter to the  
*Marquess de Villa-Real*, in the time of *K. Emanuel*,  
Translated *Sabellius* with Annotations.

*Luisa Siega*, under *K. Emanuel*, Wrote in all the  
Learned Languages.

## M.

*Manuel Correa Montenegro* History, *K. Phi-  
lip III.*

*Manuel Alvarez*, Humanity, *K. John III.*

*Manuel da Costa*, Latin Poems.

*Manuel da Costa*, Law, *K. Sebastian.*

*Manuel Godinho*, History.

*Manuel Suarez*, Poems.

*Marc Romeus*, Divinity, *K. John III.*

*D. F. Marc de Lisboa*, Bilhop of *Porto*, the  
History of the Order of *S. Francis*, *K. Sebastian.*

*Mary*, Infanta of *Portugal*, Daughter to *K. E-  
manuel*, Wrote some things in Latin, and always  
Associated with Learn'd Women.

*Mary* his Sister, Princess of *Parma*, Mathema-  
ticks.

*Michael de Cabedo*, Poems, *K. John III.*

## P.

*Paula Vincente* Assisted her Father in Writing  
his Plays, and Writ some of her own.

*Peter*



*Peter Alladius*, History, in the time of the Goths.

*Peter*, Son to K. *Denis*, Genealogies.

King *Peter*, Poems.

*Peter*, Son to K. *John First*, Poems, Translated *Tully's Offices*, and *Vegetius de Re Military*.

*Peter Nunhez*, Mathematicks, K. *John III*.

*Peter Henriquez*, Humanity, K. *John III*.

*Peter Barbosa*, Law, K. *Philip II*.

*Peter de Mariz*, History, K. *Philip III*.

*Peter Cardenal*, Phyfick.

*Peter Roiz de Villarinbo*, Divinity, K. *John III*.

R.

*Roderick de Afonseca*, Phyfick.

*Roderick de Sonſta Cruz*, Law, K. *Emanuel*.

D. *Roderick de Silva*, Law.

*Ruy de Pina*, History, K. *John III*:

S.

*Stephen Roiz de Castro*, Poems, K. *Philip III*.

T.

*Thomas Roiz*, Phyfick, K. *John III*:

*Thomas Vaz*, Law, K. *Philip III*.

V.

*Vasco Martinez de Resende*, Poems, K. *Denis*.

*Vasco Lobeira*, the first that Writ Romances, K. *Ferdinand*.

2. It is no less for the Reputation of a Nation to show how it has abounded in Vertuous and Holy Men, than in those Famous for Learning  
 Military

Military Exploits, or other Worldly Renown. We will therefore in the remaining part of this Chapter give a brief Account of most Noted Holy Men this Kingdom has produc'd, setting down as Saints only those who have been receiv'd as such by the general Consent of the Church.

3. Twenty Citizens of *Braga* suffer'd Martyrdom at once, with *Torquatius*, a Native of *Toledo*, and Bishop of *Iria* and *Porto*, in the Year of our Lord 720.

4. *Narcissus*, Born at *Santarem*, Archbishop of *Braga*, suffer'd Maytyrdom at *Girona* in the Year 86.

5. *Lustus*, Bishop of *Viseo*, was renown'd for Sanctity about the Year 300.

6. *Theodore* led an Heremitical Life, much admir'd in the Desart of *Metaline* in *Portugal*, Ann. 300.

7. *Engracia*, a Virgin, with Eighteen Companions, all of *Braga*, suffer'd Martyrdom at *Zaragoza*, Ann. 300.

8. *Bricius*, Bishop of *Evora*, after Preaching all over *Spain*, dy'd at *Mertola*, his Native Country, in a Holy Old Age, Ann. 308.

9. *S. Payo*, of the Order of *S. Dominick*, Born at *Coimbra* in the Reign of *K. Sancho* First.

10. *Laurence Mendez*, of the Order of *S. Dominick*, Born at *Guimaraens*, of the Family of the *Chacins*.

11. *S. Gonzalo* of *Guimaraens*, of the Order of *S. Dominick*, lyes Bury'd in that Monastery, and Flourish'd in the Reign of *K. Alonso* III.

12. Another *Gonzalo*, of the same Order in the same Place.

13. Another Anonimous Saint of the same Order in the same Place.

14. *S. Giles* of the same Order, Born at *Vouze-la* near *Viseo*, of the Family of *Valadures*.

15. Dr.

15. Dr. *John*. Founder of the Religious Order of *S. Eligius*, in the Reign of *K. John I.* whose Physician he was. His Companions were *Afonso Nogueira*, and *Martin Lorenço*, a great Preacher.

16. *Br. Francis*, of the Mountain *Gata*, a Lay-Brother of the Friars *Minors*, in the Monastery of *S. Fruētusius*, near *Braga*, foretold the Famous Archbishop *James de Sousa* the Day of his Death, as also his own and the Victory of the Emperor *Charles the Fifth* at *Tunez*.

17. *F. James de Hita*, of the same Monastery, after he became a Religious Man he never saw the Face of any Woman. His Body lyes at *Coimbra*, deposited *Ann. 1600*.

18. *F. Dominick*. of the *Rosary*, a *Dominican*, was the first that Writ the *Flos Sanctorum*, or Lives of Saints in *Spain*, and has obtain'd the Reputation of Sanctity.

19. *Ferdinand Viegas* of *Braga* and *Jusarte* his Son, with Three Companions, suffer'd Martyrdom at *Achem* in *India*, *Ann. 1565*.

20 *Ferdinand Ginez* of *Monçon*, in the Province betwixt *Duero* and *Minho*, *Simon de Freitas*, and *Antony de Silva* of *Setubal*, *Dominick* of *Gouvea*, and *Amaro* of *Colares*, are Five of the Seven Martyr'd by the *Xarife Muley Moluco*, when King *Sebastion* was lost.

21. *S. Rosendus* was Son to *Gutierre Arias*, the Son of *Hermengildus* Earl of *Porto*, he was Bishop of *Compostela* and other Churches, universally receiv'd as a Saint, Died in the Year 977, and his Body lyes at *Cela Nova*.

22. *Sesnandus* suffer'd Martyrdom at the Hands of the *Moors*, and lyes Bury'd in the Monastery of *Villaboa do Bispo*.

23. *Torquatus*, there were Two of this Name, one Disciple to *St. James* the Apostle, the other of *Braga*, and both Martyrs.

24. *S. Peter de Rates*, Martyr, First Archbishop of *Braga*, Disciple to *S. James the Apostle*.

25. *S. Silvester*, Martyr, reckoned the Third Archbishop of *Braga*.

26. *S. Ouvidius*, Martyr, Fourth Archbishop of *Braga*.

27. *S. Sila*, Martyr, a Midwife. who was present at the Birth of the Nine Daughters of *Catilius*, or *Cayus Atilius*, the petty King.

28. That King's Nine Daughters who were Baptiz'd by Order of *S. Ouvidius*, Archbishop of *Braga*, and suffer'd Martyrdom.

29. *S. Liberata* the *Portugueze* was Crucified *Ann. 138*.

30. *S. Fabiane*, } both Archbishops.

31. *S. Felix*, }

32. The Martyrs *Theophilus*, *Saturninus*, and *Revocata*, Born at *Viana*, and suffer'd there *Ann. 260*.

33. *S. Narcissus* a *Portugueze*, and Archbishop of *Braga*, one of the first Preachers in *Germany*, and call'd the Apostle of some part of it.

34. *S. Felix*, his Companion in Preaching and Martyrdom.

35. *Victorius*, *Susanna*, *Cucufate*, *Torquatus*, and *Silvester*, Martyrs of *Braga*.

36. *S. Olimpius*, a *Portugueze*, Born at *Lisbon*, and Archbishop of *Toledo*.

37. *S. Absuertus*, Archbishop of *Braga*, who Founded the Monastery of *S. Michael de Tumba* in *Galicia*.

38. *S. Fructuosus*, Archbishop of *Braga*, was follow'd for a long time by a Hind.

39. *S. Theotoni*, Prior of *S. Cruz* in *Coimbra*, Born at *Gansem*, in the Province betwixt *Duero* and *Minho*, went Twice to *Hierusalem*, was Famous for Miracles, and departed this Life *Ann. 1162*.

1162.

40. *Rodez*;

40. *Roderick de Guimaraens*, Famous for the Spirit of Prophecy in the Reign of King *Ferdinand*.

41. *John Matela*, a Jesuit, suffer'd Martyrdom in *India*.

42. *S. Margaret*, a Native of *Lisbon*, dy'd at *Bolonia*, whither she went out of Devotion to *S. Dominick*, of whose Third Order she was.

43. *Margaret de Chaves*, Born in the Island of *S. Michael*, of such noted Piety that her Son immediately after her Death solicited her Beatification; many Miracles were wrought by her.

44. *S. Laurence Mendez Chacim*, of the Order of *S. Dominick* in *Guimaraens*, and Founder of the Bridge of *Cavez* over the River *Tamoga* in the Reign of King *Alonso* the Third.

45. *S. Gonzalo of Amarante*, of the Order of *S. Dominick*, receiv'd the Habit at the same time as the aforesaid *S. Laurence*, at the Hands of the wonderful *S. Peter Gonzalvez Telmo*. He was Born at *Bousela*, the Center of the Province betwixt *Duero* and *Minho*, and is Famous for Miracles. It is in the Heat of Summer when they generally go in Pilgrimage to his Shrine. Many of the Pilgrims are naked down to the Waste, and from the Knees to the ground, only a Net hanging upon their Shoulders. They carry their Shirt and Cloaths in a Bundle upon their Sword, and after having perform'd their Devotion, they Dress themselves, and return home Habited.

46. *Tristan de Ataide*, and *Dominick de Torres*, suffer'd Martyrdom in *Africk*.

47. *Martin* and *Nicholas*, Canon Regulars, suffer'd at *Morocco*, and Ten of the Order of *S. Francis*, besides Seven of the same Order at *Ceuta*.

48. Eleven of the Order suffer'd in *India*, of which only the following Names are preserv'd

*viz.* Paul de Azevedo, Belchior de Lisboa, and Antony, also John Sobrino, a Carmelite.

49. F. Hierome da Cruz, a Dominican, Martyr'd in the Kingdom of Siam, and soon after him Hierome Pestana.

50. F. Augustin of the Rosary of the Order of S. Augustin, suffer'd at Cunhale in India. and F. Nicolas de Melo, of the same Order in Moscovy, Ann. 1615.

51. Of the Society of Jesus there have been the following Martyrs in India, Antony Criminal, Nunbo Ribeiro, Luis Mendez. In Brazil. Peter Correa. and John de Sousa. Asonso de Castro in the Molucco Islands, Gonzalo de Silveyra in Monomozapa, Peter Diaz, at others, at Sea, Rodulphus Aquaviva, Francis Arana, George Fernandez of Lisbon, George de Amaral of Visco, Andrew Galvan, Francis George Maronita, and Vincent Alvarez of Ferreira, near Evora, in the Island Salsete. And besides these, of Lay men, John Boto Ann 1512. in India. John Perez, and Six others put to Death by the Turks at Diu. John Rabelo at Chaul. Simon Vaz, a Priest in the Molucco Islands, and D. Christopher de Gama in Abossia.

52. Michael Carvalho of Braga, a Jesuit, was Burnt Alive in Japan Ann. 1624, and with him Francis Pacheco of the same Order.

53. Raphael da Madre de Deos, Born at Villa do Conde, of the Order of S. Augustin, suffer'd Martyrdom in the Island of Sunda Ann. 1534.

54. S. Paternus of Braga, Ann. 286.

55. S. Felix. Archbishop of Braga, Ann. 245

56. S. Olimpius of Lisbon, a Bishop in Thracia, and being Banish'd thence, was Archbishop of Toledo.

57. S. Veatrides of Braga, her Life was written by the Abbot Recesuindus about the Year 660.

58. *S. Elizabeth, Queen of Portugal, Wife to King Denis, her Tomb being open'd in the Monastery of S. Clare of Coimbra in the Year 1612, which was 276 after she was Bury'd, her Body appear'd as fresh as if she had died that Day; the Famous Painter Simon Rodrigues then drew her Picture, which has been spread Abroad since in many Copies. In the Year 1678, her Body being Translated to the Stately Monastery Founded by King John the Fourth, was found as before.*

---

## CH A P. XI.

*Of the most Celebrated Relicks and Places of Devotion, as also Universities and Hospitals, in Portugal, and their Founders.*

1. **I**N the Cathedral Church of *Porto* is kept the Image of our Lady, call'd *de Silva*, because it was found among Brambles which are known by that Name in the *Portuguese* Language, at such time as the Ground was clear'd in order to Erect that Fabrick. Many Miracles have been and are still wrought by God in that Place. It was Rough-hew'd when first found, but has been since polish'd: The Church was Founded by Queen *Mafalda*, Wife to King *Alonso* the First; the City took the Image for its Arms, and was for many Years call'd *the City of S. Mary*.

2. The Image of Christ Crucifi'd, call'd *Bon Jesus*, or Good *Jesus*, in the Monastery of *S. Dominick*, in the aforesaid City, is held in great Veneration. King *Sancho* the Ild was Founder of this Monastery.

3. Another Image of the same Sort is in a Chappel beyond the River *Duero*, opposite to the City,

City, which upon extraordinary Exigences, especially of want of Rain, is brought in great State to the Cathedral, and there kept some Days.

4. The Body of *S. Pantaleo* is in the Choir of the great Church in a Silver Shrine made by King *Emanuel*. This Saint is Patron of the City; his Head is in a Silver Box apart, to be remov'd upon occasion. Here is also an Arm of *S. Vincent*.

5. Not far from this City in the Church of *Bouças*, built by Queen *Teresa*, Wife to King *Sancho* the First, is the Wonderful Crucifix, suppos'd to be the Workmanship of *Nicodemus*. It is bigger than the Life, and has each Foot nail'd by it self; it was cast up there by the Sea, and at that time wanted an Arm, many were made to fit it, but none could be fastned to it, till having continu'd so a considerable Time, one was found floating on the Water, which being try'd whether it would fit, presently clove to the Place.

6. In the Monastery of *Santa Cruz*, or the Holy Cross, at *Morceyra*, of the Canons Regulars, Two Leagues from *Porto*, is a Cross made of the Wood of that whereon our Saviour Dy'd, from which the Church took its Name.

7. In the Monastery of *S. Dominick* at *Santarem*, built by King *Sancho* the II; are the Bodies of many Saints, but particularly that of *S. Giles*. There is also an Image of our Saviour representing a Child, but separated from that of the Blessed Virgin, being reported to grow like a Living Body, which appears in that it out grew a Nich in which it formerly stood, and being thence remov'd to a larger, now scarce can stand in that which was then provided for it; besides, that whereas in proportion it ought to be much less than the Image of our Lady, from which it was separated, it now is full as large as that.

8. In



8. In the Collegiate Church of *Santarem* at<sup>e</sup> to this Day preserv'd the Evidences of the following Miracle. A Woman who was ill Treated by her Husband, by the Advice of a *Jewish* Woman, having pretended to receive the Blessed Sacrament, wrapp'd up the Sacred Host in a White Veil, and carrying it Home, lock'd it up in a Chest. At Night being in Bed with her Husband, both of them heard Heavenly Musick, and saw a great Light in the Room: She confess'd to him what she had done, and he immediately repair'd to the Church, where he acquainted the Clergy with the Accident; they going to the House found the Host Bleeding, which Blood they gather'd in a Vial, and is still Preserv'd in this Church of *S. Stephen*, whither infinite Numbers of People resort every Year to see it, and many have affirm'd that in it they saw Christ representing several Passages of his Passion. The Veil, which was also Bloody, is kept in another Glass in the Monastery of *S. Dominick*, in the same Town.

9. In the Church of the Monastery of *S. Benedict* at *Santarem*, remains to this Day that Wonderful Crucifix Celebrated for the following Miracle. A Shepherd, to obtain the Enjoyment of a Shepherdes, made her a Promise of Marriage, but she demanded he should Swear to it before Witnesses, which he for some Reasons refus'd to do. She at length was content to take the Image of Christ Crucifi'd, which was in a Chappel on that Mountain, for her only Witness. This done, the Man enjoy'd her, and repented his Promise. She brought him to a Trial, where Witnesses were requir'd to be produc'd, upon which she begg'd of the Judge to go to the Chappel where her Witness was. He condescended, and she kneeling before the Crucifix, said, Lord, who art Truth it self, do thou declare whether what I say

concerning this Man's Promise to me, made in thy Presence, when we both took thee for our Witness, be true, since now he endeavours to delude me and thee. Immediately the Image Unnail'd both its Hands, let fall one Arm, bow'd its Head, and bent forward the whole Body, remaining fix'd to the Cross only by the Nail in the Feet. The Miracle was equally easie to Almighty God to perform upon any Matter; but it is observable, that the Image is made of Plaister, which naturally cannot be bow'd. This Town is corruptly call'd *Santarem*, from *Santa Irene*, who is said to have been bury'd here, but her Tomb is not extant.

10. In the Monastery of *S. Dominick* at *Lisbon* is the Head of *S. Stephen* the Protomartyr, and the Head of One of the Eleven Thousand Virgins.

11. In the Famous Monastery of *Batalha*, built by King *John* the First, are many Relicks, the Chief of them are a Piece of our Saviour's Cross, some Bones of *S. Peter*, *S. Paul*, *S. George*, and *S. Blase*, a Piece of our Saviour's Garment, some of the Sponge which was offer'd him dipp'd in Vinegar, sent to that King by the Emperor *Emanuel Palologus*.

12. Our Lady of *Arrabida*, so call'd from the Mountain whereon it stands, was Founded by an *English* Merchant who escap'd Shipwrack at the Foot of that Mountain, being guided by a Light that appear'd on the Top of it, which at that Time could be no other than Miraculous. This is a Place to which many resort in Pilgrimage.

13. The Image of our Lady in the Church of the Poor *Clares* at *Lisbon*, call'd *Da Madre de Deos*, or of the Mother of God, was presented to Queen *Elcnor*, the Foundress, by Two Beautiful Young Men, who immediately Vanish'd. In  
this

this Church there are many other Relicks, the chief of which are, a Picture of the Winding-sheet in which our Saviour was laid, and which retain'd the Impression of his Sacred Body. It was sent as a Present to the same Queen *Elenor*, by the Emperor *Maximilian* the First; the reason of its being held in such Veneration is, for that the Painter, who was Copying it from the Original at *Turin*, not being pleas'd with his Work, as not sufficiently answering his Expectation, left it all Night extended upon the Original, and coming in the Morning found it so perfectly finished, and so like, that it was scarce discernable from the other. One of the Thorns of the Crown of our Saviour. King *Edward* lost this Thorn, and some Years after an unknown Old Man, who was never seen after it, gave it to the Queen, telling her he did so because it belong'd to the Crown.

14. In *Lisbon* is the Famous Chappel of *S. Antony* of *Padua*, built on the same Ground the House stood upon in which he was Born, and in it is the Font in which he was Baptiz'd. It is a Place of great Resort, and held in singular Veneration.

15. The University of *Coimbra*, first establish'd at *Lisbon* by King *Denis* in the Year 1291, was remov'd thence to *Coimbra* by him the Year 1308. King *Ferdinand* brought it back to *Lisbon* in 1375, and King *John* the Third fix'd it again at *Coimbra* in the Year 1534, where it continues ever since. Colledges in the University are as follows.

	<i>The Dominicans.</i> <i>S. Augustin.</i> <i>S. Francis.</i> <i>The Society of</i> <i>Jesus.</i> <i>The Carmelites.</i> <i>S. Peter.</i> <i>S. John.</i> <i>S. Paul.</i> <i>The Order of</i> <i>Christ.</i>	All Founded by King <i>John III.</i>
The Col- ledge of		

The Colledge of *S. Bernard*, Founded by *Henry* the Cardinal, and King.

The Col- ledges of	<i>S. Hierme</i>  and  <i>S. Benediã.</i>	Both Founded by <i>F. James</i> of <i>Murcia</i> , Born in the Town of that Name, and Precep- tor to <i>Edward</i> , Son to King <i>John Third.</i>
-----------------------	---	---

16. The Hospital for the Leapers in *Coimbra* was Founded by King *Sancho I.*

17. The Monastery of *S. Ann* in the same City, lastly rebuilt by *D. Afonso de Castelobranco*, Bishop of *Coimbra*, was first Founded by Master *Martin* about the Reigns of K. *Sancho* the First, and *Alonso* the Second. At first it was only a Place of Retirement for Religious Women that had not wholly forsaken the World, but afterwards was given to the Chanonesses of *S. Augustin*. The Innocency of those Times permitted the Nuns to attend the Divine Service for some Years promiscuously in the Choir with the Religious Men, till the Malice of the World encreasing they were separated. The Monastery of *Celas* us'd to relieve them with a  
 Charitable

Charitable Allowance, which became at length a Debt, for the Nuns Pleading Prescription, Su'd that Monastery for a certain Yearly quantity of Corn, and obtain'd Judgment against them.

18. The Monastery of *Celas*, still in the same City, was the Foundation of *Sancha*, Daughter of King *Sancho* the First.

19. The Monastery of *S. Dominick* in the same Place was Built by the Infanta *Blanch*, Daughter to King *Sancho* the First, in the Year 1225, her Sister *Teresa* Assisting her.

20. The Monastery of *Santa Cruz*, or the Holy Cross in *Coimbra*, Founded by *John Peculiar*, *D. Tello*, *Theotonio*, and others, and adorn'd by *Alonso* the First King of *Portugal* for his Place of Burial.

21. The Monastery of the Poor *Clares* at *Coimbra*, Founded by the Holy Queen *S. Elizabeth*.

22. The great Hospital in the Market-place of that City, Founded by King *Emanuel*.

23. The Royal Pallace in the same Place, Built by the same King.

24. The University of *Evora* was first Instituted by *Henry* the King and Cardinal, who there Founded the Colledge of the *Jesuits*, and that of the *Purification*, as also the Monastery of *S. Antony*.

25. The Monastery of *Cistercian* Nuns, in the same City, was began by certain Devout Women, the Chief of whom was *Domingas Suarez*, in the Reign of King *Alonso* the Third.

26. The Monastery of *S. Dominick* in the same Place, Founded by *Martin Yanez*, a Gentleman of that City, and of *Catherine* his Wife, in the Reign of King *Denis*.

27. The Cathedral *Evora*, Founded by *D. of Payo*, the First Bishop of that Place, about Twenty Years after

after it was taken from the *Moors* by the Valiant *Giraldus sem Pavor*, or without Fear.

28. The Monastery of *S. Francis*, there Founded by King *Emanuel*.

29. The Monastery of *Castres*, near *Evora*, was First a Church Dedicated to *S. Beneditt* by *D. Payo*, the First Bishop of the Place after it was taken from the *Moors* in the Reign of *K. Alonso* the First. The Motive he had to Build it was, that he and his Dean *Sueyro* saw in that Place a great Light upon the Eve of the Feast of that Saint. Afterwards it became a Nunnery, being Converted to that Use by *Urraca Ximenez*, a Noble Lady. who retir'd thither with a Sister, Two Sons, and Three Nieces, others resorting to them, they took upon them the Habit of *S. Bernard*, and this was the First Monastery of Nuns of that Order in *Portugal*.

28. The Monastery of *Espinheyro*, near *Ebora*, of the Order of *S. Hierome*, Founded by *D. Vasco Perdigon*, the Bishop of *Evora*.

29. The Original and Reparation of the City of *Porto* has been mention'd in the History of *Portugal*, The Cathedral Church there, was Founded by Count *Henry*, and his Wife *Teresa*.

31. The Monastery of *S. Clare* there, by King *John* the First.

32. The Colledge of the *Jesuits* there, may be said to have been Founded by *D. Roderick Pinheyro*, Bishop of the Place, because he prevail'd against all that oppos'd the Foundation. Afterwards *Luis Alvarez de Tavora*, Bailey of *Leça*, became the Founder or Patron by defraying the whole Charge of Building the Church for a Place of Burial for himself.

33. The Colledge of the *Jesuits* in *Braga* was the Work of the Holy Archbishop *Bartholomew de los*

*los Martyres*. This City is the Metropolitan of all Portugal.

34. The Seminary of the same Place, a stately Structure, Maintaining many Scholars, was Founded by the Holy *Amadee*, a *Portugueze* Gentleman, who First Instituted the Order of his Name before he left the World; his true Name was *D. John de Silva y Meneses*.

35. The Monastery of *S. Saviour* of Nuns, in the same City, Founded by the Archbishop *D. Augustin. de Castro*, or of *Jesus*.

36. The Church and Hospital in the Town of *Canhaveses*, Founded by *Mafalda*, Wife to King *Alonso* the First.

37. The Monastery of *Dominican* Nuns of *Aveyro*, of the Invocation of the Holy Name of *Jesus*, Founded by *Briget Leitoa*, of the Town of *Pedrogam*, in the Reign of King *John* the Second.

38. The Monastery of *Poor Clares* in the same Place, Founded by *Paulina Leitoa*, in the Reign of King *John* the Third.

39. The rest of the Monasteries of the Order of *S. Dominick* shall be plac'd together with their Founders, and so of other Orders, to avoid tediousness.

The Monastery  
of *Dominican* Fri-  
ats of

*Pedrogam*, Founded by the  
Family of the *Leitoens*.

*Viana*, by *D. Vasco Lobato*.

*Santarem*, by *K. Sancho II.*

*Elvas*, by *K. Alonso III.*

*Arand*, by *D. Peter de Costa*,  
Bishop of *Porto*.

*Montejunto*, by *F. Sueiro*  
*Gomez*, First General of the  
Order in *Spain*.

*Almeyrin*, by *K. Emanuel*.

*Guimaraens*, by *Joanna Di-*

The Monastery  
of Dominican Fri-  
ars of

az, and John Perez de Aruda,  
a Considerable Man in the  
Town. in the Reign of K. A-  
lonso III.

Villareal, by that of Gui-  
maraens.

Aveyro, by the Infante Peter.  
Amarante, by K. John III.  
Setuval, by K. Sebastian.

40. The Monastery of Dominican Nuns, call'd  
*Corpus Christi* at *Villa nova do Porto*, Founded by  
the Lady *Mary Mendez Petite*, Daughter to D.  
and Wife to one of the Family of the *Coelhos*, in  
*Sucro Mendez Petite*, the Reign of K. *Alonso IV.*

41. The Monastery of Dominican Nuns of *Santa-  
rem*, Founded by *Elvira Duranda*, in the Year 1240.  
and the Church built by the Lady *Estevainha Pe-  
rez de Cassevel*.

42. The Mo-  
nastery of Francis-  
can Friars at

*Viana*, Founded by F.  
*Gonzalo*, about the Year 1392.

*Ponte de Lima*, by D. *Lio-  
nel de Lima*, First Viscount  
*Cerveyra*, Ann. 1480.

*Vaiverde*, by Henry the King  
and Cardinal.

43. The Lady *Sancha de Mendoza* Instituted  
the Order of the Nuns of the Cross of *Avis*, call'd  
*Commendadoras*, and Founded their Monastery of  
the Invocation of all Saints in the Town of *Avis*.  
They wear the Cross of that Military Order, and  
vow Obedience, Poverty, and Conjugal Chastity,  
reserving hereby the Liberty of quitting the Mo-  
nastery to Marry. None are admitted but Women  
of Quality.

44. The Monastery of *Lorvan*, of the Order of  
S: *Benedict*, of great Antiquity, so that it is thought  
to have been Founded whilst that Saint was yet  
Living;



Living: but being destroy'd, was restor'd by *Teresa*, eldest Daughter to King *Sancho* the First, Wife to King *Alonso* of *Leon*, where she afterwards became a Religious Woman in the Year 1200. More of the same Order.

The Monastery of the Order of *S. Benedict* at

- Braganza*, Nuns Founded by *D. Hierom de Meneses*, Bishop of *Porto*, about the Year 1580.
- Cucxjaens*, Monks, by *D. Payo Gutierrez de Silva*.
- Bustelo*, Monks, by the Family of *Alcofrados*.
- S. John de Pendorada*, Monks by *Velinus*, Ann. 1065.
- Manhedo*, } all Monks Founded by *S. Martin*, Archbishop of *Braga*.
- Torre*, }
- Labanas*, }
- Azere*, }
- Rendufe*, Monks by *Egas Paes de Penagato*, in the time of *Earl Henry*.

45. The most Renown'd Monastery of *Alcobaça*, Founded by King *Alonso* the First, in performance of his Vow made to *S. Bernard*, when he went to the Town of *Santarem*. He bestow'd on it many Towns and Lands, over which the Abbots are absolute Lords. Other Monasteries of the Order of *S. Bernard* follow.

The Monastery of the Order of *S. Bernard* of

- Arouca* Nuns, by *Lodorigus* and *Vandilus*.
- S. Peter de las Aguilas*, built by the Progenitors of the *Tavoras* for *Benedictines*, but given to the *Bernardin* Monks in the Reign of King *Alonso* the First.
- Mazeiradam*, built for *Benedictines* by a Moor call'd *Albarac*, who was first Converted, and afterwards given to the *Bernardin* Monks.

Ta-

The Monastery of the Order of S. Bernard at

*Tamaraens*, Monks by *Gonzalo Enriquez*, a Holy Man of the Order.

*Bouro* Monks, by *Pelayo Amado*, Favourite to Earl *Henry*.

46. The Monastery of *Grijo*, of Canons Regulars of S. *Augustin*, Founded by *Nunho Suarez*, near the Year 950. The Monastery of S. *Stephen de Vilela*, of the same Order, by *Payo Guterrez*. That of S. *Saviour of Morcira*, of the same Order, by the Earl of *D. Tratsindo Gutierrez*.

47. The Monastery of *Cete*, once of *Benedictines*, now of Friars of S. *Augustin*, Founded by *D. Gonzalo Vasquez*. The Monastery of *Populo* in *Braga*, of the same Order, by *D. Augustin de Castro*, or of *Jesus*, a Religious Man of the Order.

48. The Famous Monastery *de la Costa*, of the Order of S. *Hierome*, without the Town of *Guimarens*, Founded by Queen *Mafalda*, Wife to K. *Alonso* the First. That of the same Order in the *Berlings*, by Queen *Mary*, Second Wife to K. *Emanuel*.

49. *Busaco*, a Mountain scarce Habitable near *Coimbra*, out of which gush many Springs and Rivulets, watering certain small Plains that are hid in it, and the Woods that hide it, was by degrees Peopled by bare-footed Carmelites, who Erected there many small Hermitages, whereby it became like another Desert of *Thebais*, and yields a rough, and at the same time agreeable, Prospect.

50. After these Monasteries, which are but few in comparison of the many there are in the Kingdom, we will add a Word of some of the Collegiate Churches, and after them of the Hospitals, that the Reader may have some insight into the Multitudes of Religious Foundations of this Sort in *Portugal*; tho' to avoid being tedious we mention but an inconsiderable part of them as to Number. The Collegiate Churches are as follows.

The

The Collegiate Church of

Barcelos, Founded by D. *Alonso*, Son to King *John* the First, and First Duke of *Braganza*.  
*S. Mary de Oliveyra* in *Guimaraens*, by King *John* I.  
*S. Martin de Cedofeyta*, by King *Ricciarius* for the Health of his Son.

51. Hospitals in this Kingdom are a great Number as well as Churches, of which take these few following.

The Hospital of

*Canaveses*, Founded by Queen *Mafalda*, Wife to King *Alonso* I.  
*Leapers* in *Coimbra*, by King *Sancho* I.  
*Gucanha*, by D. *Ferdinand*, Abbot of *Salzedas*.  
*Coimbra*, in the Market-Place, by King *Emanuel*.  
*Montemor*, by King *Emanuel*.  
*Almegrin*, by King *John* III. and his Wife Queen *Catherine*, Ann. 1527.

52. Having thus briefly run through these Monasteries, Churches, and Hospitals, because it would be a Work of too much Bulk to describe them all, and to say a little may raise a desire of knowing somewhat farther of those Places, therefore I have thought fit to give a short Account of the most Celebrated Structure of the Church of the Monastery of *Batalha* of the *Dominicans*, the most Renown'd in *Portugal*, and Built by King *John* the First, upon account of the Great Victory he obtain'd upon that Spot over the *Castilians*, by which he secur'd the Crown of *Portugal* upon his Head.

The whole Fabrick, both within and without, is of White Stone, its Length Two Hundred and Seventy-Foot, the Breadth Seventy-five, and the Height an Hundred and Twelve. The Cross extends in Length an Hundred and Twelve Foot. The Vaulted Roof is supported by Sixteen large Pillars. All the Joints of the Stones are so close it looks as if it were of one entire Piece. The Walls are smooth, but the Portals most curiously Carv'd. The Windows very large, and the Glass richly Painted, according to the Custom of those Times. In the Cross are Four Chappels uniform, and answering one another. On the Right Hand coming in at the West Gate is a curious Portal leading into a Square Chappel, which is out from the Main Structure, and the Burial Place of the Founder, his Wife and Children. This Chappel is Sixty-seven Foot Square in the Sides, and somewhat more in Height. It is supported by Eight Pillars, betwixt which are rais'd Two Tombs, containing the Bodies of King *John* the First, and his Wife Queen *Philippa*. Their whole Lives are there contain'd in Two large Inscriptions, which may pass for a short History. The White Marble is curiously Carv'd in the Form of Briars with Prickles and Leaves, and the Motto, *IL MIE PLAIT POUR BIEN*. The Statues of the said King and Queen are also on their Tombs, and said to resemble the Originals. Opposite to the Portal against the Wall are Four other Tombs, Inferior to the former in Bulk, but not in Workmanship. In them lye King *John's* Four Sons, *Peter, Henry, John* and *Ferdinand*. On the First of these Tombs, which is that of the Infante *Peter*, appears the Order of the Garter, whereof he was a Companion, and a Pair of Scales amongst Oaken Branches with the Acrons hanging upon them, and this Motto, *DE SIN*. On the Second, which is that

of *Henry*, is Regal a Crown, because he was Nam'd King of *Cyprus*, and the Garter. There are also some Branches of Brambles with this Motto, *TALENT DE BIEN FAIRE*. On the Third, wherein is the Body of *John*, are certain Branches with the Fruit on them like Chesnuts, from which hang certain Square Purses, and about them little Crosses, and the Motto, *LE AT BIEN MIZORU*. On the Fourth of *Ferdinand* is a Garland of Branches, which look like Ivy, without any Inscription, but in another Place there is another Motto. *LE BIEN ME PLAIT*. Thus much of the Inside, one VVord more of the Outside. All the VWest End is cover'd over with most exquisite Carv'd VVork, as are also the other Doors and the Frames of the VVindows. There is no other covering to this vast Pile but solid Stones, which have lasted since the First Building of the Church, and are like to continue as long as it does. Over the Cornish quite round the Fabrick runs a Wall like the Parapet of a Fort, all of the same Stone as the rest of the Building, but Artificially cut in Knots with the ends as it were, at certain distances rising above the rest, with some Chaplets of Stone also overreaching the whole at greater distances. There are Three Ways up to the top of the Church, where the Eyes are surpriz'd with the most agreeable Prospect of the Church it self, the Monastery, Sacristy, Chapter, Galleries, Towers, and other Apartments, all of them cover'd in the same Nature, and appearing like a great Mountain, consisting of several greater and lesser Hills rising in various Shapes, but by so much the more wonderful by how much it would be so to find the absolute Work of Nature so compleatly finish'd.

53. The Chapter, which is on the left Hand of the Church, is an Hundred Thirty-eight Foot

Nine Inches Square, cover'd by one entir'd Vault; like the *Rotunda* at *Rome*, and so much the more to be admir'd by how much it is lower. When First Built it fell twice as soon as the Frame-work was taken away, killing several Workmen, for which reason the King caus'd several Condemn'd Criminals to take it away when Built the Third Time, who sav'd their Lives because it then stood firm. The Great Cloister is very large and stately, Built after the *Gothick* Manner. The other Cloister is the Refectory, and the Offices belonging to it, all of the same Structure. Behind the high Altar at the East End of the Church was began another Pile of Building by King *Emanuel*, and left imperfect. It is a round Chappel like the *Rotunda* of *Rome*, divided into Eight Equal Parts, whereof Seven are so many Altars and Tombs, and the Eighth is the Entrance or Portal. The Cupula or Vault, which was design'd to cover it, was never begun, so that the whole Structure has lost its Beauty through that Defect, tho' the Workmanship of what is Finish'd be Extraordinary. Over the Entrance is the Cross of the Order of *Christ*, and at some distance under it Two Spheres, which was the Device of King *Emanuel*. Betwixt the Spheres is a small Escutcheon with a Cypher, which has puzzl'd many Learn'd Men to Explain it, and as yet without Success. These Seven Chapels were design'd for the Burial of such of the Royal Family as lay disorderly about in the Church, and particularly for K. *John* the Second, and his Son D. *Alonso*.

54. I have purposely omitted to say any thing of the Churches, Monasteries and Hospitals in *Lisbon*, because mention will be made of them in the Description of that City, which will require a particular Chapter.

## C H A P. XI.

*Of the Portugueze Language.*

1. **T**O pretend to give any Account of the Ancient Language spoken in *Lusitania* would be a Fruitless Labour, as well in regard of the many Changes it certainly underwent among so many Nations as are said to have over-run *Spain*, as of the little certainty wherewith any thing can be affirm'd thereof, there being not so much as one Word now remaining, either in Use or Writings, which can be prov'd by any sufficient Authority to be deriv'd from thence. It is more than probable that one Language, tho' with some difference of Dialect, was common to all the Provinces beyond the *Pyrenean* Mountains, which might vary more or less, according to the several Nations that frequented them. If that Ancient Language be anywhere preserv'd it is in *Biscay*; for the Vulgar Tongue of that People is known to be of the longest continuance of any other in those Parts, and has no manner of resemblance with any of the rest. That was the Country which last submitted to the *Romans*, and has scarce been Conquer'd by any other People, and therefore might better keep its Speech without mixture, as the *Welch* to this Day preserve the Ancient *British*. If any then of those now extant be the first Language of *Portugal* it must be that of *Biscay*; but since we can affirm nothing, and have only Conjectures for it, let us draw nearer, that we may come to more Light. What Changes there were before the coming of the *Romans*, under the *Phenicians*, *Greeks* and *Africans*, who either Conquer'd *Spain* in part, or Planted many Colonies therein, is as uncertain as

what was before, and therefore let us begin with the *Romans*.

2. It was their Policy where-ever they Conquer'd to introduce their Language, as they did throughout all *Spain*, where it continu'd longer than in any other of their Conquests, and does still remain to this Day, tho' now much Corrupted by the overflowing of so many Barbarous Nations, as have at several times been Masters of this Country. The *Suevians*, *Alans*, *Vandals*, *Selingi*, *Goths* and *Arabs*, have all left a Mixture of their Tongues, besides many Words borrow'd from the *French*, *Dutch*, and even from the *Greek*. However, as appears by Ancient Manuscripts, such as the Laws of King *Alonso* the Wise, and others in those Ages, there was still a greater Similitude with the *Latin* than since, and the common Language of *Castile*, *Galicia* and *Portugal* was the same. *Galicia* still retains much of the old Dialect, as does *Portugal*, but in *Castile* the Tongue has been much improv'd, and is now beyond dispute infinitely the more Polite, Copious, Sweet and Expressive; for the *Portugueze* cannot with Truth be deny'd to be Harsh and Barren. But let us avoid Comparisons, and speak to the latter, which is properly the Subject of this Chapter.

3. When Earl *Henry*, the First Founder of the Kingdom, came into *Portugal*, he being a *Frenchman*, and Married to a *Castilian* Lady, their Kerinue consisted of those Two Nations, which mingling with the *Portugueze*, produc'd a new Sort of Speech compos'd of all the Three, as might be here shown by many Ancient Manuscripts still extant, which not being Intelligible, unless to those that are Vers'd in them, are all purposely omitted. There is a Manuscript still in being in Verse, writ by *Gonzalo Hermigues* to his Wife *Ouroana* in the time of King *Alonso* the First, where:



wherein tho' some Words may be understood, yet the Sense is now altogether unintelligible. By those remains which are to be found of the time of King *Alonso* the Third, we find they drew nearer to what the *Portugueze* is at present; for the Writings of those Times can be explain'd by such as have some insight into Antiquity. King *Denis* being Learn'd, and a Poet, improv'd the Language, and in the Reign of King *John* the First that good Work was still carry'd on. Still the Barbarity of it was not shaken off till under the Kings, *John* the Second, *Emanuel* and *John* the Third. *Francis de Moraes* Writ the Romantick Story of *Palmerin of England*, which was a great Ornament to the Tongue, *John de Barros* in his History still added to it, and the Famous Poet *Luis de Camoens* finish'd what they had begun. *F. Hektor Pinto* in his Dialogues, *Hierome de Corte Real* in his Poems, *F. Bernard de Brito* in his History, *Antony Pinto Pereira* in his of *D. Luis de Ataide*, and *Ferdinand Mendez Pinto* in his Travels reduc'd it to what now it is, and have set a Standard for all other *Portugueze* Writers to be try'd by.

4. Almost all Languages have been improv'd by time, except the *Hebrew*, *Greek* and *Latin*, which being those call'd dead Languages, remain the same. But it is not to be imagin'd that Tongues always decay for want of Care to embellish them, overmuch Diligence sometimes corrupts them more than Neglect, by our Charging them with multitudes of far-fetch'd and unintelligible Words, which for the most part only serve to amuse the Hearers, who understand them not, and distract even the Inventers, who are not able to give any Account of them. This is the Effect of an Ignorant Vainglory, which places an Affection of Learning in being obscure, as if it were a

Token of Wisdom to have no Body make Sense of what we write. King *Sebastian* being yet a Boy writ in this Stile, which was the first Original of it, whence we may perceive it is a Childish Sort of Writing.

5. *Portugal* long preserv'd the Latin Tongue, tho' much Corrupted, as may be made appear by several Poetical Compositions yet extant, which are both *Latin* and *Portuguese*, whereof we will give one Instance for all, that the Reader may perceive the Affinity there was betwixt the Two Languages since the following Verses indifferently appertain to both.

*Canto tuas Palmas, famosos canto Triumphos,  
 Ursula divinos Martyr concede favores,  
 Subiectas, sacra Nympha, feros animosa tyrannos,  
 Tu Pæhnix vivendo ardes, ardendo triumphas.  
 Illustres Generosa choros das Ursula Bellos,  
 Das Rosa bellas Rosas, fortes das Santa columnas;  
 Æternos vivas annos, oregia planta,  
 Devotos cantando Hymnos, invoco favores,  
 Tam puras Nymphas amo, adoro, canto, celebros,  
 Per vos felices annos, o candida turba,  
 Per vos innumeros de Christo spero favores.*

6. The Corruption of Words proceeds either from an Affectation of Brevity, or from adding some Letter or Syllable to them, or else from changing some Letters for others more suitable to the Pronunciation natural to the People. A few Examples of these Three kinds of *Portuguese* Words, which are a Corruption of the Latin, shall suffice. *No* in *Portuguese* is *Nodus* in Latin. *Nado* is *Natus*. *Nu* is *Nudus*. *Besta* is *Ballista*. *Louro* is *Luridus*. These are of the First Sort produc'd by Abbreviation. Of the Second Sort by adding to them, *Sermam* is *Sermo*. *Sombra* is *Umbra*. *Estrella* is *Stella*.

*Stella*. *Coraçam* is *Cor*. Of the Third Kind these, *Igreja* is *Ecclesia*. *Cobiça* is *Cupiditas*. Other Corruptions may happen by changing the Gender, the Number, the Case, the Mood, or the like, too tedious for this Place.

7. For the Satisfaction of such as are Curious in Foreign Languages we will add some Examples of *Portuguese* Words, deriv'd from other Tongues, not of all, which would be the Work of a Dictionary, but of some few of each, which may not be altogether ungrateful to those who are studious in this Sort of Learning, tho' perhaps it may seem superfluous to such as in History seek only Diversion in variety of Accidents. But as in Eating there are variety of Pallats, so in Reading there is a diversity of Gust, and this may meet with some that may be delighted with it. The First that follow are *Portuguese* Words deriv'd from the *Latin*; the First Column contains the *Portuguese*, the Second the *Latin*, so the Third and Fourth.

<i>Adro,</i>	Atrium.	<i>Mistiço,</i>	Mistus.
<i>Alcofa,</i>	Cofinus.	<i>Modesto,</i>	Modestus.
<i>Anno,</i>	Annus.	<i>Palma,</i>	Palma.
<i>Arroz,</i>	Oriza.	<i>Queimar,</i>	Cremare.
<i>Arraigar,</i>	Radicare.	<i>Quente,</i>	Calens.
<i>Belliscar,</i>	Vellicare.	<i>Repiar,</i>	Repedare.
<i>Bigorna,</i>	Bicornis.	<i>Rispido,</i>	Hispidus.
<i>Caveyra,</i>	Calvaria.	<i>Rombo,</i>	Rhombus.
<i>Cenrada,</i>	Cinerata.	<i>Sacho,</i>	Sarculum.
<i>Chaga,</i>	Plaga.	<i>Sesudo,</i>	Sensatus.
<i>Chama,</i>	Flamma.	<i>Teyma,</i>	Thema.
<i>Chorar,</i>	Plorare.	<i>Venir,</i>	Venire.
<i>Chuva,</i>	Pluvia.	<i>Vibrar,</i>	Vibrare.
<i>Cigarra,</i>	Cicada.	<i>Viuva,</i>	Vidua.
<i>Contar,</i>	Computare.	<i>Voraz,</i>	Vorax.
<i>Coorte,</i>	Cohors.	<i>Voz,</i>	Vox.
			<i>Cozer,</i>

<i>Cozer,</i>	Coquere.	<i>Laço,</i>	Laqueus.
<i>Cravo,</i>	Clavus.	<i>Lagoa,</i>	Lacus.
<i>Dieitar,</i>	Dejectare.	<i>Laurar,</i>	Laborare.
<i>Dorsel,</i>	Dorsum.	<i>Limpo,</i>	Limpidus.
<i>Enjisso,</i>	Insulfus.	<i>Mexer,</i>	Miscere.
<i>Esteiro,</i>	Æstuarium.	<i>Voar,</i>	Volare.
<i>Êstrago,</i>	Strages.	<i>Valer,</i>	Valere.
<i>Farol,</i>	Pharos.	<i>Vaidade,</i>	Vanitas.
<i>Feyra,</i>	Feria.	<i>Vinha,</i>	Vinea.
<i>Figo,</i>	Ficus.	<i>Vontade,</i>	Voluntas.
<i>Inchar,</i>	Inflare.	<i>Vario,</i>	Varius.

Thus might we run on to Hundreds of other Words, which still retain as great, or perhaps some greater resemblance with the *Latin*, but that it is not proper to take up too much time in this, having several others to speak of. But by the by it is to be observ'd, that all the above *Portugueze* Words have not only the Resemblance, but the same Signification with the *Latin* Answering them.

8. Of the *Portugueze* Words brought in by the *Arabs* or *Moors* take these few Instances. The Words are altogether *Moorish*, and opposite to them is the *English* Signification.

<i>Açotea,</i>	A Flat Roof of a House.
<i>Alfaneque,</i>	A Hawk.
<i>Azulejo,</i>	A Dutch Tile.
<i>Alcatifa,</i>	A Carpet.
<i>Almafoda,</i>	A Cushion.
<i>Aziar,</i>	A Bridle-bit.
<i>Azite,</i>	Oil.
<i>Accitona,</i>	An Olive.
<i>Bacia,</i>	A Basin.
<i>Babeira,</i>	The Beaver of a Head.
<i>Beca,</i>	A Scholar's Hood. (piece. <i>Burin,</i>

<i>Burin,</i>	A Graver.
<i>Beringela,</i>	A Sort of Eatable Plant.
<i>Bolo,</i>	A Cake.
<i>Borracha,</i>	A Leather Bottle.
<i>Borzegui,</i>	A Buskin.
<i>Cafila,</i>	A Caravan.
<i>Camarra,</i>	A loose Garment.
<i>Camisa,</i>	A Shift.
<i>Canastra,</i>	A Basket.
<i>Capateiro,</i>	A Shoemaker.
<i>Caravella,</i>	A Caravel.
<i>Casco,</i>	A Head-piece.
<i>Coifa.</i>	A Coif.
<i>Ceroulas,</i>	Drawers.
<i>Caparazon,</i>	A Caparison Cloth.
<i>Corça,</i>	A Roe-buck.
<i>Cossario,</i>	A Pirate.
<i>Cota,</i>	A Coat of Mail.
<i>Cremesim,</i>	Crimson.
<i>Cuzcuz,</i>	A Sort of Pulse.
<i>Enxova,</i>	An Anchovy.
<i>Espinafres,</i>	Spinage.
<i>Esteva,</i>	The Plow-beam.
<i>Faixa,</i>	A Swaith.
<i>Falcam,</i>	A Falcon.
<i>Gayta,</i>	A Bagpipe.
<i>Garça,</i>	A Heron.
<i>Girifalte,</i>	A Jerfaulcon.
<i>Javali,</i>	A Wild Boar.
<i>Loufa,</i>	Earthen Ware.
<i>Maçaroca,</i>	A Distaff full of Flax.
<i>Mandil,</i>	An Apron.
<i>Marfil,</i>	Ivory.
<i>Mesquino,</i>	A Niggard.
<i>Nebli,</i>	A Hawk.
<i>Pandeiro,</i>	A thing like a Taber
<i>Pardal,</i>	A Sparrow. (with Bells to it.
<i>Perexil,</i>	Samphire.

*Porra,*

<i>Porra,</i>	A Club.
<i>Quilate,</i>	The Finest of Gold.
<i>Quintall.</i>	An Hundred Weight.
<i>Rapaz,</i>	A Boy.
<i>Roca,</i>	A Rock.
<i>Romam,</i>	A Pomgranate.
<i>Sacre,</i>	A Hawk.
<i>Sotam,</i>	A Cassock.
<i>Tabique,</i>	A slight Partition of
<i>Taipa,</i>	A Mud Wall. (Walls.
<i>Zagal,</i>	A Lad or Swain.
<i>Zorzal,</i>	A Veldefare.

9. Next are some Words taken from the *French*, with the Original *French* Words opposite to them.

<i>Abater,</i>	Abbatre.	<i>Começar,</i>	Commencer.
<i>Aço,</i>	Acier.	<i>Dama,</i>	Dame.
<i>Alabarda,</i>	Halebard.	<i>Dardo,</i>	Dard.
<i>Alojar,</i>	Loger.	<i>Debate,</i>	Debat.
<i>Anciam,</i>	Encien.	<i>Droga,</i>	Drogue.
<i>Arenga,</i>	Harangue.	<i>Embazador,</i>	Embassadeur
<i>Arpa,</i>	Harpe.	<i>Embarcar,</i>	Embarquer.
<i>Assaz,</i>	Asséz.	<i>Encaxar,</i>	Encaisser.
<i>Ballança,</i>	Ballance.	<i>Encenso,</i>	Encens.
<i>Baluarte.</i>	Boulevart.	<i>Ensinar,</i>	Enfiner.
<i>Banco,</i>	Banc.	<i>Entalhar,</i>	Entailler.
<i>Batalha,</i>	Bataille,	<i>Escapar,</i>	Eschaper.
<i>Berço,</i>	Berceau.	<i>Espalda,</i>	Espaul.
<i>Branco,</i>	Blanc.	<i>Estandarte,</i>	Estandart.
<i>Bufete,</i>	Buffet.	<i>Faraute,</i>	Herault.
<i>Calsoens,</i>	Calsons.	<i>Farça,</i>	Farce.
<i>Canivete,</i>	Canivet.	<i>Fardel,</i>	Fardeau.
<i>Chapeo,</i>	Chapeau.	<i>Frasco,</i>	Flasque.
<i>Charrua,</i>	Charruë.	<i>Forte,</i>	Fort.
<i>Cochino,</i>	Cochon.	<i>Frota,</i>	Flotte.
<i>Cofre,</i>	Cofre.	<i>Galante,</i>	Galant.
<i>Combater,</i>	Combater.	<i>Gale,</i>	Galere.
			<i>Ganho,</i>

<i>Ganho,</i>	Gain.	<i>Raça,</i>	Race.
<i>Gravar,</i>	Graver.	<i>Raya,</i>	Raye.
<i>Guardaropa,</i>	Garderobe.	<i>Reponso,</i>	Response.
<i>Jardin,</i>	Jardin.	<i>Reproche,</i>	Reproche.
<i>Ligeiro,</i>	Leger.	<i>Rico,</i>	Rich.
<i>Lençol.</i>	Linceul.	<i>Rocha,</i>	Roche.
<i>Maneira,</i>	Manier.	<i>Rojo,</i>	Rouge.
<i>Marchar,</i>	Marcher.	<i>Rua,</i>	Rue.
<i>Mostarda,</i>	Moustarde.	<i>Salvagem,</i>	Savvage.
<i>Molhar,</i>	Mouiller.	<i>Sela,</i>	Selle.
<i>Nivel,</i>	Niveau.	<i>Tacha,</i>	Tache.
<i>Orgulho,</i>	Orgueil.	<i>Talhar,</i>	Tailler.
<i>Page,</i>	Page.	<i>Tara,</i>	Tare.
<i>Pantufo,</i>	Pantoufle.	<i>Tassa,</i>	Tasse.
<i>Passar,</i>	Passer.	<i>Tirar,</i>	Tirer.
<i>Pasta,</i>	Paste.	<i>Toalha,</i>	Toile.
<i>Pastel,</i>	Pasté.	<i>Tonel,</i>	Tonneau.
<i>Pata,</i>	Patte.	<i>Tramposo,</i>	Trompeur.
<i>Perfumar,</i>	Perfumer.	<i>Tregua,</i>	Treve.
<i>Pesar,</i>	Peser.	<i>Trotar,</i>	Troter.
<i>Piloto,</i>	Pilot.	<i>Valente,</i>	Valiant.
<i>Pitança,</i>	Pitance.	<i>Vianda,</i>	Viande.
<i>Posta,</i>	Poste.	<i>Vinogre,</i>	Vinaigre.
<i>Potage,</i>	Potage.		

.10. From the *Greek* many Words have also been borrow'd, but for Brevity sake take these few that follow.

<i>Agonia,</i>	Agonia.	<i>Cronica,</i>	Chronos.
<i>Alvendo,</i>	} Rhodo- } dendrum.	<i>Fragata,</i>	Aphrata.
<i>Calma,</i>		Cauma.	<i>Espada,</i>
<i>Chefe,</i>	Cephale.	<i>Guitarra,</i>	Cythara.
<i>Caravela,</i>	Carabion.	<i>Harmonia,</i>	Harmonia.
<i>Caxa,</i>	Capfa.	<i>Idiota,</i>	Idiota.

11. Of the  *Germans*  were borrow'd the Names of Winds.

<i>Norte,</i>	North.
<i>Norveste,</i>	N. W.
<i>Nordeste,</i>	N. E.
<i>Sul,</i>	South.
<i>Sudueste,</i>	S. W.
<i>Sueste,</i>	S. E.
<i>Loeste, or Oeste,</i>	West.
<i>Loes-Norueste,</i>	W. N. W.
<i>Oest-Sudueste,</i>	W. S. W.
<i>Leste,</i>	East.
<i>Les-Nordeste,</i>	E. N. E.
<i>Les-Sueste,</i>	E. S. E.

And so of all the other Points of the Compass.

12. The  *Gothish*  Words are very hard to be known, because that Language being now lost, and then mix'd with the  *Latin* , which was the Language of  *Spain* , they are so confounded among the other Tongues, that there is no discerning of them ; yet it is not to be doubted since they had a Language peculiar to themselves, as well as other Nations, and Lorded it over  *Spain*  so many Years as Absolute Conquerors, but that there remains much of their Idiom, tho' much disguiz'd and not to be known at present. These few Words some will have to be theirs.

<i>Albergar,</i>	To Lodge.
<i>Ama,</i>	A Mistress or Nurse.
<i>Andar,</i>	To go.
<i>Bosque,</i>	A Wood.
<i>Bandeyra,</i>	Colours.
<i>Cabeça,</i>	A Head.



<i>Caça,</i>	Game.
<i>Esgrimidor,</i>	A Fencer.
<i>Elmo,</i>	A Helmet.
<i>Moça,</i>	A Young Woman.
<i>Fuso,</i>	A Spindle.
<i>Tripas,</i>	The Guts.
<i>Juglar,</i>	A Juggler.
<i>Escanciar,</i>	To fill about.
<i>Praza,</i>	A Place.
<i>Riqueza,</i>	Riches.
<i>Roubar,</i>	To Rob.

13. Some Authors affirm that at the Dispersion of the Ten Tribes of *Israel* many of the *Jews* came into *Spain*, where their Progeny continu'd ever after. Others will have it that *Nebuchadnezar*, after Destroying *Hierusalem*, and Conquering *Africk*, came over into *Spain*, and Subdu'd it. That in his Army were many Thousands of *Jews*, who would not return with him, but Built them Towns, to which they gave *Hebrew* Names. Among these are reckon'd *Toledo*, so call'd from *Toledoth*, signifying Families, because many join'd to lay the Foundations of that Place. *Escalona* they say was so call'd from *Ascalon*. *Noves* from *Nobe*. *Maquedr* from *Mageddo*. *Tepes*, from *Teppe*, and so of others. Whether these Antiquities be allow'd of or no, certain it is that when the Emperor *Adrian* Banish'd the *Jews*, many of them resorted to *Spain*, where they spread through all Parts, and introduc'd some Words of their Language into that Country, whereof take these few Instances.

*Abad* an *Abbot*, from the *Syrian Abba*, that is, Father.

*Açoute*, a Scourge, from *Cot*.

*Azeite*, Oyl, from *Zait*.

*Fulano*, such a one, from *Pheloni*.

*Maxi*

*Mazmorra*, a Dungeon, from *Zamar*.

*Mesquinezza*, Niggardness, from *Micquenith*.

*Missa*, an Offering, from *Missach*.

*Touro*, a Bull, from *Tor*, &c.

14. The *Portugueze* Language as it falls short of the *Latin* in some Particulars, so it even exceeds it in the great Multitude of Words it forms out of One, whereof we will give One or Two Examples. *Ferro* is Iron, from which flow all these that follow.

<i>Ferrugem</i> ,	Rust.
<i>Ferraria</i> ,	A Forge.
<i>Ferradura</i> ,	A Horse-shoe.
<i>Ferramentas</i> ,	Tools.
<i>Ferrolho</i> ,	A Bolt.
<i>Ferrenho</i> ,	Of Iron.
<i>Ferragem</i> ,	Iron-work.
<i>Ferrador</i> ,	A Smith.
<i>Ferrar</i> ,	To Shoe a Horse.
<i>Ferrado</i> ,	Shod with Iron.
<i>Ferralhado</i> ,	Bolted.
<i>Ferrinho</i> ,	A small Iron.

*Terra* is Earth, and produces this great Variety of Words.

<i>Terreiro</i> ,	A Court or Parade.
<i>Terrenho</i> ,	Soil.
<i>Desenterrar</i> ,	To unbury.
<i>Terrado</i> ,	The Flat Roof.
<i>Desterrar</i> ,	To Banish.
<i>Terram</i> ,	A Clod.
<i>Terreste</i> ,	Earthly.
<i>Enterrar</i> ,	To Bury.
<i>Soterrar</i> ,	To put under Ground.
<i>Terremoto</i> ,	An Earthquake.

Conterrâneo,  
Territorio,

Of One Countrey.  
A Precinct.

15. In such *Portugueze* Words as still preserve a Similitude with the *Spanish* the most common Differences are these, those Words the latter ends with an *n*, the former concludes in *m*, as *Capitan*, *Capitam*, *Gran*, *Gram*, *Tan*, *Tam*. If the *Spanish* end in *on*, then the *Portugueze* changes the *o* into *a*, and the *n* into *o*, with a Circumflex over it, or as others will have it into an *m*, as *Paredon*, *Paredao*, or *Paredam*; *Cajon*, *Cajao*, or *Caxam*, *Dragon*, *Dragao*, or *Dragam*. Where the *Spaniard* uses *ue*, the *Portugueze* changes it into *o*, as *Puerta*, *Porta*; *Huerta*, *Horta*; *Muerto*, *Morto*. The former adds an *i* where the latter rejects it, as *Ciento*, *Cento*; *Viento*, *Vento*; *Diente*, *Dente*. For the most part where the *Spaniard* places an *H*, the *Portugueze* converts it into an *F*, as *Hijo*, *Filho*; *Hiel*, *Fel*; *Hendido* *Fendido*. *Ll* in *Spanish* becomes *Ch* in *Portugueze*, as *Llave*, *Chave*; *Llaga*, *Chaga*; *Llavia*, *Chuva*; but neither this nor the other is without Exceptions, for the *Spanish* Word *Llunto* in *Portugueze* is *Pranto*, and so in other Cases. By some of these Instances it will appear that many *Portugueze* Words do retain a nearer Affinity to the *Latin* than the *Spanish*; but this is not general, for many Instances might be brought to the contrary in other Words, but that it is not belonging to the Subject in Hand; yet certain it is, that though this small Similitude do remain in some Words, yet the Language in general is so mix'd with other Expressions stolen from all Nations, and the very Accent is so alter'd, and rend'ed so harsh and uncouth, that it is a difficult Matter to refine the small *Latin* Remains from the Rubbish it is mix'd with.

16. I do not by this intend to discredit the Language, for if to be mix'd were a Disparagement, and to be preserv'd pure from interfering with others a Commendation; then the best Languages in *Europe* would be of small Esteem, and *Welsh* or *Irish* might carry the Honour from them all. It is not therefore the Mixture that renders it less valuable, but it is not accounted of, because no Strangers find any Sweetness in the Expression, but rather an uncouth Harshness, and nothing that is agreeable, as is found in the *Italian*, *French* and *Spanish*, by those who understand them. Among other Things that render the *Portuguese* very disagreeable to Strangers is their vast Number of Diphthongs, which are no less than Sixteen; for the better understanding of which I will give you Examples of them all. The First is the *Portuguese*, the next is the *Spanish*.

1. *Aa*, as *Irmaa*, for *Hermana*, Sister.
2. *Ae*, as *Capitacs*, for *Capitanes*, Captains.
3. *Ai*, as *Gaita*, a Bagpipe.
4. *Ao*, as *Joao*, for *Juan*, John.
5. *Au*, as *Audaz*, Bold.
6. *Ee*, as *Bces*, for *Bienes*, Goods.
7. *Ei*, as *Leite*, for *Leche*, Milk.
8. *Eu*, as *Meu*, for *Mio*, Mine.
9. *Ii*, as *Malsuis*, for *Malsines*, Eye-droppers.
10. *Oa*, as *Agoa*, for *Agua*, Water.
11. *Oe*, as *Cordoes*, for *Cordones*, Twists or Breads.
12. *Oi*, as *Noite*, for *Noche*, Night.
13. *Oo*, as *Boos*, for *Buenos*, Good.
14. *Ou*, as *Ouro*, for *Oro*, Gold.
15. *Ui*, as *Cuido*, for *Pienso*, I think.
16. *Uu*, as *Atuus*, for *Atunes*, a sort of fish.

Many have endeavour'd to correct Ill-sounding Words by adding an *n* betwixt the Two Vowels, which would have been much more grateful, as to write *Mano* instead of *Mao*, a Hand, but Custom has prevail'd, tho' on the worst side. There is another great Error in the *Portugueze* Orthography, or rather in the Tongue it self, which is, that there is no possibility of making a True Distinction betwixt the Three Tenses, that is, the Preterimperfect, the Preterperfect, and the Future, for they are all express'd by one and the same Word, which may admit of Two Sounds in Speaking, and of Two different Ways of Accenting in Writing, but then the Third Tense can never be distinguish'd from the other Two. As for Example, in the Verb *Amo*, I Love, *Amaram* expresses all those Three Tenses; the Preterperfect is Accented thus, *Amáram*, the Future thus, *Amarám*, but then the Preterimperfect has no Distinction left to express it.

17. Having said so much of the *Portugueze* Language, I will here insert a *Latin* Epitaph, which at once will show the vain boasting Humour of the Author and his Learning, being an impertinent Jumble of both Languages, stuff'd with most Ridiculous Vaunting.

EPITAPH.

*Hic jacet Antodius Periz,  
Vassallus Domini Regis,  
Contra Castellanos misso,  
Occidit omnes que quis,  
Quantos vivos rapuit,  
Omnes esbarrigavit,  
Per istas ladeiras,  
Tulit tres vandeiras,  
Et febre correptus,  
Hic jacet sepultus,  
Faciant Castellani feste,  
Quia mortua est sua peste,*

Here lyes *Antony Perez*,  
Our Lord the King's Vassal;  
Being sent against the *Castilians*,  
He kill'd all he had a mind to.  
As many as he took alive.  
He ripp'd open all their Bellies.  
Down these Hills  
He brought Three Colours,  
And falling sick of a Fever,  
Lyes here Buried.  
Let the *Castilians* make Holiday;  
For their Plague is Dead.

I have English'd it Word for Word to show e Humour of it, and this may suffice for a Taste.

---

### C H A P. XIII.

#### *Of the Inquisition.*

1. **T**HE Inquisition being a Tribunal much talk'd of, and but little known, unless in those Countries where its Authority is establish'd, and even there not rightly understood, unless by those who are or hope to be employ'd in it, I have thought it convenient to give some short Account of it, such as this Work will bear. To describe it fully would require a whole Volume, as we see several have been writ concerning it, and those too large to be turn'd over only to satisfy Curiosity. My Design is only to give some short Hints relating to the Principal Matters that concern this Great Court. If any Reader condemn my Brevity, he must consider the Work was too Copious to be included in the narrow Compass of a Chapter, and in this Work no more Room can be allow'd it. I shall only plainly set down the Matter of Fact without any Reflections, that none may have Occasion to blame me for saying either too much or too little. The whole Account has been Collected out of a Book Entituled, *Traſtatus de Officio Santiffime Inquisitionis*, Written in Latin by *Cesar Carena*, an Italian, and Principal Member of the Inquisition, to which I refer the Reader for further Satisfaction in all Points touch'd here, and for the Truth of the Matter of Fact. And though *Carena* may be urg'd to write more particularly of the Inquisition in *Italy*, that can be no Objection against what shall be said, in regard my intended

Brevity

Brevity will not permit me to descend to Minute Circumstances, which vary according to the Custom of each Countrey; but it will suffice to touch upon the Principal Heads which relate to, and are the same, in regard of the whole Inquisition in general, in all Places where it has been receiv'd.

2. The Inquisition was First Instituted in the Time of Pope *Innocent* the Third, but as to the particular Year there is some disagreement among the Authors that Treat of it. *Illescas* says it was in the Year 1208, *Genebrardus* in 1212, *Paramus* in 1215, and *Pegna* about 1200; so that the whole Difference betwixt them is Fifteen Years; yet none denies but it was within that Compass of Time, and under the aforesaid Pope. The Occasion of its Institution was the Heresie of the *Albigenses*, then much diffus'd in *France*, but most firmly rooted in the Countrey about *Toulouse*. *S. Dominick*, the Founder of the Renown'd Order of Preachers, was the first Inquisitor in that part of *France*, having, as some will have it, receiv'd his Power from *Arnaldus* a *Cistercian* Abbot, Legate of the Sea Apostolick in *France*, or according to others, from the See Apostolick immediately. This Difference may be easily reconcil'd, allowing him to have been constituted Inquisitor by the Legate, and confirm'd by the Pope. Hence it is that the Order of the *Dominicans*, as his Children and Successors, have ever since been intrusted by the Roman Bishops with a Part in the Government of the Inquisition. Formerly the Inquisitors were chosen by the Generals and Provincials of their Order, but of late in *Italy* they are Nominated by the Pope himself, or in pursuance of his Letters Patents by the Congregation of Cardinals, who are Supream Inquisitors. However in *Spain* and *Portugal* the Inquisitor-General is appointed

by the King, and confirm'd by the Pope, and he with the King's Approbation has the Disposal of all Offices under him.

3. The Qualifications requir'd in the Person to be chosen to be an Inquisitor are these, That he be at least Thirty Years of Age, for such are now admitted, though formerly all under Forty were excluded; that he be a Graduate in Divinity, but whether he ought rather to be a Divine than a Civilian is not decided, in *Italy* they being chosen of the former, and in *Spain* of the latter; that they be Men of Solid Judgment, that they be of Exemplary Life, and Vertuous Conversation, Modest, Patient, Meek, Sedulous, Mild, and Exact in Justice. None ought to be an Inquisitor in the City where he was Born. None, or but very few, of those that aspire to, or make Interest to obtain any such Employment, ought to be admitted. None ought to be receiv'd or advanc'd without being beforehand duly Examin'd. *Lastly*, It were convenient that the Prime Inquisitors should be chosen out of those who have run through the lesser Offices, and not put into the Supream Employments, when they are wholly Strangers to the Inferior. The Stile of Most Reverend is given to Inquisitors; they take Place of the Bishop's Vicar-general; they are not subject to the Superiors of their Order in Matters that relate to their Function; their Power extends to the Trying of all Persons whatsoever, though never so Great, who are not particularly specifi'd to be Exempted; and these are First, the Pope; Secondly, Bishops; Thirdly, Nuntio's, and other Ministers of the See Apostolick; and Fourthly, One Inquisitor cannot proceed against another, because one Equal has no Power over another. The Priviledges of Inquisitors are, that they cannot be Excommunicated by the Delegates of the See Apostolick without  
Special



Special Licence of the said See; that they can Absolve one another of any Excommunication whereof they may be Absolv'd by their Superiors; that they and their Officers, tho' Absent, may receive their daily Allowance as when Present; that they can grant Twenty or Forty Days Indulgence to all that hear their Sermon at the Time of the Act of Faith; that they are the Interpreters of Ecclesiastical and Secular Laws against Hereticks; that they may apprehend Hereticks taking Sanctuary in Churches; and Lastly, that they, and all to them appertaining, are free from all manner of Taxes or Impositions.

4. Inquisitors have a Power of Eleſting Vicars-general, whose Authority is equal to those that Eleſted them in all Trials of Criminals, but they cannot depute other Vicars. There are also belonging to this Tribunal Counsellors or Assessors, chosen by the Inquisitors to assist them in all Cases, but without any Salary; next to these are the Qualificators, who are Learned Divines, and are call'd upon to give their Opinions in Cases dubious; as for instance, whether a Proposition be positively Heretical, relish of Heresie, be Scandalous, or only Presumptuous. As the Inquisition has an Exchequer or Treasury, so also there belongs to it an Advocate or Solicitor, whose Duty it is to prosecute Accus'd Hereticks, and to defend the Authority of this Tribunal. There is Counsel allow'd the Criminal, whose Business it is to Plead for him, and, if possible, to bring him to confess his Crime in order to obtain Pardon. The Vicars, call'd *Foranei*, to distinguish them from the Vicars-general, have but a limited Power in forming of Processes, as Assistants to the Inquisitors, and, unless in very urgent Cases of Necessity, cannot apprehend any Person without Order from their Superiors. The Chancellor is to Record all Acts,

to receive Informations, to keep all Instruments appertaining to this Tribunal, and the like. The Receiver or Treasurer is intrusted with all Estates of Criminals confiscated, out of them pays all Salaries, and is accountable to the Inquisitors. Inquisitors being allow'd an Arm'd Family, there are many Officers belonging to the Inquisition, call'd *Familiars*, who by Oath oblige themselves to accuse all Hereticks, are in all Cases to be assisting to this Tribunal, and hereupon enjoy several Privileges; this Employment is accounted so Honourable, that Persons of the greatest Quality sue for, and are proud to be admitted to it. The Goaler is accountable for all Prisoners committed to his Charge, can permit no Body to speak to them without leave from the Inquisitors, and is to search all Things sent to them from Abroad, even to their Bread and Meat. The last Officers belonging to this Court are Messengers, of whose Duty it is needless to make any mention.

5. Having hitherto treated in general of the Tribunal of the Inquisition, of the Inquisitors, and other Judges and Officers belonging to it, we will in the next Place proceed to speak of Heresie, and all other Crimes properly lying under the Inspection of the Tribunal of the Inquisition, and First of Heresie and Hereticks. Heresie is a wilful Error of the Understanding, obstinately maintain'd in opposition to some Article of Faith by one that has receiv'd the Faith. An Error, because no Fact; tho' never so heinous, implies Heresie, without the Understanding be misled; it must be in the Understanding to distinguish it from other Errors committed without the Concurrence of the Understanding; it must be Voluntary, because he that errs through Ignorance cannot be call'd a Heretick; it must be against an Article of Faith, because to err in other Points is no Heresie; there  
must

must be an Obstinacy, because without that it will not be absolutely Heresie; and Lastly, it must be maintain'd by one who has receiv'd the Faith, to distinguish betwixt a Heretick and an Infidel, who cannot be call'd a Heretick, tho' persisting obstinately in his opposing the Faith. This Obstinacy or Pertinaciousness consists in determinately holding any Thing, the contrary whereof he knows to be determin'd by our Holy Mother the Church. To doubt in Matters of Faith with Consent and Pertinaciousness is reputed Heresie; for if the Doubt proceed from Simplicity or Ignorance, the Persons so doubting are not look'd upon as Hereticks, but only as suspicious Persons; Temptations against Faith, if resisted, are rather Meritorious than Criminal. *The Reader is to observe I speak altogether the Sense of my Author, Dr. Carena, and am the more particular in explaining this Point, in relation it tends to express how far any Man in such Cases is subject to the Judgment of the Inquisition; this same is to be understood in all that follows, as will more plainly appear when I shall come to speak of the Practice of this Tribunal in Criminal Cases.* Catechumens denying the Catholick Faith are not liable to be punish'd by the Inquisition, because not being Baptiz'd they are not Members of the Church, and the Church takes not Cognizance of such as are not within its Pale. The same is generally allow'd of such as are Baptiz'd, but in such Sort as the Baptism is invalid, and also of those who being well Baptiz'd, have been always educated and brought up among Hereticks, so that they never attain'd the Knowledge of the True Faith, and consequently could not profess it. Any Person denying a Proposition in Divinity, deduc'd from one that is an Article of Faith, and another that is evident by the Light of Reason, may be punish'd as a Heretick, if he

he persist in denying the said Proposition. Those are accounted open declar'd Hereticks, who either preach or defend Errors contrary to the Catholick Faith in Publick, or who are duly convicted by the Testimoy of Witnesses, or their own Confession. There are Two Sorts of Hereticks, the Affirmative is he who either by Words or Actions discovers the Error he has conceiv'd in his Mind, the Negative is he who being legally convicted of Heresie, still firmly denies it; and affirms he ever did, and still does believe all that the Holy Catholick Church believes, and such a One is punish'd as an Obstinate Heretick. Now for the Legal Conviction of a Negative Heretick, it is requisite that formal Heresie be prov'd upon him, that the Fact or Words prov'd be plain, and not ambiguous, that the Witnesses be above exception, that the Words or Fact be not of too long a standing, but fresh in Memory; and Lasty, that the Witnesses depose the Party accus'd, affirm'd he believ'd as he said or acted; for to prove Heresie the Witnesses must depose as to Belief. Heretical Words spoken by way of Jest, Carelessly, in a Passion, through Extremity of Pain, or by Way of repeating other Mens Heresies, are not to be Punish'd as Heresie, but by other severe Penalties, and especially by Fines; however, these Excuses are not to be admitted without very good Proof on behalf of the Party accus'd. He who holds a False Opinion, believing it is so held by the Church, is excus'd from Heresie; and on the contrary, he who holds a True Opinion, yet believing it to be contrary to the Belief of the Church, is deem'd a Formal Heretick. If any for fear of Death shall commit an Heretical Act, but immediately return after his Fall, he is to be favourably Treated, and not look'd upon as a Heretick, because the Error was not rooted in the Heart,

but

but he sins grievously ; nor is he to be forc'd to abjure the Heresie, but if he return not presently then shall he be oblig'd to Abjure.

6. Though some are of Opinion that Two Witnesses are sufficient to convict any Person of Heresie, yet it is seldom or never practis'd, for in *Spain* and *Portugal* they always require a greater Number. What Evidence is requisite for putting an Heretick to the Rack is generally left to the Discretion of the Judges, as is also the degree of Torture that he is to endure. He that being sufficiently rack'd, according to the Discretion of the Judge, constantly denies the whole Accusation, is discharg'd ; but if he confess the Words or Fact, and deny having an Heretical Intention, then shall he Abjure before he is dismiss'd. Priests and Religious Men, in respect to their Character, are not so severely Tortur'd as Laymen. The First Penalty incurr'd by Heresie is Excommunication, the next Irregularity which renders the Person incapable of receiving Orders, and if he has before receiv'd them, cuts him off from the Exercise of them ; the Third, that it renders him Infamous, and consequently liable to all shameful Penalties, and incapable of any Honour or Preferment ; the Fourth, that it actually deprives him of all Benefices obtain'd either before or after the Fact committed. Besides, Hereticks are punish'd with Death, with degrading from their Dignities, with denial of Christian Burial, with Confiscation of Goods, with Imprisonment, either perpetual or limited, by sending to the Gallies, and many other ways. Hereticks Repenting are admitted to Mercy, but the Penalty of Death is chang'd into some other, as Imprisonment, Loss of Goods, and such like. Yet if the Penitent have said Mass, or administred the Sacrament of Penance, without being in Holy Orders, or if he deny the Mystery of

of the Trinity, or the Divinity of *Christ*, or if he have been the Death of any Person by Sorcery, then he is for the first Offence deliver'd over to the Lay Justice, that is, to receive Sentence of Death. Hereticks persisting obstinately in their Error are kept long in Prison, and often admonish'd, after which if they cannot be reclaim'd, they are deliver'd over to the Laity to be Burnt Alive; the same Punishment is given to those who after having been once pardon'd relapse into the same Crime; but if they Repent they have the Favour to be strangled before they are Burnt.

7. An Apostate is properly he that Renounces the Christian Faith, whereby he is distinguish'd from a Heretick who only denies some Articles of it; therefore those are only to be accounted Apostates who become *Jews*, or *Mahometans*, or *Idolaters*; the Punishment of such appertains to the Tribunal of the Inquisition, where they may be put to the Rack to oblige them to discover their Associates, and the Penalties inflicted on them are the very same abovemention'd that the Hereticks incur. A Schismatick is he who without denying any Article of the Faith, separates himself from the Obedience of the Church, by denying Obedience to the Pope, and those also are subject to the Rack; the Punishments they incur when convicted are, First, The Deprivation of all Ecclesiastical Power. Secondly, Excommunication. Thirdly, Incapacity of Benefices for the future. Fourthly, Death, if they prove Impenitent, otherwise according to the heinousness of their Guilt, they may be Fin'd, Banish'd, Imprison'd, or sent to the Gallies. The next are the Favourers of Hereticks, under which Name are comprehended Bishops and Inquisitors neglecting to punish Hereticks, Secular Magistrates neglecting to apprehend them; those who refuse to discover them, those who believe them, those who give any reverence  
to

to them, those who visit them, those who obstruct the Proceedings of the Inquisition. Now it is to be suppos'd that any of these Actions was committed knowingly, as the relieving a Heretick, knowing him to be such, and in such Case the Person so favouring is liable to the Rack to be further examin'd ; he is to abjure, and may be punish'd according to the Judgment of the Inquisitors. Polygamy is the having of more Wives or Husbands than One at one and the same Time ; and because some Hereticks have held this to be lawful, contrary to the Sense of the Catholick Church, therefore Persons so Offending lye under a Suspicion of Heresie, and may be put to the Torture to discover whether they do not hold that Heretical Opinion. Long Absence of the First Wife or Husband will not justifie any Person for Marrying again, without at least One Witness depose positively the Death of the Party. A Man Marrying a Woman whom he knows to have another Husband may be punish'd as if he had Two Wives, because he knowingly abus'd the Sacrament of Matrimony ; and in regard of the Suspicion there is of holding an Heretical Opinion, he is oblig'd to Abjure. Besides the private Penances, as Fasting, Prayer, and the like, impos'd on this Sort of Criminals, they are usually condemn'd to the Gallies for Five Years ; but if they suborn'd False Witnesses to prove the Death of the First Consort, then the Penalty extends to Seven Years. They are also enjoin'd to adhere to the First Marriage, the Second being invalid ; this is to be suppos'd for having only Two Wives, for if a Man have Three, or more, then is he to be more severely punish'd. False Witnesses deposing of the Death of the First Consort, to promote the Second Match, are equally punishable as the Principals.

8. A Confessarius, Soliciting Women in Confession to any Lewdness, is to be try'd and punish'd by

by the Inquisition; nor are the Penalties restrain'd only to immediate Time of Confession, for if the Soliciting should be in the Confession Seat, though not in Confession, or at the House of the Woman under that Pretence, he shall be punishable for the Offence, but not in the same Manner as when committed in the very Act of Confession, because then there is the Addition of the Abuse of the Sacrament of Penance, which at another Time ceases. For the proving of the Fact it suffices to have single Witnesses to every Time it was committed, because at Confession there can be no Third Person besides the Confessarius and Penitent. More Credit is given to the Deposition of a Woman of Honest Life, than to that of a known Strumpet; insomuch that no Priest ought to be apprehended or examin'd upon the latter alone, unless there appear some Corroborating Circumstances made out by other Witnesses. Though a Woman have actually consented to the Solicitations of the Confessarius, yet notwithstanding she is allow'd as a good Witness against him. The Testimony of Two Witnesses is scarce ever allow'd sufficient Proof for Conviction, but what Number is, has not been decided, it being left to the Custom of each Country, and the Prudence of the Inquisitors if there be not sufficient Proof for Conviction, but only a half Proof; the Confessarius suffers the Rack to oblige him to confess the Crime, but if he be convicted, then the Torture is apply'd to discover whether he had any Heretical Intention of abusing the Sacrament of Penance. As they are put to the Wrack on account of Suspicion of Heresie, so also are they oblig'd to Abjure. Besides the private Penances of Prayers, Fasting, and the like, impos'd on these Criminals, they are generally suspended for ever from hearing Confessions, depriv'd of their Benefices, and condemn'd to the Gallies for Five or Seven Years, or sometimes for their Life.



9. What Blasphemy is will not need to be explain'd, but Blasphemers are under the Jurisdiction of the Tribunal of the Inquisition. Blasphemies utter'd in Passion, or in Drunkenness, are more mercifully punish'd, but if by Way of Jest more severely; and if it appear that it is habitual then the utmost Rigour is us'd; therefore according to the Heinousness of the Offence the Penalty is less or more. In some Cases the Criminal is put to the Rack to discover whether he had any Heretical Intention, and either upon Proof, or sufficient Suspicion, is oblig'd to Abjure. Such as have a Custom of Blaspheming are either sent to the Gallies for Three Years, or severely Fin'd; but if the Crime be of a lesser Nature, either they undergo a small Fine, or are dismiss'd with only private Spiritual Penances impos'd. If Play be found to be the Occasion of any Person's Blaspheming, then is he forbid to Play under Forfeiture of some Fine. There is also another Penalty impos'd on Blasphemers, which is to make them kneel in the Church at time of Mass upon a *Sunday* or Holiday with a Candle in their Hand, and sometimes with a Gag in their Mouth.

10, If any Person Excommunicated shall continue the Space of a whole Year from the time of his being declar'd so, under that Excommunication, without submitting himself, and begging to be absolv'd, supposing always that he had Notice of the Excommunication, such Person is understood to stand in Contempt, and is commonly stil'd Deaf to the Excommunication. If such Person was not Excommunicated on account of Heresie, then he cannot suffer the Rack to discover his Intention, but is oblig'd to abjure as for a light Suspicion, and is dismiss'd with only Private Penance impos'd. If the Excommunication was on Account of Heresie, the Party appearing after the Year, and proving a Lawful Impediment obstructing his submitting him-

himself sooner; he shall not stand convicted of the Contempt, but shall abjure, and be dismiss'd. But if he prove nothing in his Behalf to take off the Suspicion of Heresie, or continue Impenitent, or be found to have Relaps'd; then is he deliver'd over to the Secular Magistrate to be punish'd. The Penalty in the Inquisition for this Deafness or Contempt is suitable to the Weight of the Crime; for those who are only lightly suspected are dismiss'd with Private Penances enjoin'd; but if the Suspicion be vehement, they are more severely punish'd, and for the most part by Fines.

11. The Inquisition enjoins an Absolute Obligation upon all Persons whatsoever of accusing such as shall be guilty of any Crime triable before their Tribunal, and this under Pain of Excommunication. Of this Sort are all Hereticks, whom neither Friendship, nor even on Oath of Secrecy, can protect from being impeach'd by whosoever shall discover their Heresie, and the same is to be understood in all other Cases of this Sort before or hereafter mention'd.

12. Many Books are prohibited, some on Account of their being Heretical, others for being Lewd, and Prejudicial to good Manners. The punishing of those who Write, Read, Conceal, Print or Sell such Heretical Books appertains to the Inquisition, which determines that they who keep them are to be handled as suspected of Heresie, and so all others who Write, Read, Print or Sell them. Now he in whose keeping such Book is found, if he be a Person of a good Reputation is not Rack'd; but if on the contrary he have been before suspected, or have an ill Name, then he is Rack'd to discover upon what Design he kept it, or whether there were others concerned with him. But if the Book have no Author's Name, then he that it is found with may be tortur'd to discover the Author. As they

they suffer the Rack in these Cases, so also are they oblig'd to abjure, unless the Person be so ignorant as to appear not capable of understanding the Book, and confess ingeniously what he knows relating to it. The Punishment in this, as in all other Cases, must be proportionable to the Quality of the Offence.

13. It is a heinous Crime to say Mass, or administer the Sacrament of Penance, without being in Orders. Those who commit either lye under Suspicion of Heresie, and consequently become subject to the Judgment of the Inquisition. In this Case it is a sufficient Proof if one Witness swear to the hearing of him read the Epistle, another the Gospel, and a third to the seeing of him Elevate the Host, or the like, provided it be at the same Time, in the same Church, and upon the same Altar; but if several Witnesses depose as to several Times and Places, that Evidence is not concluding. These Criminals being fully convicted, are deliver'd over to the Lay-Magistrate, in order to suffer Death, as the same is done in Case of Heresie, in regard the Clergy cannot pass Sentence of Death.

14. The Inquisition takes Cognizance of Sorcerers, Diviners, Inchanters, Witches, Fortune-tellers, Magicians, Wizards, Southsayers, and all such who either pretend to foretel Things by unlawful Means, or use Charms to procure Love; or to do Mischief, or any Ways converse with or use the Assistance and Help of the Devil. Betwixt these and the Devil there happens Two Sorts of Contracts, according to which they become more or less Criminal; the one is call'd an Express Contract, which is when the Sorcerer contracts by Word of Mouth with the Devil; the other is Silent or Tacit, when he only performs some Superstitious Actions, by virtue whereof the Devil

L

per-

performs any thing in purfuanee to a former Contract made with another Perfon. Befides this Diftinction, there is another which determines fome Sort of Sorceries to be Heretical, and others not. The Heretical is that in which is us'd fome Heretical Word or Action, or wherein there is an Abuse of a Sacrament, or of the Sacramentals, as Holy Oils, Blefs'd Candles, *Agnus Dei's*, &c. or wherein the Creed, Lord's Prayer, Pfalms, or other Holy Prayers are made ufe of; alfo when any thing is ask'd of the Devil which is referv'd only to God, as raifing the Dead, or the like; when any Adoration is given to the Devil, when Images are Baptiz'd, Children Rebaptiz'd, a Dead Man's Head limoak'd, the Images of Saints or Sacraments abus'd, the Devils call'd upon, Incense offer'd to them, Candleslighted, Adoration given by kneeling, by offering up Prayers, making Vows, and promifing Obedience to them, finging their Praifes, performing any Austerities, or wearing any particular Cloaths for their Sakes, offering any Creatures in Sacrifice to them, or drawing Blood for them; or in fine, by doing any exterior Action, which implies Worfhip or Submiffion. Hence it follows, that if there intervene none of the aforefaid Diftinctive Marks, then the Sorcery is not reputed Heretical, but ftill feverely to be punish'd as highly Criminal. Natural Astrology, conjecturing by the Pofition of the Heavens at the time of the Nativity, is allow'd lawful, provided it pretend not to conjecture any further than at the Constitution of Body and Inclinations, and even in thofe Cafes they are to be look'd upon as very dubious and uncertain. Astrology predicting thofe Things that depend on the Free-will, or what Children a Man fhall have, what Wife he fhall marry, or what Death he fhall die, is altogether as Criminal as Superftitious; and no lefs is that part which belongs to the difcovering of Stolen Goods, or the like.

But

But that which pretends to make out any thing of Faith by the Stars is Rash, Erroneous and Heretical. Now, to return to Witchcraft and Sorcery, the guilt of Heresie included in these Crimes is allow'd to be sufficiently prov'd by the Confession of the Witch or Sorcerer, on that Account the Party becomes liable to the Punishment due to that kind of Heresie. But to incur the Penalty of Sorcery, it is requisite to distinguish whether it be of that Kind which leaves any Tokens behind, as destroying Children by Charms, spoiling of Corn, or hurting Men or Cattle, or whether it be of that Sort whereof no Footsteps remain, as being present at Meetings with the Devil, having Copulation with him, or the like. Those who are accus'd of the first Sort cannot be accounted legally convicted, not tho' they Confess, unless the Fact be prov'd, that is, that the Mischief proceeded from Sorcery; yet because it is a Crime that appears not so as to be capable of a positive Demonstration, therefore a sufficient Circumstantial Proof as to the Fact it self is convincing, so it be attended with either the Confession of the Person, or other Corroborating Testimonies as to the Practice. In the second Sort of Cases, where the Sorcery leaves no Footsteps to trace it by, the Confession of the Criminal is sufficient to proceed to Sentence. As to the Proofs against Sorcerers, some are common to the Crimes, whereof we shall make mention hereafter, and will here set down some that are peculiar to this Crime. The First is, If there be found in his Custody any Magical Books or Instruments, which are held sufficient to put him to the Rack. The Second, if he have been often observ'd to call upon the Devil. The Third, If he have a monstrously deformed Physiognomy, because this is often caus'd by conversing with evil Spirits.

The Fourth, If he have any particular Mark in his Body, such as the Devil uses to imprint on his Servants. The Fifth, If he be the Son of a Witch or Wizard. The Sixth, If he is singular in Acts of Religion. The Seventh, If he often change his Place of Abode. The Eighth, If there appear any Advantage could accrue to him by the Harm done to another. Other Testimonies are as follows. *Imprimis*, If in his Custody he found a Pot full of Humane Members, or Wax Images struck through with Needles, or the like. *Secondly*, If a Witch or Wizard talk with the Devil, and the Standers-by hear the Devil answer, but see him not. *Thirdly*, If any Person be found stripping the Carcasses of Criminals that have been Hang'd. *Fourthly*, If any one offer to teach another Sorcery. *Fifthly*, If a Witch be seen to touch an Enemy, and that Person shall immediately fall down dead, or into some grievous Distemper. *Sixthly*, If the Devil shall Name the Party, being under Exorcism. *Seventhly*, If unusual things be found in the Bed and Pillows, but is to be cautiously manag'd for fear of Frauds. Yet these are but Circumstantial and Corroborating Proofs; and without some others are not accounted sufficient to bring the Party to the Torture. No Proceedings can be commenc'd in the Inquisition against Witches upon Hearsay, or upon Letters sent without Names to them, but there must be a Witness *Viva Voce* deposing, whose Name and Surname must be taken. *Secondly*, Before the Witch be apprehended, the Judge is to consider whether the Matter of Fact be sufficiently made out. *Thirdly*, The House is to be thoroughly searched, and all Things found in it faithfully set down, as well that which may make for as against her. *Fourthly*, Physicians must be  
care-

carefully examin'd to find whether the Person said to be Bewitched appears so to be, or whether the Distemper be natural. *Fifthly*, Witches are to be kept asunder in Prison, and none allow'd to talk with them. *Sixthly*, The Judges are not to speak to them otherwise than in Execution of their Office. *Seventhly*, The Inquisitors are at the first hearing to examine them whether they knew the Cause of their Imprisonment? Whether they know of any Enemies they had? And how they liv'd in respect to Religion? At the second Hearing they are to be ask'd whether they know any Spells? And so forward, explaining their Accusation to them by degrees, still concealing the Names of the Accusers. *Eighthly*, They are to suffer only the Common Torture, that is, it must not be Violent. *Ninthly*, They are not to be twice Rack'd, unless upon some very extraordinary Inducement. *Tenthly*, Women for Modesty sake are not to be shav'd; nor is any Notice to be taken of their not shedding Tears, because it is no legal Circumstance. *Eleventhly*, The Judge in giving the Torture must use Discretion and Conscience. *Twelfthly*, In examining Witches that confess Apostasy, and having assisted at Diabolical Sports, the Judge must not rest satisfy'd with their bare Confession, but must enquire into the Circumstances, and make out what can be upon them. Two Witches swearing that they saw any Person at a meeting of theirs stands not as a sufficient Proof to put that Person to the Rack, because the Witches might be deceiv'd by the Devil; and for the same Reason, no such Person can be apprehended upon those Depositions, unless the same Witches depose that they saw them act in order to it before the said Meeting. Sorcerers convicted after abjuring on account of the Suspicion of Heresie and receiving Spiritual Penance,

such as Fasting, Praying, and the like, are punish'd according to the Quality of their Crime. If an Heretical Sorcerer have caus'd the Death of any Person, then he is deliver'd over to the Lay-ity to suffer Death. If by his Sorceries he have only caus'd Sickness, Impotency, or some notable Damage among Corn or Cattle, then he is condemn'd to perpetual Imprisonment, or else to the Gallies for Five or Seven Years. Women are usually Whipp'd, and Banish'd that Diocess, but so that they are confin'd to some City where the Inquisition is, and they are oblig'd to appear before it once a Month. But such Women as have actually renounc'd their Faith, spurn'd the Images of *Christ*, or had Copulation with the Devil, are to be punish'd as Apostates. Those who have us'd some Charms or Sorcery, but not Heretical, have besides their Spiritual Penance some Punishment, as a Fine, Imprisonment for some Months, or standing with a Candle on a Holiday at the Church Door.

15. The *Jews*, as being wholly out of the Church, are not Subject directly to the Inquisition, that is, *quatenus Jews*, but in regard of any Crimes belonging to the Cognizance of the Ecclesiastical Courts they become liable to this Tribunal. This appears by the Bull of Pope *Gregory* the XIIIth, specifying in what Cases *Jews* may be try'd by the Inquisition, whereof these are the Heads. 1. If he shall defend or teach any Doctrine contrary to the Faith that is common to us and them, as against the Unity, Omnipotence, or other Divine Attributes. 2. If they any Way deal with the Devil. 3. If they Teach Christians any vile Practices. 4. If they blaspheme against *Christ*, and deny the Virginity of our Blessed Lady. 5. If they pervert, or endeavour to pervert, any Christian. 6. If



6. If they hinder the Conversion of any one of their own or others, that had any Way made known his Intention of being so Converted. 7. If they shelter Apostates or Hereticks. 8. If they keep or spread abroad any prohibited Books. 9. If they deride Christians, or prophane any thing that is Sacred. In these, or such like Cases, the Inquisitors usually punish *Jews*, giving them the Rack if there be occasion upon Examination, obliging them to abjure, Fining, Imprisoning, and sometimes delivering them over to the Secular Magistrate. *Carena*, whom I have followed hitherto, puts this down for the positive Rule of the Inquisition in Relation to *Jews*; but without deviating from him, I must observe that in *Portugal* only the Inquisition punishes those People, but whether they prosecute them upon these Heads abovementioned only I cannot be positive, yet am more inclinable to believe they take Cognizance of them as of fallen Christians, because the *Jews* have been long since banish'd *Portugal*, and none permitted publickly to live there, for which Reason such as are still in the Kingdom in all exterior Actions live as Christians, and therefore, when discover'd, they are justly punish'd, either as Apostate Christians, or for their horrid Abuse of the Sacraments, and all Religious Rites. Those who confess, are converted and pardon'd, are carry'd in the Procession of the Inquisition, with a Red and Yellow St. *Andrew's* Cross hanging on their Back and Breast. The reputed Negative *Jews*, that is, those who to the last deny that ever they Judaiz'd, are Strangled first, and then Burnt; but those who die, owning themselves *Jews*, are Burnt Alive. Because this is the Practice of *Portugal*, of which it is here our main Bu-

ness to treat, I have made this small Digression from our Author *Carena*; but let us now return to him again, and follow him as before in those things which are the Practice of all Inquisitions in all Places.

16. Pope *Pius* the Vth granted a Bull, which begins *Si de Protegendis*, wherein he authorizes the Inquisition to take Cognizance of, and Punish all Persons whatsoever without exception that shall any way obstruct or hinder the Proceedings of the Inquisition, declaring them also Excommunicated *ipso facto*. The Particulars specify'd in the said Bull are, *First*, Killing, Beating, Throwing down, Frighting, Assaulting, or Repulsing the Inquisitors, their Advocates, Sollicitors, Notaries, or any other actually concern'd in any Business relating to the Inquisition. *Secondly*, The Firing, Robbing, Plundering, Destroying and Carrying away of the Houses, Books, or Papers, belonging to the Inquisitors, or hindering them from being sav'd from Burning or Robbing. *Thirdly*, The breaking their Prisons, and forcing thence their Prisoners, or suffering them to escape. *Fourthly*, The hindering any from being Apprehended, or any way Aiding or Concealing them. The Penalties for these Offences are Excommunication incurr'd *ipso facto*, all the Penalties due for High-Treason, to be deliver'd over to the Laity, the Clergy to be depriv'd of all Benefices and Dignities, and deliver'd over, Confiscation of Goods, and Loss of Right of Inheritance. He that shall commit any Insult against an Officer of the Inquisition, out of private Malice to the Person, and not out of Disrespect to that Tribunal, is not liable to the Penalties.

17. Whereas

17. Whereas the abstaining from Flesh on Fasting Days, and from whitemeats in *Lent*, has been always approv'd by Councils and Fathers, and enjoin'd as a Duty by the Church; therefore those who presume without Leave obtain'd upon sufficient Reasons to eat such forbidden Meats upon those Days, are look'd upon as Persons suspected of Heresie, and as such are punishable in the Inquisition. This Leave, according to the Custom of the Place, is to be granted either by the Bishop or Pastor of the Parish; yet if any should by the Advice of a Physician without such Licence eat Flesh, he could not be suspected of Heresie, but would be blameable for his Neglect of Duty to the Church. If any accus'd of this Crime should plead Sickness for his Excuse, he is to make Proof of it, which is done by the Attestations of Physicians, by the Testimony of the Family in which he lives, by his own Oath, and by his Countenance. The Person lying under a strong Suspicion of Heresie may be put to the Rack to prove the Intention, and the Penance impos'd upon these and others for the like Offence is generally Fasting, which is a Penalty suitable to the Crime.

18. There are many more Offences whereof this Tribunal takes Cognizance; but because the intended Brevity here required will not permit to extend too far, I must reduce what is to be said of them into as narrow a Compass as may be, only mentioning some of them, and in general saying very little to them all, for fear of too far exceeding the Bounds of a Chapter. But still I follow my Author *Carena*. The First of these Offences is the starting or defending of new, or at least not justifiable, Propositions, whereof some are Heretical, others Erroneous, some

some only relish of Heresie, others are Rash, some Schismatical, others of an ill Sound, some Scandalous, others Blasphemous, and lastly, others Injurious. The Second Offence is, the omitting to confess and receive the Eucharist once a Year. The Third, the Contempt of Ecclesiastical Censures. The Fourth, when Religious Persons profess'd, and Priests Marry; or Married Men take upon them Holy Orders. The Fifth, when a Priest saying Mass does not Consecrate, and receives the Host Unconsecrated. The Sixth, when Hereticks living in Catholick Countries on account of Trade, commit any scandalous Act against the Catholick Religion. The Seventh, when any Regular goes beyond the Sea without leave from his Superior. The Eighth, is railing against, or reviling the Inquisitors or Inquisition. The Ninth, giving the Honour due to Saints to Dead People before they are Canoniz'd or Beatify'd. The Tenth, when any Person counterfeits himself an Officer of the Inquisition, not being such. The Eleventh, when Lay-Magistrates take upon them to try Causes concerning Heresie. The Twelfth is, bearing false Witness, or suborning Witnesses to swear false. The Thirteenth, when one that is a Witness in any Business depending before the Inquisition discovers abroad his own Depositions. The Fourteenth, the using the Words of Scripture to make a Jest, or to undecent Ends. The Fifteenth, is when Women pretend to Revelations, and as such believe or spread abroad any thing that is Heretical, Erroneous, Blasphemous or Extravagant. The Sixteenth, is the supplying of Infidels with Arms or Ammunition. The Seventeenth, is breaking the Prison of the Inquisition. The Eighteenth, when a Prisoner in the Inquisition attempts to kill himself.

self. The Nineteenth, when a Priest reveals what he has heard in Confession.

19. After mentioning all the Crimes, and the Penalties they are liable to, it is requisite to add one Word concerning those who deliver up themselves, and the Time of Grace. Those are reckon'd voluntarily to come in, who put themselves into the Hands of the Inquisitors before any Accusation lyes against them. The same is to be understood by those who being before accus'd were not summon'd to appear, nor had any Information of their being so accus'd. All that thus freely and voluntarily come in and confess their Crimes, are to be treated with the utmost Mercy and Mildness, and at worst can only suffer some light Penances, and perhaps a small Fine; for the Punishments of Death, Imprisonment, Banishment, and Confiscation of Goods, are all remitted. But Hereticks thus appearing, are to make a full and ingenious Confession of all that they know; and to answer to such Questions as shall be put to them. If the Person appearing shall be found to have had any Intelligence of his being accus'd, then he enjoys not the full Benefit, as the other that came in voluntarily, because he is then suppos'd to deliver himself up through Fear, rather than a Consciencious Submission. The Time of Grace is a certain Term of Days allotted, within which whoever shall come in and confess their Crimes committed against the Faith, are freed from all Punishment of Death, Immuring, Banishment, and Confiscation of Goods. This Time of Grace can be granted by only the Pope. because all those Punishments were by him impos'd upon them. The First Occasion there is for granting a Time of Grace, is when First the Inquisition is brought

brought into a Place where it was not before. Secondly, When the Inquisition having for any time been shut up, in a Place, is again restor'd. Thirdly, When an Heretical Kingdom is Converted to the Faith. Fourthly, When private Hereticks lurking in any City have seduc'd many Catholicks, then a Time of Grace is to be granted them to repent, tho' the Inquisition be not then introduc'd. Fifthly, Pope *Paul* the IVth granted a Time of Grace for Three Months to such as were guilty of the Crimes mention'd in his Constitution, beginning *Cum quorundam*. Sixthly, There may be a Time of Grace when the whole Body of the People transgress. The Benefit of this Time of Grace extends to all Persons, as well Males as Females, who find themselves guilty of any Crime of Heresie or Apostacy, and the Suspicion thereof. Provided always that they have not before had the Benefit of any other Time of Grace.

20. Although generally speaking in all Crimes the Guilt be wip'd off by Death, yet it is not so in Heresie, by reason of its heinousness, and Hereticks are prosecuted even after Death; but these must be formal Hereticks, and not those only suspected of Heresie. A Prisoner killing himself in Prison, is suppos'd to be mov'd thereto by Guilt of Conscience, and therefore is subject to be proceeded against as if the Fact had been prov'd; but his Sons are allow'd to prove that he did it not on account of Guilt, but through weariness of lying in Prison, and fear of the Rack. For the convicting of a Dead Heretick, so as to stain his Memory, there must be positive Proof, and that fuller than if he were Living. The Process is not to be laid against the Dead Man because he is not in being, but  
 against

against his Memory. The necessary Proofs having been produc'd, the Sollicitor moves for Judgment against his Memory. Then this is made known to all Parties concern'd, as his Children and Heirs, a Proclamation is made to notify that all Persons will be admitted to defend his Cause. If in the time allotted no Body appears, the Judge shall appoint Council to plead for the Dead Man. At last, when his Memory cannot be defended, Sentence must be given against him. Before passing of Sentence the Effigy of the Party deceas'd is to be set up in a publick Place, with his Name on it in large Characters, and in the presence of that Statue, as if the Person were living, his Crimes are to be read, and Sentence to be pronounc'd, after which the Effigy is to be deliver'd up to the Lay-Magistrate to be Burnt. His Memory being thus attainted, (where it must be observ'd that this Proceeding does not lye against a Penitent Heretick) his Bones, if they can be distinguish'd from those of the Faithful, are to be dug up, his Goods confiscated, and his Children to be declar'd incapable of any Honour. Sometimes the Criminal's House is pull'd down, the Ground wherein it stood sow'd with Salt, and a small Pillar erected thereupon, declaring the whole Matter.

21. The First Part of this Chapter spoke of the Tribunal, of the Inquisition in General, of the Inquisitors, and other Judges and Officers belonging to it, the Second of Heresie, and all other Crimes properly lying under the inspection of this Court, and now in the Third it remains to explain the Theory and Practice of it in Criminal Cases, which is the last Part, and must be handled with all possible Brevity, that we may not exceed the Bounds of a Chapter, the space allotted for it in this Work. There are us'd in  
the

the Inquisition against all Sorts of Offenders Three Manners of Process, which are by *Accusation*, by *Inquisition*, and by *Denunciation*. The First Method by *Accusation*, which is, when any Person or Persons bring in their Testimony, and prosecute the Person openly, is now quite out of Use, and it is now the Council at Law that prosecutes. The Second by *Inquisition* is more in Use, which is Twofold, the one General, and the other Special. The General *Inquisition* is when the Inquisitors Yearly put forth their Edicts, obliging all the Faithful to make discovery of Offences of this Sort. But the Special *Inquisition* is not for the finding out, but for punishing the Offender. Now special *Inquisition* cannot be made in this Tribunal in Case of Crimes that leave a Tract behind them, unless there be Proof first made of the Fact. The *Inquisition* must be plain and particular, expressing all Circumstances, as Place, Time, Year and Month; yet these Circumstances are conceal'd from the Criminal, lest they serve as Hints to discover to him the Witnesses. The Third Method by *Denunciation* is the most practis'd of them all, as being safer for the Informer, because he obliges not himself to prove the Crime, but leaves that to the Judge. But the Informer is look'd upon as a Witness in respect to the Criminal, wherefore if he be found Faulty he is punish'd as a false Witness. If the Crime be of such Nature that it leaves behind any Tract, as in the Case of bewitching any Person, or breaking of Holy Images, or the like, where there remains a visible Effect, then this Matter of Fact must be first prov'd before the Criminal can be proceeded against; but in Case of Heresie, or such like Offences, which being only in the Mind, leave no outward Overact, then Process may be made upon bare Information. After Information given against any Person, he is to be heard  
before



before he can be condemn'd; and therefore if he be not obstinate, and may be easily taken, then he is to be summon'd to answer for himself, and this only in General Terms; but if he be obstinate, or abscond, then in publishing the Summons the particular Cause is to be inserted. In Case of a Person absconding the Summons is publickly read before his House, or as is more usual, at the Church Gate.

22. Before any Person can be apprehended there must be sufficient Proof against him, unless there be apparent Danger of his making his Escape, in which Case he may be apprehended upon the first Information, tho' it be not registred, yet so that the Inquisitor be well satisfy'd that other Evidence will come in; and therefore in this Particular the Inquisitor may act according to the best of his Judgment, always having Regard to the Quality and Circumstances of the Person accus'd; for less Proof is requir'd against one of an Ill Reputation, or suspicious Extraction, than against one of an Honourable Family, and Unspotted Fame. In the apprehending of Offenders these Rules are observ'd, *First*, If there be several Persons concern'd, there must be as many several Warrants issu'd out against them, lest if they were all in One, in shewing of it the others should be discover'd. *Secondly*, The Houses are to be search'd. *Thirdly*, No Appeal or Plea is sufficient to discharge the Prisoner. *Fifthly*, If he be taken upon Account of Formal Heresie his Goods are seiz'd, and sequestred in the Hands of some sufficient Person. *Fifthly*, In the Act of apprehending, the Officer is to show his Warrant, otherwise it is not Criminal to oppose him. After apprehending, the next thing in Course is to examine the Criminal, wherein it is to be observ'd, *First*, that this Examination is to be prudent and discreet, not artificial. *Secondly*, It is left to the Inquisitors how often they will examine him, but it must be more than once.

*Thirdly*,

*Thirdly*, He is to be examin'd only as to Matters pertinent to the Crime he is accus'd of. *Fourthly*, It must be with Meekness, and without any Severity. *Fifthly*, If he begin to confess the Truth he is not to be interrupted, unless he stray from the Point in Hand. *Sixthly*, If he ask Time it is not to be granted him, but he must answer immediately as to what relates to himself. *Seventhly*, There must be no Promise of Pardon made upon Condition he confesses, only Assurance of Mercy as far as may be consistent; but if he be a Heretick relaps'd, there must be no Intimation of Mercy, because in that Case there is none allow'd. *Eighthly*, The Questions put must be in general Terms, without pointing at Particulars. *Ninthly*, The Examination must be taken by a Notary in writing.

23. It is a receiv'd Maxim that in Criminal Cases the Proofs must be clearer than the Sun at Noon-day, which is to denote that where a Man's Life lyes at Stake the Evidence is to be most full and concluding. Therefore in the Case of Condemning a Heretick, as such, the Proofs must be positive and convincing, without relying upon Conjectures, Suspicions, or Surmises. But if the Offender be to be punish'd as suspected of Heresie, then may he be convicted as such upon small Evidence, confirm'd by corroborating Circumstances, rendering him suspected. Among these Causes of Suspicion may be reckoned the Offender's Country, if it was Heretical; his Birth, if his Parents were such; his Education, his Course of Life, his Unchristian Words and Actions. If any Words spoken bear a double-Meaning, they are generally interpreted in the best Sence, unless the Person uttering them be otherwise suspected.

24. There are Three several Ways of convicting Criminals, or proving his Crime, *viz.* by his own Hand-writings, by Witnesses, and by his own Confession. We will speak of them in order

as they lye. The Crime of Heresie is prov'd by Writings, containing Heretical Doctrines, because the Guilt consisting in the Mind, the Writing is an Indication of it, which does not hold in other Cases where there is a Fact perpetrated independent of the Writing. In proving of Heresie by Writings it is requisite that the Prisoner own it to be his, or that it be attested by Witnesses that saw him write it, or that well know his Hand; or lastly, by comparing that and other Things known to be under his Hand. But this last is not allow'd a sufficient Proof to put the Person suspected to the Rack, unless there be other corroborating Circumstances.

25. As to Conviction by Witnesses these following Rules are observ'd. *First*, That open mortal Enemies are not admitted as Evidence; but if the Enmity be slighter, then their Depositions are cautiously made use of according to the Discretion of the Inquisitors. *Secondly*, Women are not allow'd as undoubted Witnesses, and therefore Two nor Three of them are not sufficient to convict. *Thirdly*, Tho' the Civil Law does not oblige Kindred to be Witnesses, yet in the Inquisition it is not so; for here even the Son is oblig'd to be an Evidence against his Father, and the Wife against her Husband. Nevertheless their Testimony is not admitted in behalf of the Prisoner, unless they be of a more than Ordinary Good Reputation. *Fourthly*, Persons Excommunicated, *Jews*, Hereticks and Infidels are admitted as Witnesses, as also those Persons whom the Civil Law looks upon as infamous and incapable of giving any Evidence in Criminal Cases; such as common Prostitutes, Pimps, Catchpoles, Outlaws, Usurers, Bastards, Blasphemers, Gamesters, Drunkards, Players, Persons that have been Whipp'd, Traitors, Slanderers, Prodigals, and such like. *Fifthly*, Per-

sons under the Age of Fourteen are not look'd upon as unquestionable Witnesses, but they are made use of as corroborating, Evidence. There are many others Sorts of Witnesses who are receiv'd only as Circumstantial, and not as Convincing, to mention all whom would be too tedious. Next to the Persons of the Witnesses their Depositions are to be consider'd. These, if they be obscure, or not positive, are look'd upon as of no Force; as for Example, when they are dubious, to the best of their Remembrance, to the best of their Judgment, as they verily believe, or the like. Witnesses by Hearsay from a third Person are good only circumstantially, or to corroborate the Testimony of others. Evidence given by knowing of the Prisoner's Voice is not conclusive, so that One such Witness is not sufficient to Rack, nor Two to Condemn any Person. A Witness deposing to any Matter acted in the Dark is not to be credited; but on the contrary; if he should pretend to have seen it by the Light of the Moon, when by Calculation she did not shine, is to be punish'd as a false Witness. No Person is condemn'd upon the Testimony of single Witnesses; that is, tho' there be Three or Four, all deposing as to several Overraets, yet they are not sufficient for Conviction unless there be Two or more who swear to the same Fact, Time and Place. Yet upon this Evidence the Prisoner may be put to the Torture, or suffer some other Penalty, which extends not to Life. Where a Witness names another to justify his Deposition, and the Party so nam'd denies it, if they be equal, the Testimony of both stands for nothing, if not more Credit is given to the worthiest of the Two. But if Two Witnesses should both pitch upon a Third, and he deny, then is there Ground enough to examine him upon the Rack. As to false Witnesses they  
are

are punish'd according to the Judgment of the Inquisitors, and the Heinousness of their Offence, either by sending to the Gallies, or Whipping.

26. The third and last Point in Relation to Witnesses is the manner observ'd in examining them, and taking their Depositions. Before Examination the Witnesses are Sworn upon the Holy Evangelists; but if they refuse to take the Oath, they are Fin'd, Excommunicated, and put to the Torture. The Inquisitors are not to depute another, but to be themselves the Examiners, and the Depositions are to be taken in the Place of Judgment, unless the Evidence be a Nun, or some other Woman of Quality. If neither the Inquisitor nor the Notary understand the Language of the Witness, Two Interpreters are made use of, and both sworn to deliver the Sense of the Witness Truly, and without Fraud. The Examination must be in private, and those Witnesses must be first examin'd who live farthest off, lest they absent themselves, and because no Witness is to be detain'd above Fifteen Days. In the Examination, next to those who liv'd farthest off, the first call'd are they whose Evidence is most material. Ignorant and Mean People are to be question'd more strictly than the Wiser Sort. They are to be particularly interrogated as to the Crime, the Criminal, Accessories, Time, Place, Manner, how often the Fact was committed, and in whose Presence. The whole Examination must be run through at once. All Depositions must be *Viva Voce*; for such as are in writing are look'd upon of small account. The Inquisitor whilst upon Examination is to observe the Countenance, Behaviour, Manner of Speech, and all the Carriage of the Witness. The whole Questions at large, and the Answers, are to be written by the Notary;

tary. After Examination the Witness is to subscribe his Deposition, if he cannot write, in *Italy* he makes a Cross in the Place of his Name as a Mark, but in *Spain* the Inquisitor signs for him. Lastly, the Witness swears Secrecy under such Penalty as the Inquisitor shall impose on him. In case any thing appear ambiguous or defective in the Depositions, then the Witness is summon'd, sworn, and examin'd over again. And not only in case of Defect, but by Way of Confirmation of the Evidence all Witnesses are again call'd over, and give in their Depositions a Second Time, otherwise they are not in course concluding. The Criminal and Witnesses are seldom or never brought Face to Face in the Inquisition, but if it be requisite that the Witness see the Part accus'd, it is done through some Peeping-hole or Cranny looking into the Room where the Prisoner is among others of his Stature and Shape, in the same Dress. Witnesses refusing to depose their Knowledge are put to the Rack, but not unless there be some Proof against the Criminal; or if he give a good Reason for not answering, as in case he says he knew no Man because it was dark. Neither the Names or Surnames of the Witnesses are discover'd upon any account whatsoever, nor so much as any Circumstances, whereby the Criminal may give any guess at them, but the Inquisitors are oblig'd with all Secrecy to inquire into their Credit and Reputation. As to the Point of the Criminal's Interrogatories being put to the Witnesses, Opinions vary, and the Practice of Countries differs, some Places obliging them to answer all Questions, even tho' they be to the Detriment of their own good Name, and others on the contrary not allowing any Question at all to be put to them by the Prisoner; so much the Opinions of the Learned, and the Custom of Places

ces vary from one another. If the Lay-Magistrate having examin'd Witnesses, and finding their Depositions to contain Matters relating to the Inquisition, do send the said Depositions to this Tribunal, the Inquisitors makes no Process upon them; but if it be an Affair of their Jurisdiction, they examine the same Witnesses over again, otherwise their Informations taken by another are of no Force in this Court.

27. One of the Means of convicting a Criminal being by his own Confession, we are now to speak a few Words concerning it. When the Criminal confesses the Fact, but with such Circumstances as alleviate the Guilt, if the Circumstances are not in themselves probable, or well made out by him, then can he reap no Benefit by them, but is liable to the Common Penalty inflicted in such like Cases. Yet if the Circumstances alledg'd be in themselves likely, or well prov'd, then is he either lightly Rack'd to extort an Ingenious Confession, or Punish'd out of the ordinary Course; that is, with more Mercy, according to the Judgment of the Inquisitors. Confession extorted upon the Rack is of no Force, altho' the Prisoner should confirm it after he was taken off, if there was not other Proof before the Torture given, because it is not lawful to Rack any Man without sufficient Evidence of his Guilt. A Criminal confessing before a Lay-Magistrate, who is not his proper Judge, cannot be condemn'd in the Inquisition upon that Confession, but may suffer the Torture to force him to declare the Truth. If upon Examination a Prisoner shall accidentally confess another Crime quite different from that he is examin'd upon, he is liable to the common Penalty of that Crime. As it is unlawful for the Judge to prompt the Prisoner what to answer upon Examination, so his Confession upon such prompt-

M 3

ing

ing is of no force against him, or any other. Confession always finds Favour in the Inquisition, and that according to the Time it was in, wherein those are best treated who voluntarily come in without being accus'd; next to these are they who have been accus'd, but not yet summon'd; the next are those who appear upon Summons; in a less Degree are those who being apprehended confess at the first hearing of their Cause, and the last those who own the Crime after they have been legally Convicted. Unless the Confession be plain and positive, it is not a sufficient Proof for Conviction; therefore if it be in general Terms tacitly equivocal, or unlikely, it is not look'd upon as sufficient. If the Prisoner after confessing shall recant before he goes out of the Court, and deny what he has said, such Confession does not stand against him to Conviction. But if there pass some Time betwixt his Confession and Recantation, then shall he be oblig'd to show Reason, and bring Proof for his denial, or it shall not stand him in stead. Yet if the Confession were extorted upon the Rack, then the alledging of the Torture is sufficient to make good the Recantation. In Crimes that leave any Footsteps, as Killing by Witchcraft, Breaking of Holy Images, or the like, the Confession of the Prisoner is no Conviction, unless the Fact appear. Lastly, if after an entire Confession and Sentence pass'd thereupon it should appear that the Prisoner is Innocent, such Sentence is void, and he can receive no Prejudice thereby.

28. Next to the Proofs against the Prisoner follows of Course his Defence. A notorious and obstinate Heretick is not allow'd to plead, if he should offer to prove that a condemn'd Heresie is not such, because this is no Defence of himself, but a Vindication of the Crime. In all other Cases  
he



he is to plead, and make his Defence, even tho' he have confess'd, and be convicted, and a Copy of all that is laid to this Charge must be given him. Then is there Counsel and a Solicitor assign'd him, to whom he is to make known his Case, and they are Sworn to perform their Duty with Fidelity; that if he be guilty they will perswade the Criminal to confess; that they will not discourse concerning the Cause in hand with any Person; and that as soon as the Process is over they will deliver up the Writings to the Inquisition. The way to Invalidate the Evidence, and prove the Innocence of the Prisoner, are, *First*, By proving there is no such Fact as has been testified, as if it should be made out that the Image said to be broken is whole, or the Child affirm'd to be murdered by Witchcraft is living. *Secondly*, By making it appear that the Prisoner was far distant from the Place where he is accus'd to have committed the Fact at the Time charg'd in the Deposition. *Thirdly*, By evincing that the Witnesses were not then in the Place, of which they depose. *Fourthly*, By demonstrating that the Prisoner us'd to perform Acts of Religion directly opposite to the Crime charg'd upon him. Towards taking off the Credit of the Evidences it is not enough to charge them in general Terms, but the Crime objected against them must be particularly made out. No Man can regularly be prosecuted for any Crime after Twenty Years elaps'd since the committing of it, except only for Heresie, which is ever liable to be punish'd even after the Death of the Criminal. Many Circumstances do alleviate the Punishment where the Guilt is sufficiently prov'd, as when the Criminal is under Age; yet this does not avail him, if he persist as an obstinate Heretick. *Secondly*, Passion of

Anger, if there be prov'd to have been a just and sufficient Provocation. *Thirdly*, In case of uttering Heretical Words through Rashness, a Slip of the Tongue, or in Jest. *Fourthly*, On Account of Drunkenness, which is Threefold; absolute Drunkenness, wholly taking away the Senses, saves all Punishment; if in such a Degree as it does not altogether deprive of the use of Reason, but dulls it, the Penalty mitigated; but when it lessens not the Sense only, makes a Man merry, then it saves no Part of the Punishment. *Fifthly*, Women and illiterate Persons are excus'd in Cases suppos'd to be above the Reach of their Understanding, but not in those which are within the Knowledge of all Persons, as destroying of Holy Images, or the like. *Sixthly*, Persons using Heretical Charms to procure Love, being themselves much in Love, are Mercifully treated, in regard that Vehement Love is look'd upon as a Species of Madness. *Seventhly*, A Multitude offending is for the most part admitted to more Mercy than single Persons. *Eighthly*, Sometimes some Allowance is given for a Fact, which tho' evil in it self, by Chance has produc'd a good Effect. And *Lastly*, Madness absolutely saves from all Punishment, and so may the Command of a Superior in Cases dubious whether they were Criminal or not, which also lessens the Penalty, tho' the Thing were in it self notoriously Criminal, if the Superior oblige his Inferior with Threats, but not otherwise. The Prisoner may except against the Inquisitor he is try'd by upon proving any Mortal Enmity betwixt them. The Witnesses produc'd by the Prisoner in his Behalf must be Christians of an Ancient Descent, and no Kindred or Servants of the Person accus'd, unless the Questions be such as no other can answer; therefore he is always advis'd

to name as many Witnesses as possible, that the best of them may be made use of.

29. It is a certain Rule that no Man can be put to the Rack without there be some Evidence against him ; but what Sort of Evidence this ought to be is left in the Breast of the Judge, yet so, that he is to govern himself according to the Opinions of those Doctors who have treated of this Affair. One positive Witness being a Person of unquestion'd Reputation, swearing directly to the Fact, and that of his own Knowledge, as that he saw the Crime committed, or heard the Words spoken, is sufficient to give the Prisoner the Rack ; yet if the Prisoner accus'd be of an unspotted Honour, in that Case one Witness may not be allow'd of, because his good Name stands for him. He who stands convicted upon his own Confession is not a sufficient Evidence to bring another to the Rack, because having confess'd the Crime he is become Infamous, and his Reputation taunted ; but if Two such should concur directly in the same Deposition as to the same Fact, then that is Ground sufficient to put the Party accus'd to the Torture, but not if the Two depose to Two several Crimes. A Man confessing himself guilty of a Crime, tho' the Confession be not made in Court, or not in the proper Court, is liable to the Rack, provided always that the said Confession have a Likelihood of Truth, that it be not made in general Terms, but distinctly naming Time and Place, that it be made in Earnest, and not by Way of Jest ; and *lastly*, That it be prov'd by Two positive Witnesses. Common Fame, unless it be supported by some other convincing Instance, is not look'd upon as sufficient to give the Rack. He that flies before he is accus'd, or sought after, may be tortur'd if taken ; but if the Flight was after the Accusation, then he may not, because he is suppos'd to fly.

fly for fear of Trouble and Imprisonment, rather than on Account of any Guilt. Even the breaking of Prison is not of Force, if the Prisoner alledge but any plausible Reason for so doing. The Testimony of a known Enemy brings no Man to the Torture, unless there be corroborating Circumstances to support it. There are many other Things which may concur to put the Prisoner to the Rack, too tedious to insert in this Place. Tho' the general Rule be that none is to be Rack'd without Evidence appear against him, yet there are some particular Cases wherein the contrary is allow'd, as if the Prisoner be mute, and refuse to answer, or counterfeit Madness; if he be of an extraordinary scandalous Reputation, or if he refuse to discover his Associates. Before the Prisoner is put upon the Rack he is press'd to confess, and it is always beforehand prov'd that there is no lawful Impediment to obstruct the torturing of him. The Severity is moderated according to the Evidence, and whilst he is in the Pain the Judge again examines him. This Trial, according to the Rules of the Inquisition, is not to last above an Hour at longest. Being taken from the Rack he is dress'd and sent back to the Prison. If he confess, his said Confession is not good, unless he Confirm it. If a Criminal endures the Rack without confessing the Crime he is accus'd of, this his Suffering wipes off all the Evidence.

30. The next thing that follows is the Sentence, which in all Countries where the Inquisition is must be pronounc'd in the Vulgar Tongue. It is also Recorded before pronouncing, or otherwise becomes invalid. The Place of giving Sentence is commonly either in the Church, or else on a Scaffold in some Publick Place, and generally on a Holiday. In *Italy* the Inquisitors giving Sentence always add a Clause, by which they reserve

to themselves the Right of Increasing, Diminishing, or Changing the Penalty; but in Spain this Prerogative is only in the Inquisitor-General. The other Particulars observ'd in passing Sentence are as follows. *First*, The Criminal is summon'd to hear his Sentence read. *Secondly*, In the Sentence of Condemnation all the Errors whereof the Criminal stands convicted are to be specify'd. *Thirdly*, If the Prisoner be discharg'd, then the Errors are not repeated. *Fourthly*, The Names of the Witnesses, nor any Circumstances, whereby they may be made known, are not read. *Fifthly*, If a Heretick, or such like Criminal, have confess'd before the Inquisition a Murder, or other Crime, for which the Lay-Magistrate may punish him, it is not reveal'd. *Sixthly*, In reading the Sentence of a penitent Heretick it is express'd how long he persisted in the Heresie. *Seventhly*, Nothing is read that may be offensive to Christian Ears. *Eighthly*, The Criminal hears his Sentence read standing, and bare-headed. There are Thirteen several Ways of terminating or concluding Judicial Proceedings in the Inquisition, which are these. *First*, By clearing the Prisoner when nothing is prov'd against him, or the Witnesses found perjurd. *Secondly*, By Canonical Purgation, that is, by his swearing he never held such a Heresie, and bringing Compurgators, Persons of Good Reputation, to testify for his Good Life and Conversation. *Thirdly*, By enduring the Rack when the Prisoner confesses nothing, and the Evidence against him is not full. *Fourthly*, By abjuring as lightly suspected of Heresie. *Fifthly*, By abjuring as strongly suspected. *Sixthly*, By abjuring as most violently suspected. *Seventhly*, By Canonical Purgation and Abjuration together. *Eighthly*, By abjuring of Formal Heresie in Case of a Penitent Heretick, who has not relaps'd. *Ninthly*, *Tenthly*, *Eleventhly*, and *Twelfthly*, By con-

condemning and delivering over to the Lay-Magistrate of a Penitent Heretick relaps'd, of an Impenitent Heretick, of an Impenitent relaps'd Heretick, and of a Negative Heretick convict. Where it is to be observ'd that the obstinate Hereticks are led with a Gag in their Mouth, lest they should utter any Words that might scandalize the People. *Thirteenthly*, By producing the Effigies of Persons fled, and convicted, and delivering them up to the Lay Magistrate, as if the Person represented were actually present.

31. Abjuration being frequently a Part of the Sentence in this Court, it falls next in Course to be spoken of. This Abjuration is a solemn detesting of Heresie, and confessing the Catholick Truth under an Oath and Penalty. Its Antiquity is such, that it was enjoin'd in this first Council of *Nice*. There are Four Sorts of Abjuration, to wit, that of formal declar'd Heresie, that of a most intense, that of a strong, and that of a slight Presumption, or Suspicion of Heresie; but of these Four the second is not us'd in *Spain*. Some Docters have doubted whether Abjuration were any Part of the Penalty impos'd; but it being the constant Practice to enjoin it in the Sentence, it is now look'd upon as Part of Punishment. A Negative Heretick convict, tho' he should desire it, is not suffer'd to abjure, but is deliver'd over to the Lay-Magistrate. Penitent Hereticks either convicted by Testimonies, or their own Confession abjure, and so do others suspected, but each according to the Quality of the Suspicion, as has been observ'd before. The Abjuration *de Formali* and *de Vehementi* are always publick, unless upon some extraordinary Account the Inquisitors think fit to show some Favour; but on the contrary the Abjuration *de Levi* is ever in private. The Abjuration is made in the Language of the Country, and taken in Writing, which the Person abjuring subscribes; or if he cannot write in

*Italy* he makes a cross for his Mark, but in *Spain* the Inquisitor subscribes his Name for him. The Purport of the Abjuration is, *First*, An entire and perfect Acknowledging and Confessing of the Catholick Faith. *Secondly*, A Forswearing and Detestation of all Heresies in general, and of that particularly whereof the Prisoner is convicted or suspected. *Thirdly*, A firm Promise never to relapse into the same Errors which he now abjures, to perform the Penance impos'd on him, and to discover all Hereticks, or Persons suspected of Heresie, to the Inquisition. No Person of what Degree, Rank, or Quality soever, is exempted from the Abjuration, in case of being either convicted of Heresie, or incurring any of the Degrees of Suspicion above-mention'd, provided the Male be above Fourteen, and the Female above Twelve Years of Age. The constant Practice of *Spain* and *Italy* is to absolve the Criminal from the Excommunication incurr'd after he has abjur'd. In Case any Criminal should refuse to abjure, if he be a Heretick convict, then is he immediately to be deliver'd over to the Lay-Magistrate to be punish'd as Impenitent : But if he be only suspected in any Degree, he is not immediately to be turn'd over, but first to be Excommunicated ; and if he persist obstinately under Excommunication for the space of a whole Year, then is he to be condemn'd as an impenitent Heretick, and to be deliver'd up to the Lay-Magistrate.

32. After the Sentence and Abjuration follows the Punishment, whereof we are now to speak. Hereticks Convict, Impenitent, Relaps'd and Negative, suffer Death by Burning, only with this difference, that the Penitent Relaps'd are first Strangled. This Crime being look'd upon as Treason against God, therefore the Punishment of Burning, as the most severe Death, is allotted to it, as also that

That the very Memory of the Crime may be blotted out as the Body of the Criminal is consum'd. Heresiarchs, or Teachers of Heresie, are sometimes condemn'd, altho' they be converted, because of the dangerous Consequences of their Doctrines. Hereticks repenting upon the Scaffold, or after Sentence past, are seldom admitted to Grace. Such as without being Priests, say Mass, or hear Confessions, are punish'd with Death; as are also those who deny the Trinity, the Divinity of Christ, his being Conceiv'd of the Holy Ghost, his Dying for us, or the Virginity of our Blessed Lady, tho' it be the first Offence. So also Sorcerers, who have by their Enchantments caus'd the Death of any Person; False Witnesses, by whose Evidence another has been condemn'd to Death, Lay-Magistrates, or Lords, who raise Schism or Heresie; and Sorcerers, who make Sacrilegious Use of the Consecrated Host. Perpetual Imprisonment is sometimes assign'd to Penitent Hereticks, who are not relaps'd; but if they confess at any of the first Hearings, this Punishment is Temporary. In the same manner Priests solliciting Women at Confession, and Men of Quality Blaspheming are Imprison'd for a certain Time. Penitent Hereticks, instead of Imprisonment are sometimes sent to the Gallies; so are Criminals guilty of Poligamy. Persons in Holy Orders who marry; Priests solliciting Women at Confession; mean Persons given to habitual Blasphemy; Breakers or Defilers of Holy Images, Sorcerers using Heretical Enchantments, or such as are hurtful; those who say Mass, or hear Confessions in *Spain*; those who strike Witnesses, or hurt them, so it be not to Death; false Witnesses, whose Depositions reach'd not Life, and such as counterfeit themselves to be Officers of the Inquisition. In condemning any Person to the Gallies, it is always specify'd in the Sentence that he shall labour at the Oar for such



a Set Term of Years, and receive no Pay. Whipping is the Punishment of Women who marry a second time, their first Husband being still living; of common Witches, and some Wizards, who are not fit for the Gallies; of false Witnesses in some particular Cases, and of Religious Persons, who are Whipp'd in their Monasteries by their own Community. Banishment is assign'd in many Cases according to the Judgment of the Inquisitor; as in Case of a Woman of Quality having Two Husbands; of Regulars soliciting Women at Confession; of mean Blasphemers after they have been Whipp'd; of Priests saying the Mass of the Dead for Persons living, that they may die; of common Witches after Whipping; of those who keep Heretical Books or Writings; of a Preacher holding any scandalous Opinions in his Sermon, and some others. If a Person Banish'd for any Term under Ten Years return, then is the Time of his Banishment doubled; if it were for Ten Years, then it shall be for Life; and if it were for Life, he shall suffer Death. The Penalty of shutting up in a Monastery is not much in Use, being rather a Favour than Punishment. Fines are impos'd on such as speak Heretical Words in Jest, or in a Passion; sometimes on Covetous Men, who value the Pains of the Body less than their Money; or on Noblemen convicted of Blasphemy; but this is scarce allow'd of, lest it should draw the Scandal of Self-interest upon the Inquisition. A Penitent Heretick is carry'd out of the Inquisition with a Red and Yellow Cross made of Bays over all his Cloaths, the Impenitent and Relaps'd have such a Piece of Cloth before and behind, but painted with Flames; and he that finds Mercy by Confession after Sentence has the Flames revers'd. Smaller Criminals stand in such Penitential Habit on *Sundays* and Holidays in the Church during Mass. Regulars have some peculiar

Penalties laid on them in the Inquisition, according to the Heinousness of their Guilt; such as losing their Vote in all Affairs of the Order, being forbid to Preach, to hear Confessions, to have the Sentence read Twice a Year in the Refectory, to sit in the last Place in the Choir and Refectory, and to be Scourg'd in the Chapter in the Presence of the Notary of the Inquisition. Besides the outward Punishment, there are enjoin'd Spiritual Penances, as Praying, Fasting, Pilgrimages, and frequenting of the Sacraments, suitable to the Nature of their Crimes. And thus having run through the whole Practice of the Inquisition, according to our Author, who is of undoubted Reputation, I will conclude this tedious Chapter.

---

#### C H A P. XIV.

##### *The Description of Lisbon.*

I. **T**HOUGH it be a receiv'd Practice in the Description of Cities to begin by their Foundation, yet I have resolv'd to omit giving any Account of the Founders of *Lisbon*, and that because I would not impose Fictions upon the Reader for Truth, or amuse him with variety of fabulous Inventions, as unaccountable and differing from one another, as were their Contrivance and the Fancies of Authors, who first set them up either to gain themselves the Reputation of having div'd farther into Antiquity than others, or else to give the greater Honour to the Metropolis of their Nation. Not to mention others, the most receiv'd Romance is that which brings *Ulysses* to Build, or as some will have it, to Enlarge and Beautifie this Place; and

and from him they will have it, as evident Proof of their Assertion, to derive its Name of *Olyssippo*, *Olysippo*, or *Ulysippo*, for it is so variously written; but this deserves no more Credit than the rest of the Poetical Fictions concerning that Heroes Travels, unless by Authorizing this we will also give a Reputation to all the other Chimerical Extravagances reported of his Escapes from the Witch *Circe*, the Giant *Polyphemus*, and the Musical *Sirenes*, and all the like Absurdities, being the vain Product or rather Ravings of Poetical Brains. However, as I will not countenance a Fabulous Original, so neither will I endeavour to detract any thing from the real Antiquity of this Place. That there was such a Town from most Ancient Times the very Situation seems to evince, and all Authors who write any thing relating to *Portugal* do testify. Yet I cannot find that it was a Place of any great Account for many Ages, that is, till many Years after the erecting of the *Portuguese* Monarchy. Before the Time of the *Romans* very little Credit can be given to the History of that Country, and even in that which has been impos'd upon the Credulous Part of the World we find very little to prove its Grandeur. During the *Roman* Government there is no doubt but *Emerita*, now *Merida*, was the Metropolis of the Province of *Lusitania*, and not only that City, but *Pax Julia*, or *Beja*, *Scalabis*, or *Santarem Liberalis*, *Julia*, or *Evora*, *Augusta Bracara*, or *Brija*, and several other Places, were preferable to *Lisbon*. The *Suevian* Kings kept their Court at *Porto*, or other Towns, but scarce ever at *Lisbon*. The *Goths*, who were Lords of all *Spain*, never resided in any Part of *Portugal*, and under the *Moors* this City was inferior to

many others. But all this does nothing derogate from the Place, for many of the once Renowned Cities of the World are now no more; and on the other Hand, this which in their Time was scarce known is at present Great, Populous and Rich; therefore without regarding what it was, let us now come to what it is.

2: The City of *Lisbon* is the Metropolis of *Portugal*, as being the Residence of the Kings, the Great Seat of the Courts of Judicature, and of the Supream Tribunal of the Inquisition, and the greatest Sea-port in the whole Kingdom. Its Situation is most advantageous, being in a hot Climate, to wit, in Thirty Eight Degrees and a Half North Latitude, which makes the Soil produce all Sorts of Fruit in abundance, and being at the same time preserv'd from excessive Heats by its nearness to the Sea, whence the cool Brizes rise to Mitigate the great Fierceness of the Sun, which without this Abatement would be too scorching. Neither is its Nearness to the Sea the only Convenience, for it lyes along the most Renowned River *Tagus*, which conveys up to it the Riches of the *East* and *West-Indies*, and the Commodities of all the *European* Nations, the Harbour being most convenient for the Trade of the World, as lying upon the Western Ocean, and being in it self of a wonderful Capaciousness, such as might with Ease contain Ten Thousand Ships all Riding in Safety, and without encumbering one another, having Water for the greatest Vessels, which often come up and Anker before the Windows of the King's Palace. For the Defence of this so Noble a Port there are Two Forts at the Mouth of the River, the First call'd *St. Julian's* Fort on the Shore, being the Left Hand or North Side as you enter, which is a Large, Beautiful and Regular Fortress, Built after the Modern Manner, well fur-

furnish'd with Artillery, and a good Garrison, and in this Place is the notable Gun of *Diu*, accounted the longest Piece in the World. Opposite to this in the midst of the Water on a Shelf is another round Fort, altogether Built upon Piles, being entirely of Wood, and call'd by the *Portugueze Torre do Bougios*; and this tho' small, is as well furnish'd as the other, proportionably to its Greatness, with Artillery, and a sufficient Garrison. These Two so absolutely command the Entrance into the River that scarce any thing can escape the one or the other. But Nature has provided another Defence to this River, which is the Bar, being dangerous for any who are not well acquainted with it to carry a Ship over it, for which Reason there are few Ships either entering or going out but take in Pilots, who constantly attend there for that Purpose. Within these Forts and Bar the River forms a vast Bay, safe and deep, and the Shores on both Sides beautify'd with Country Houses, Monasteries, Olive and Orange Gardens and Vineyards. Drawing still nigher to the City, and the Channel of the River growing narrower, in the streightest part of it stands another Fort, which they call *Torre de Belen*, or the Tower of *Bethlehem*. It is a graceful Fabrick of Stone built upon Piles, and standing in the middle of the River, which at high Water separates it at a great distance from both Shores, but at low Water it is to be approach'd over the Sands on that Side where *Lisbon* stands, because being all flat in that Place the Ebb leaves it dry. It takes the Name from a large Village opposite to it on the North Shore, which first receiv'd it from a Magnificent Monastery of *Bernardins*, whose Church is Dedicated to the New-born *Jesus*, and thence

call'd *Bethlehem*. This Monastery was Founded by *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, under whom *India* was first discover'd, and is a most Magnificent Structure. The Church is very large, Built after the Manner of Cathedrals; and tho' Beautiful and Rich in all its Parts, -as being adorn'd with excellent carv'd Work, rich Painting, and all Manner of costly Ornaments, yet the greatest thing in it, and which is admir'd by all Strangers, is the Greatness of the Arch where the Church forms the Cross, and is no where supported by any Pillar. The Monastery it self looks more like a Magnificent Princes Palace, than a Religious Solitude, the Cells being large and graceful Rooms, the Dormitories like stately Galleries, and all the Offices suitable to the Grandeur of the House. The Gardens are plentifully stor'd; not only with all Sorts of Herbs, Roots, and other Necessaries for the Kitchen, and with variety of Fruit, but also with all manner of Flowers that can serve to please the Sight or Smell. The Enclosure is so great, and Soil so fruitful, that within it there is Pasture to feed all the Cattle for the use of the Religious, besides Vineyards and Corn-Fields, producing more than enough for their Expence. Besides this last mention'd Structure, there is in this Place an Hospital for the Maintenance of decay'd Gentlemen, who have spent their Youth in their Prince's Service, and have no Fortunes to support them. It is an honourable Subsistence, Persons of considerable Quality looking upon it as no Disgrace to be there maintain'd; and those who have the good Fortune to be admitted, are entertain'd with Decency and Plenty; besides, that to make the Place the more easie to them, those who are not Knights before, have the Order of *Christ* bestow'd on them, which

which is the most honourable Order in *Portugal*, tho' grown so common that it is in no Esteem. Opposite to the Fort of *Bethlehem*, on the South Shore, is a great Building which serves for a *Lazaretto*, that is, to lodge those who comes from Ports, suspected to be infected with the Plague, till they perform their Quarantine. Just under the aforesaid Fort runs the Channel of the River, so that the Ships are oblig'd to pass so near under the Guns that none can well escape. Immediately after passing it, the River opens to a great breadth, and has Water enough, so that the Ships Ride safe in any Part. Betwixt the Village of *Bethlehem* and the City are many Country-houses, Gardens and Vineyards, as is also *Alcantara*, a Place only remarkable, for that there is a Small House of the Kings, but has nothing Great in it.

3. It is time we now come to the City it self, which stands upon Seven Hills, and those considerably high, and the Ascents not being any way levell'd, renders the Streets in many Parts very tiresome, by reason of their Steepness, which is such, that in many Places the middle of the Street is pav'd with Brick for the Conveniency of the Horses and Mules, that their Feet may not fail them, as of Necessity they must were the Pavement of Stone, and they drawing or carrying any considerable Weight. Besides this, for the most Part the Streets are very narrow, being Built after the Old *Moorish* Fashion, and this obliges the Gentry to continue the Use of Horse-litters, more than of Coaches, which cannot pass in many considerable Parts of the Town, or would at least be very troublesome. Those Streets which lye along the Sides of the Hills are the cleanest,

every great Shower of Rain washing away the Filth that is cast out, for it will run down like a Flood; so that whilst the Violence of the Rain lasts there is often no crossing a Street without wading above mid-leg. As for the lower Streets which lye along the Bottoms they are filthy in the highest Degree, in wet Weather almost impassible, as floating in Mire, there being no Shores to carry off any Water, nor Scavengers to clear the Dirt, except some few Horses with Panniers that take it away but superficially. If these Streets be bad in wet Weather, they are not much better in dry, in regard of the stench of the Ordure that is continually thrown out; for not only the Dust of the House is cast into the Streets, but Chamber-pots and Close-stools; for in all the City there are no Houses of Office, but they make use of long Pots, which the Cleanlier People cause to be carry'd down and empty'd upon the Shore, but Thousands to save the Charge of carrying it down to the River, empty all into the Street; the carrying of these Pots to the River Side makes that which ought to be the Pleasantest Part of the Town in Summer almost Insufferable, for the Shore is so cover'd with Filth, and the Stink is so great, that any other Place is more tolerable; were the City kept Clean, the Streets Enlarg'd, and somewhat of the Ascents Levell'd, it would be a most Delightful Place, for the Air is good, and the Scituation convenient, and even as it is, chusing the High and Open Parts, it is Pleasant and Healthy. *Lisbon* is certainly not to compare for Bigness either with *London* or *Paris*, being vastly inferior to them both in Extent, but excepting those Two, it is much bigger than any other City either in *France*, or *England*. Its Form is altogether irregular, lying out in Length along the River  
more



more than in Breadth in any Part ; but its greatest Wedth is about the middle, from whence it falls off still narrower towards both Ends till it terminates in a single Street, and at last in single Houses along the Shore. The Houses are for the most Part old, and of the Antique manner of Structure, nothing Beautiful, with out Glafs-Windows, and using for the most part Lattices instead of them. Yet there are to be seen of late Years, and most especially about the Suburbs, many handsome new-built Houses, and among them Glafs-Windows begin to be more in use than ever. This is to be understood of the common Houses, for those of the Nobility and Great Persons are many of them very Fair and Great, being Built with Stone, and standing upon much Ground, because those Great Houses are seldom high.

4. The Monasteries are the Principal Ornament of this City, and indeed very Considerable ; tho' it must at the same Time be confess'd that for the most Part those Churches that are of a Modern Structure do not come near the Ancient in Magnificence of Building ; but whatever they want in outward Appearance, is generally abundantly made up in the Curiosity and Value of the inward Ornament. The Cathedral is a vast Pile, much more commendable for its Greatness than for any Curiosity in the Workmanship, being of a great Extent, Built of Massie Stone, and supported upon Pillars of the largest Bulk, which expresses much Majesty and Antiquity, tho' wanting the Addition of Fine Workmanship to set out so Mighty a Work ; yet this Defect is well recompenced by the Costliness of the Interior Ornaments, which are of a very great Value, all the Altars, which are many in most Churches of *Portugal*, being embellish'd with Rich Painting and Gilding, Precious *Antependiums* of the Noblest Silks,

Silks, carv'd Works, Candlesticks of Silver, with other Things usual of great Value, and Vestments of all Sorts for the Priests upon all Occasions; but above all, the Altar of the most Holy Sacrament is all cover'd with Plate, having also many Lamps before it of the same Metal, as are all the other Things belonging to it; this Church is Conspicuous, being seated upon the Top of One of the Seven Mountains we said the City stood on, and close adjoining to it is the Church or Chappel of *St. Antony*, commonly call'd of *Padua*, but a Native of *Lisbon*, for this Church stands upon the very Ground on which stood the House wherein he was Born. It is a Place of vast Resort, all Persons having a particular Devotion to him as their Countryman, and this draws abundance of Benefactors, so that the Place, tho' small, enjoys a considerable Revenue, and has within it a very Valuable Treasure. On another of the Seven Hills of this City stands the Church and Monastery of the Religious Men of the Order of *St. Augustin*, commonly call'd *Nossa Senhora da Graça*, or our Lady of Grace, a Structure truly Magnificent, and Plentifully Endow'd; the Church Spacious, Beautiful, and Adorn'd with all imaginable Cost, the Monastery proportionable in all respects to its Greatness. It is much frequented all the Year, but particularly in *Lent*, when upon *Fridays* all Devout Persons end their Morning Devotions there, after having perform'd them at the several Stations in the Town appointed in Commemoration of our Blessed Saviour's painful carrying of the Cross through *Hierusalem* to Mount *Calvary*. Not far from this stands another Hill, and on it a Chappel depending on the former, and serv'd by the same Religious Men, call'd *Nossa Senhora do Monte*, or our Lady of the Mount, much inferior to the latter for Largeness and Beauty, but held in no less

less Veneration by all Sorts of People. Again, at a Distance from this is another no less Celebrated Mount, with another Church very Considerable and Rich, known by the Name of *Nossa Senhora da Penha de França*, or Our Lady of the Rock of France, to which there is no less, if not a greater, Concourse of all People at all Times and Seasons than to any of the former. Removing hence nearer to the River, and more Westerly, is the vast Hill *St. Catherine*, and on it the Parish Church, Dedicated to the same Saint, in which I find nothing remarkable, but that it is large, which many other Parish Churches are not. Upon this same Hill, for nothing parts the Height, is also the Gate, known by the Name of the same Saint, and almost adjoining to it the Church of our Lady of *Loretto*, serv'd by *Italian* Priests, and Built by them after their Country Manner, being Modern, all of large Stone, and very Graceful, tho' standing to some Disadvantage, as having much of its Prospect taken off by the adjoining Houses. Within it is Beautify'd in my Opinion beyond all others, its Ornament being more lasting and solid; for not to speak of Vestments, Antependiums, and all other Moveables, the whole Frame of the high and collateral Altars is all of the finest *Italian* Marble, most curiously wrought, and even the Tabernacles are of the same; the whole so full of fine Veins of several Colours, as affords a most delightful Variety to the Sight, besides the most extraordinary Decency and Nearness, which is most peculiar to this Place above most others. Drawing still farther from the River, and somewhat ascending at the upper End of the same Street, is one of the Houses of the *Jesuits*, (for they have another which is call'd the Colledge) and their Church, which but for that it wants the Rich Marbles, in all other respects far exceeds that

that we last mention'd. At a small Distance from the *Jesuits*, and still on the same Eminence, is the *English* Colledge, mention'd here only in regard of the Nation, there being nothing in it that Merits a particular Mention, unless it be that it has breed many Men Eminent for Learning; for the House is Poor, and the Church only Decent. Even joining to the *English* is another House and Church of *Italian* Priests, call'd *The Divine Providence*, who came thither but of late Years, as if there had been a want of Priests or Religious Men in *Portugal*, and yet have they met with a most Charitable Entertainment among those People, insomuch that they have been enabled with their Bounty to Build for themselves a Convenient House, and for the Service of God, a very Considerable Church. I had like to have omitted the *Carmelites*, one of the most stately Monasteries in this City, seated on a part of the same Hill we are speaking of, Founded by *Nunho Alvarez Pereyra*, Constable of *Portugal*, under King *John* the First, and a great Instrument in raising him to the Crown, as may be seen in the Life of the said King. This Work is truly Majestick, being a vast Fabrick, all of Stone, diversify'd and adorn'd with much Carv'd Work; which tho' somewhat decay'd with Age, yet very well expresses the Glory of it in its first Years. But let us descend from these Hills, where we have dwelt long enough to shew whether the Valleys be any way inferior to them.

5. At the Westermost End of the Town, and quite without it, is the most Famous Abby of *St. Benedict*, erected by the ever Renowned *D. Francisco de Moura*, Marquis of *Castelrodrigo*, a mighty Favourite of King *Philip II.* of *Spain*, whom he had most signally serv'd and assisted in obtaining the Crown of *Portugal*; that is, in inclining many  
of

of the Great Ones to his Party, tho' then the Kingdom was in no Condition to oppose him. This Religious Fabrick, if finish'd, had been one of the finest in the World; but whether his Death, or any other Accident, put a Stop to it, it has not attain'd half its Perfection, yet the Monastery, as it stands, looks like something more than the Work of a Subject, for the whole Structure is of Stone, and very large, the Cloisters being Spacious and Beautiful, the Cells great and well furnish'd, the Library, as to the Room and Stands, or Shelves, capacious and curious, but not well stor'd with Books. Of the Church much cannot be said, because that which was design'd was never finish'd, tho' the Walls of it, which are standing, show what it would have been, and that which serves now was only intended to be made use of till the other was perfected. But the Sacristy or Vestry had the Fortune to be finish'd, and that I believe is one of the compleatest in *Christendom*. It is square, and very large, opposite to the Door entring into it is an Altar richly adorn'd, of the finest Marble, most incomparably polish'd, and over it is a long Piece of the same Stone, reaching the whole Length of the Altar, in which are to be seen the Figures of Men, Trees, and a River, all in the natural Veins, above which is a Crucifix of great Value. Along both the Sides of the Room the whole Length are the Places for the Priests to Vest themselves, all of most slightly Marble, so delicately polish'd, that it is like so many Looking-glasses, where a Man may perfectly see himself from Head to Foot. But we must not stay too long in Admiration of this Place, tho' indeed it well deserves it. In this Part of the Town, near the End of the Street, that leads to *Alcantara*, is the Monastery, or rather Hospitals of St. *Joao de Dcos*, or St. *John of God*; the Religious Men  
of

of this Order in all Parts being Hospitallers, but in this City they generally receive only Poor Priests, who have not wherewith to subsist in Time of Sicknes; further up are the *French Capucins*, who reside here only to learn the Language, and take the Opportunity of being transported to the Mission of *Angola*, and the neighbouring Parts of *Africk*, to instruct and convert the Blacks in those Countries. Still higher in the same Street is the Monastery of Nuns of *Esperanza*, but these are no Places remarkable for any Thing extraordinary. Upon the River Side further up is the Parish of *St. Paul*, much frequented by Strangers, and above that the *Irish Monastery of Dominican Friars*, and about the farther end of the Town still upon the Water is the Monastery of Nuns, call'd, *Madre de Deos*, or the Mother of God, taking the Name from an Image of the Blessed Virgin, said to have been brought thither by Angels; the Monastery is well Endow'd, and the Church very Rich.

6. Within the Gates of the City, in a very large Square, stands the Great Hospital, a Work not so slightly exteriorly, as it is piously majestick in the interior. Here all sick Persons, of what Sex, Age, Degree, Country, or Religion soever, are indifferently receiv'd, and look'd after with as much Care, Neatness and Plenty, as if every one of them were the Only Charge of that Place. The Numbers continually reliev'd there, but especially in Sickly Years, are hard to be known, and it reported, would hardly be credited. The Revenues belonging to the House are exceeding great, and considering their vast Expence nothing superfluous, yet many of them are soty'd, that they become forfeited upon their refusing to receive any Sick Person upon any Pretence whatsoever, which obliges them to admit all without Distinction

tion. Naturals and Lunaticks are also entertain'd here, besides a vast Number of Infants continually left about the Doors, all whom they Breed up, and when come to Years dispose of, either to Trades, or some Course of Livelihood. that they may get their Bread. The Church belonging to this Hospiral is Large, Beautiful, and lifted up above the Street or Square, a Dozen or Fourteen Steps, serv'd by a great Number of Priests, and very much frequented. Below this, and almost adjoining to it, is the Church call'd *A Misericordia*, or the Mercy, which tho' Spacious, Graceful and Rich, yet is much more to be look'd upon for the Charitable Brotherhood there founded, which supports great Numbers of needy Persons of all Sorts. Here decay'd People who cannot beg are reliev'd, Widows and Orphans are supported; and if they have any Law-suits they are follow'd at the Charge of the House, and young Maids have Portions given them, and are Marry'd to such as can maintain them, being kept till then by the Brotherhood. All those who receive any Relief from this House must be very careful of preserving an unspotted Reputation, for upon the least Proof made against their good Life they are absolutely cast off. Besides this, the Brothers of this Fraternity make it their particular Business to be assisting to the Prisoners, to endeavour to procure their Enlargement, and when any of them happen to be condemn'd to Death, they accompany, comfort, and exhort them to make a good End; after which they also bury them decently. Their Charity goes even beyond Death, for every Year above Ten Thousand Masses are said in their Church for the Souls of their departed Brethren, and of all those whom they have had Charge of. They Celebrate Two Principal Feasts, the First is on *Maunday-Thursday*,

*Thursday*, the Second upon the Visitation of the Blessed Virgin, under whose Protection they are. The Day following after this last Feast they chuse their new Officers, the Chief whereof are some of the Greatest Men of the Kingdom, who are so far from seeking any Advantage to themselves, that they vie who shall spend most during the Time of their Employment. This Brotherhood is establish'd in all the Towns in *Portugal*, and in all other Places under their Dominion. Still within the same Square, and at a very little Distance from the Two former is the Church of the *Dominicans*, one of the largest and richest in the City, set out with all Variety of Precious Ornaments, and of a Structure inferior to none, the Monastery is in all Respects answerable to it plentifully Endow'd, Built with all manner of Conveniences, and containing a considerable Number of those Religious Men.

7. If we were to speak of all the Churches and Monasteries in *Lisbon* it would furnish Matter enough for a particular Treatise of it self; they are so Many, and a Considerable Number of them so Beautiful and so Rich. The small Compass of a Chapter will not allow us even to mention the greatest Part, tho' nothing more were to be said of them, and only to name them will give no Satisfaction to the Reader. We will therefore conclude with such other Things as are most remarkable, and worthy to be mention'd in this City. The King's Palace, forasmuch as there is of it, yeilds a good Prospect, but it is only one Side of a Square intended to be Built by *Philip II.* of *Spain*. Neither has it any Garden, but is pleasantly seated upon the River, where the greatest Ships can ride at Anchor before its Windows. Before it is a very spacious Square, but not Beautify'd on the other Sides with  
any



any Graceful Buildings; those there are being Irregular, Mean, and rather a Blemish than Ornament to it: In this Place, upon great Festivals or, Publick Rejoicings, the Bull-Feasts are kept, high Scaffolds being rais'd on the Three Sides for to contain the Spectators, and the King and Court seeing it from the Palace Windows. Here also are Celebrated the Acts of Faith, as they call them, that is, the Publick Acts of the Inquisition, wherein all Criminals within the Jurisdiction of that Tribunal are brought out, expos'd to the Publick View, and their Crimes openly read. At such Times the Place is richly adorn'd, a great Altar rais'd, and on each Side of it a Tribunal or Throne; one for the Inquisitor-General and his Officers, and the other for the King and Court. Opposite to the Palace upon this same Square is the Custom-house, and near it several other Offices belonging to the City. Near to this same Place, and still upon the River Side, is the great Market of the City, where all Fowl, Fish, and other Sorts of Eatables, except Butchers Meat, are sold. It is large, and well stor'd, as indeed it had need, being in a manner the only Place that serves the whole City; for tho' there be some others, where inconsiderable things are sold, yet this is the only one for Plenty, and Choice of all that is Good. The Shambles are not far off, being a long Sort of Market-house, which in like manner is the only Place to be well furnish'd with Butchers Meat; I say, well furnish'd, in regard there are some small Shambles in other Places, but very inconsiderable. The Slaughtering-place is at a distance at the end of the Town. It is to be observ'd there is not that Neatness which is usual in *England*, for they neither Kill nor Dress their Meat so well, nor do they take any Care of keeping it Clean. Another great Square there is  
call'd

call'd *Recio*, where, as was mention'd before, stands the Great Hospital, the *Misericordia*, and the Monastery of the *Dominicans*. In this Place once a Week is kept a great Market, which they call a Fair, and it may pass for either, for in it are Sold all manner of Goods, as Household-stuff of all Sorts, Stuffs, Linen, and every Thing for Cloathing, Fowl, Garden-ware, Fruit, Toys, and many other Things, too long to mention. At one End, and Opposite to the *Dominicans*, is the Inquisition, being a stately Place, where the Inquisitor-General resides, with the immediate Officers; within it also are the Prison for all Malefactors, falling within Cognizance of this Court, and within the same Place they keep their Court, Try, Examine, and Condemn, or Absolve all that fall into their Hands. This Square is very large, and well adorn'd by the Churches we have before mention'd on one Side, on which also there is a Sort of small *Piazza*; on the North End the Inquisition sets it off compleatly, the other Two Sides are not answerable to the former; but what is worst, the Avenues to this Place are neither uniform as to Position, nor so handsome as it deserves. To conclude, upon the River Side, at a small distance below the Palace is a large square House with Four Turrets, Built by the Famous Marquis of *Castelrodrigo*, and upon that Families adhering to the Crown of *Spain* in the Time of the Duke of *Braganzas* assuming that of *Portugal*, it became Confiscate to the King, who is still possess'd of it. Here the Present King while he govern'd with the Title of Prince Regent, that is, till his unfortunate Brother died, kept his Court; and indeed it is a Princely House, much too great for any Subject of that Kindgom, and only fit for the first Princes of the Blood. The Castle of *Lisbon*, seated up-  
on

on one of the highest Hills of that City, might have had a Place in this Description; but being an old irregular Place, and of no Strength but what is natural, it is not worth detaining the Reader with any Account of it; only it may be observ'd there is always a Garrison kept in it, and there are several Pieces of Cannon about it to command the City in Case of any Mutiny. The Playhouse was such a wretched Place, it never deserv'd to be seen or spoken of, being worse than a Booth in *Bartholomew Fair*, as where half the Spectators were expos'd to Wind and Weather; but it was lately Burnt down, and therefore has no Place left; and so we will put an end to this Chapter, to give an account in the next of the other Cities in *Portugal*.

C H A P. XV.

*A Description of all the Cities in Portugal.*

*Braga.*

THE City *Braga* is seated in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, on the South Side of the River *Cabado*, which Waters and Fertilizes the Countries about it, in about 41 Degrees and a half of North Latitude. The Buildings of it are ancient, but handsome in that Way. Its Walls were Rebuilt by King *Ferdinand* in the Year 1375, on the Foundation laid by King *Denis*. A Place well serv'd with Corn, Wine, Fruit, Herbs, Grain, Game, Tame Fowl; and other Provisions, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. The City Arms are Two Towers Argent, with the Blessed Virgin and our Saviour in her Arms betwixt them, and a Mitre for the Crest; the Colour of the Field

O

I do not find. The Number of the Inhabitants about 3000, many of them Gentlemen, divided into Five Parishes, in which are Three Monasteries of Religious Men, Three of Nuns, an House of *Misericordia*, a Famous Hospital, and a College. About its Foundations there is little Certainty, some Authors seeking its Original among the Fables of *Teucer the Greck*, others among the *Egyptians*, and others among the Companions of *Diomedes*. Others bring the *Carthaginians* under *Himilco* to Build it, and call it *Braga*, from the River *Bagrada* in *Africk*. Others the *Gauls*, call'd *Bracchati*, and thence *Braga*; all mee: Notions. The only Certainty is, that the *Romans* enlarg'd what they found, and made it a Court of Judicature; *Augustus Caesar* made it a *Roman Colony*, and gave it the Name of *Augusta*. In Process of Time the *Suevians* enlarg'd and made it the Court of their Kings. In 716, it was taken by the *Moors*, and again recover'd by *Pelayo*, the first Christian King, after that Inundation of Infidels. King *Alonso III.* almost new peopled it *An. 904*, and Earl *Henry*, from whom the *Portugueze* Kings descended, brought it to Perfection. To Pass by the Uncertainties of *S. James* the Apostle preaching there, and Constituting a Bishop, the First Archbishop we find there was in the Year 1067, under him are Thirteen Dignify'd Priests, a considerable Number of Canons and *Demi-canons*, and the Diocess comprehends 1800 Parishes; worth to the Prelate 40000 *Cruzado's*, about 6000 Pounds a Year. Five Synods have been held here; the first *An. 410*, the second *An. 563*, the third *An. 571*, the fourth *An. 675* and the fifth *An. 1566*. It is about 50 Leagues North of *Lisbon*.

## Eboza.

Is seated in the midst of the Province of *Alentejo*, as Head of it, on a Hill, encompass'd with Mountains, and has a strong Wall, adorn'd with many Towers, the Work of King *Ferdinand*, who threw down that Built by *Sertorius*. It has Ten Gates, and is a League in Compass, well supply'd with Wine, Oil, and all Sorts of Provisions. It contains about 4000 Inhabitants, many of them Gentlemen of good Families and Estates, divided into Five Parishes, in which are Nine Monasteries of Religious Men, Seven of Nuns, a House of *Misericordia*, and a good Hospital. It is govern'd by a Corregidor, whose Authority extends over 18 Country Towns. The City sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, keeps a Fair on the 14th of *June*, is an University erected by the Cardinal Infante *Henry* in the Year 1559. There are as many Fables about its Foundation as of any other; some attribute it to the *Eburones* of *Celtiberia*, and thence *Eboza*; others to the *Tartessii* of *Andaluzia*. Certain it is that *Sertorius* resided in it some Time, and wall'd it. *Julius Caesar* gave it the Name of *Liberalitas Julia*, made it a *Municipium*, or Free Town, with the Italick Privileges. King *Sisebutus* the Goth Built in it Two Towers, which still retain his Name. The *Moors* possess'd themselves of it *An. 715*. The Arms of the City are a Man in Armour a Horseback, with his naked Sword in one Hand, and in the other Two Heads of *Moors*; said to be one *Gerard*, who surprizing Two Moorish Centinels, recover'd the City from the Infidels. The Christians then resorting to it, the Episcopal See was restor'd, and in the Year 1540, at the Request of King *John III*. Pope *Paul III*. made it an Archbishoprick, under which Prelate are Seven Dignify'd Priests, and a considerable

Number of Canons and Demi-canons; his Revenue 60000 Cruzado's about 8000 Pounds. The City is in 38 Degrees, 11 Minutes Latitude, and about 20 Leagues South-East from *Lisbon*. In 1666 Monsieur *Mallet*, the French Ingeneer added Two Detach'd Forts to the Old Fortifications of this Place to defend the Eminence which commands it, the other Fortifications are none of the best.

### Coimbra.

This City is seated in the Province of *Bcira*, on the Bank of the River *Mondego*, over which it has a Famous Stone Bridge. It is wall'd with many Towers and Turrets, has Four Gates, and good ancient Buildings; among which is a Palace Built by King *Emanuel*. The Climate is Temperate, and its Territory produces Corn, Wine and Oil. At *Anza*, a Village not far from it, is a Quarry of curious White Stone, as easie, to be wrought as Wood, and burnt it makes Excellent Lime. The City contains about 5000 Inhabitants, many of them Gentry, Seven Parishes, Four Monasteries of Religious Women, Five of Men, Sixteen Colledges, a House of *Misericordia*, and a great Hospital. Under its Jurisdiction are Nineteen Towns, and in it is kept a yearly Fair on the 24th of *August*. The University was settled there by King *John III*. An. 1553, and maintains 50 Professors, under whom are 3000 Scholars, and their Allowance 30000 Cruzado's. The pretended Founders are *Brigus*, King of *Spain*, supposing that from him it was call'd *Coimbriga*; *Hercules* the *Egyptian*, and the *Colimbri*; others say the *Romans*, and that they call'd it *Callis Imbrium*; but so much for Fables. The Truth is it was Built by *Attaces*, King of the *Alans*, An. 417, as a Fortrefs in his Wars against *Hermenericus*, the *Suevion*, King of *Galicia*, whose Daughter *Chinda fiunda* he afterwards Marry'd, and in Honour of her he  
gave

gave for the City Arms, *Azure* his Wife's Picture at half Length on a Tower between a Lion Gules and a Dragon Vert. The *Moor's* took it *An.* 716, and King *Ferdinand* I. of *Castile*, call'd the Great, retook it from them *An.* 1040. after a Siege of Seven Months. It is also a Bishoprick, and the Bishop is Earl of *Arganil*, an Honour granted to him by King *Alonso* V. *An.* 1472. To the Cathedral belong Seven Dignify'd Priests, Four and Twenty Canons, Six Demi-canons, and Fourteen Chaplains, and it is worth to its Prelates 40000 Cruzado's, about 6000 Pounds *per An.* It was once a Dukedom, which Title King *John* I. gave to his Son *Peter*, as did King *John* II. to his Bastard Son *George de Lencastre*. In this City hapned a Memorable Example of untainted Loyalty, for in the Year 1246, when King *Alonso* usurp'd the Crown from his Brother *Sancho* II. *D. Martin de Freitas*, then Governour of it, endur'd a whole Year's Siege; and being able to hold out no longer, went away with the Usurper's leave to *Toledo*, the Residence of the King that had been expell'd, where finding him dead, he caus'd his Grave to be open'd, and put the Keys of the City into his Hands, which done, he return'd to *Coimbra*, still holding out by his Order, and then surrendred to *Alonso*. The City is in near 40 Degrees and a half of North Latitude, and about 30 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North.

### Porto.

A well known City and Sea-port in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, on the River *Duero*, about a League from the Sea, pleasantly Seated, encompass'd with good Walls, Built by *D. Gonçalo Pereyra*, Archbishop of *Braga*, its Streets narrow, but well pav'd, the Buildings ancient, but graceful, Churches magnificent, and resorted to by several Nations. The Country about it produces abundance

dance of Wine, and several Sorts of Fruit, but very little Corn. The City has about 4000 Inhabitants, Five Parishes, Nine Monasteries of Religious Men, Four of Nuns, Eight Chappels, Four Hospitals, and a House of *Misericordia*. Its Arms are Gules, between Two Towers Argent, the Image of our Blessed Lady with our Saviour in her Arms, and this Motto, *The Blessed Virgin's City*. It sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and has a large Territory. As for its Founders Fables will refer it to *Gatelus*, the Son of *Cecrops*, King of *Athens*, and from him deduce the Name of *Portus Gatelus*. Others assign'd it to some of the *Greeks*, Companions to *Diomedes*, and others to the *Celtæ*, and from them to be call'd *Portus Gallus*. The most certain is it was Built by the *Suevians*, when they were Masters of *Portugal*. The *Moors* destroy'd it *An. 716*, and *Alonso III.* King of *Castile*, Rebuilt it *An. 905*. Then *Almançor*, King of *Cordeva*, raz'd it again, and it lay in Ruins till *An. 982*, in which a Fleet of *Gascons* came and Rebuilt it, calling it *St. Maries Town*. King *Alonso V.* and *D. Ferdinand I.* of *Castile* and *Leon*, as also King *John I.* of *Portugal*, gave it great Franchises, and Earl *Henry* Built the Cathedral, in which are Eight Dignitaries and Twelves Canons, and in the Diocess 600 Parishes, worth to the Prelate 15000 *Cruzado's*, that is, 2000 Pounds *per An.* The City is in 41 Degrees 10 Minutes North Latitude, and about 50 Leagues North of *Lisbon*.

#### *Auseo.*

A City in the Province of *Beira*, about 40 Leagues from *Lisbon*, in 40 Degrees 45 Minutes Latitude, seated in a pleasant Plain, producing Corn, Oil and Wine. It contains about 1000 Inhabitants, Three Parishes, One Monastery of Friars, One of Nuns, an House of *Misericordia*,  
and



and an Hospital. Its Arms Azure a Tower between Two Bastions, and on the one side a Pine proper, on the other a Man sounding a Trumpet. Here is a Fair kept on the 21th of *September*. It sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and extends its Dominion over Eleven Towns and a large Territory. The Foundation of it some ascribe to the *Turduli*, 500 Years before Christ. by the Name of *Vacca*, and by the *Romans* call'd *Vicus Aquarius*. King *Alonso I.* of *Leon*, call'd the *Catholick*, regain'd it from the *Moors* *An.* 740, but it was after destroy'd by the continual Wars, till in the Year 848, *Sebastian*, Bishop of *Salamanca*, Rebuilt it. The Infidels Retook it, and King *Alonso III.* of *Leon* Restor'd it again *An.* 904. Still it fell again into the Hands of the *Mahometans*, and King *Ferdinand I.* of *Castile*, call'd the Great, Retriev'd it *An.* 1038. King *Sancho I.* of *Portugal* Built the Cathedral *An.* 1187, to which belong Seven Dignitaries, Eighteen Canons, Eleven Demi-canons, and the Pre-late's Revenue is worth 16000 *Cruzado's*, that is, 2500 Pounds *per An.* This City was once a Dukedom in the Princes of the Blood, as Prince *Henry*, Son to King *John I.* and Prince *Ferdinand*, Son to King *Edward*. King *John I.* held the *Cortes* here in the Year 1392.

#### Lamego.

A City in the Province of *Beira*, in 41 Degrees 10 Minutes of North Latitude, about 40 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North-East, seated on the little River *Balsaman*, not far from the great River *Duero*. Its Territory abounds in Wine, and breeds excellent Bacon, but very little Corn. The City contains about 2000 Inhabitants, Two Parishes, Two Monasteries of Friars, One of Nuns, a House of *Misericordia*, and a great Hof-

Hospital. Its Arms are Sable, a Castle Or ; on one Side of it the Arms of *Portugal*, on the other a Tree call'd *Lanegucyro*, alluding to the Name of the City, in chief the Sun, Moon, and Stars. The Liberties extend over 14 Towns, and 50 Mannors. It sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. The fabulous Account of its Foundation is from the *Greeks*, call'd *Lacones*, 371 Years before Christ, who bringing the People of some Villages, call'd *Murgi*, to inhabit with them, are said to have given it the Name of *Laconimurgi*, corruptly *Lamego*. The Emperor *Trojan* raz'd this City ; which being Rebuilt, fell afterwards into the Hands of the *Moors*. and was again destroy'd, and so continu'd till King *Alonso III.* of *Leon*, restor'd it. The Infidels possess'd themselves of it again, and King *Ferdinand I.* call'd the Great, recover'd it in the Year 1038. Lastly, Earl *Henry* gain'd it from the *Mahometans*, who had repossess'd themselves of it, and made it a Bishoprick. To the Cathedral belong Seven Dignitaries, Ten Canons, Six Demi-canons, and it is worth to the Prelate 18000 Cruzado's, that is, 2500 Pounds *per An.* *Alonso I.* King of *Portugal*, held the *Cortes* in this Place *An. 1143*, where the first Laws of the Kingdom were enacted.

### Guarda.

A City in the Province of *Beira*, in 41 Degrees and a half Latitude, about 40 Leagues North-East from *Lisbon*, seated on a rocky Hill difficult of Access, wall'd, has a Castle, several Towers, Six Gates, and good old Buildings. The Territory produces some Corn, and breeds Cattle, very cold in Winter, but temperate in Summer, It contains 1000 Inhabitants, Five Parishes, One Monastery of Friars, One of Nuns, an House of *Misericordia*, and an Hospital. Its Jurisdiction

ex-

extends over 20 Towns and 12 Mannors, sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and has a Fair on the 24th of *June*. The Arms Vert a Castle charg'd with the Arms of *Portugal* between Two Bastions. King *Sancho I.* of *Portugal* was the Founder in the Year 1199, and call'd it *Guarda*, as being the Frontier Place against *Leon*, granting it great Priviledges and Immunities. He translated to it the Episcopal See of *Idanha*, by virtue of a Bull from Pope *Innocent III.* yet the Bishops are still call'd *Egitanenses*. To the Cathedral belong Five Dignitaries, 25 Canons and Demi-canons, and it is worth to the Prelate 22000 Cruzado's Yearly. Prince *Ferdinand*, Son to King *Emanuel*, was Duke of this Place.

### Miranda de Douro.

A City in the Province *Tralos Montes*, in 41 Degrees 45 Minutes Latitude, above 60 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North-East, and Six from *Braganza* to the South, seated on the North Side of of the River *Douro* or *Duero*, on a Rocky Mountain, its Walls water'd by a large Brook, defended by a Castle, and its Territory producing Wheat and Wine, and breeding Cattle, containing, tho' a City, but 400 Inhabitants, One Parish, an House of *Misericordia*, and an Hospital. The Arms Argent Three Towers, in chief the Moon in the Wain with the Horns downward, over the Escutcheon a Crown. The Jurisdiction extends over Six Towns, and Three Mannors, sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. King *Denis* of *Portugal* was the Founder, who Built the Walls and Castle, and gave it great Priviledges and Franchises. Pope *Paul III.* at the Request of King *John I.* made it a Bishopruck in the Year 1555. To the Cathedral belong Seven Dignitaries, Seven Canons, Six Demi-canons, and it is worth to the Prelate 10000 Cruzado's, or 1400 Pounds yearly.

It

It is a Frontier Place against the Kingdom of *Leon*, and the Bishop is Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Braganza*.

### Portalegre.

A City in the Province of *Alentejo*, in 39 Degrees 10 Minutes Latitude, about 30 Leagues East from *Lisbon*, and Three Leagues from *Alburquerque*, the Frontier of the *Spanish Estremadura*, seated on the Side of an high Mountain, the Valley being fruitful and pleasant, as extraordinary well water'd. The City is wall'd, and about it 12 strong Towers, a good Castle, Eight Gates, has 10 Noble Fountains, especially one of them which continually empties itself at Nine Months. The Inhabitants amount to 3000, who deal much in the Woollen Manufacture settled there, but it is none of the best. There are Five Parishes, Three Monasteries of Religious Men, Two of Nuns, Nine Chappels, an House of *Misericordia*, and an Hospital. The Jurisdiction extends over 20 Towns and one Mannor, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, keeping a Fair on the 3d of *May*, and another in *September*. The Arms Verr Two Towers with Battlements. The Fabulous Founder is reported to be *Lysius*, the Son of *Dionysius*, or *Bacchus*, 1300 Years before Christ; the true one was King *Alonso III.* of *Portugal* in the Year 1259, and his Son *Denis* Built the Castle. Pope *Paul III.* at the Request of King *John III.* made it a Bishoprick. To the Cathedral belong Five Dignitaries, Six Canons, and Six Demi-cans, and it is worth to the Prelate about 8000 Cruzado's, or 1000 Pounds yearly. It is an Earldom, erected by King *Emanuel* in the Family of *Silva*, and now the Title belongs to the Marquis of *Gouvea*, the Town being the King's.

## Elvas.

A City in the Province of *Alentejo*, in 38 Degrees 45 Minutes Latitude, about 30 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the East, on an Eminency, strong by Nature, Two Leagues from the Borders of the *Spanish Estremadura*, where the River *Caya* divides it from *Portugal*, has a double Wall, many Towers on it, a strong Castle, the House well Built, a pleasant Plain without, a noble Aqueduct, and a Territory producing Corn, Wine and Oil. The Inhabitants amount to about 2500, who have an Inland Trade of Woollen Manufacture. There are Four Parishes, Three Commendaries of the Military Orders, Three Monasteries of Friars, Two of Nuns, Thirteen Chappels, an House of *Misericordia*, and Two Hospitals. A Fair is kept here on the 20th of *January*, and another on the First of *September*. The Arms a Man a Horseback in Armour, with Colours in his Hand of the Arms of *Portugal*, which are also on the Furniture, and about him like an Orle these Words, *Custodi nos Domine ut pupillam oculi*; the Colour of the Field is not express'd. The Jurisdiction extends over Twelve Towns, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. *Portuguese* Authors will have it to be Built by the Ancient *Celtiberi*, together with the *Helvetii* or *Swissers*, and thence to be call'd *Helvas*, or *Elvas*; a meer Imagination, without any thing of Proof or Likelihood. The Ancient Name is *Helva*. King *Alonso I.* of *Portugal* is said to have Taken it the first time from the *Moors* in the Year 1166, and being lost to them again, his Son King *Sancho I.* Retook it *An.* 1200. And thirdly, King *Sancho II.* Regain'd it the third time *An.* 1226. Rebuilt, and gave it the Franchises of *Ebora*. King *Emanuel* in the Year 1513 made it a City; and King *Sebastian*, with the Authority of Pope

Pope *Pius Quintus*, made it a Bishoptick *An.* 1570, under the Archbishops of *Ebora*. To the Cathedral belong Five Dignitaries, Ten Canons, Two Demi-canon, Twelve Benefic'd Priests, and it is worth to the Prelate 10000 Cruzado's, or 1400 Pounds *per An.* This Place was Besieg'd by the *Spaniards*, under the Command of *D. Luis di Haro*, the great Favourite to King *Philip IV.* of *Spain*, in the Year 1588, who after lying before it almost Three Months in Winter, was forc'd to raise the Siege shamefully. The Cathedral Church here was Built by the *Moors*, and was under them a *Mahometan* Mosk. In 1667 this Place was fortify'd by *Mons. Mallet*, the *French* Enginer, so that it has Seven whole Bastions, besides several Demi-bastions, most of them with Counterguards before them, because the Situation being on a Rock the Ditch is not above Four or Five Foot deep. On one side of it is the Fort call'd *St. Lucia*, which serves instead of a Citadel, seated on the highest Ground, being the old Fort, included within Four handsome Bastions. On another little Eminence, at a small distance, is another Counterguard, or small Redoubt, so that this City is the strongest Place in all *Portugal*.

### Leiria.

A City in the Province of *Estremadura* in *Portugal*, in 39 Degrees 43 Minutes Latitude, about 20 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North, seated on the Banks of the River *Lis*, which here falls into the *Lena*, and both of them water and fertilize the Country to produce Corn, Wine and Oil; besides which there is a Wood of Pine-Trees, Six Leagues in Compass, planted by King *Denis*. The City is wall'd, and on the Walls strong Towers. The Inhabitants are about 2000, Three Parishes, Two Monasteries of Friars, One of Nuns, and an House of *Misericordia*, sends Deputies

Deputies to the *Cortes*, keeps a Fair on the 25th of *March*, and another on the 10th of *August*. The Jurisdiction extends over 23 Townships. The fancy'd Stories about its Original are, that it was Built by *Sertorius*, bringing to it the People of *Liria*, which he destroy'd in the Kingdom of *Valencia*. Another, that it was rais'd out of the Ruins of an Ancient City call'd *Colipus*. A third, that it was Founded by a Lady call'd *Laberia Galla Flaminia*. These are the groundless Productions of Mens Brains, and nothing of it known. The *Moors* were long possess'd of it, till King *Alonso I. An. 1117*, is said to have taken it from them; but this is not likely; but his Son King *Sancho* took it from the Infidels in the Year 1140. King *John III.* made it a City and Bishoprick, with the Approbation of Pope *Paul III.* in the Year 1545, Suffragan to *Lisbon*. To the Cathedral belong Five Dignitaries, Ten Canons, Ten Demi-canons, Five Quarter-canons, and Eight Benefic'd Priests, and it is worth to the Prelate 18000 Cruzado's, or 1500 Pounds *per An.* King *Alonso III.* held the *Cortes* here *An. 1254.* and again in 1268, and King *Ferdinand* in 1376, and King *Edward* in 1437.

### Faro.

A City in the little Kingdom of *Algarve*, part of the Crown of *Portugal*, in near 37 Degrees of Latitude, about 37 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the South-East, in the Midway betwixt Cape *St. Vincent* and the Mouth of the River *Gaudiana*, seated on the Coast of the Ocean, which there makes a Bay; in a Plain, producing Corn, Wine, and Oil, and has a strong old Castle, about 2000 Inhabitants, Two Parishes, Three Monasteries of Friars, One of Nuns, an House of *Misericordia*, and an Hospital, keeps a Fair on the 20th of *October*, sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and is subject to

to the Government of *Tavira*, suppos'd to be Built by the *Greeks*, because formerly call'd *Phariss*, whence the Present Name. Falling into the Hands of the *Moors*, it flourish'd under them, because of its Nearness to *Africk*. King *Alonso III.* of *Portugal* recover'd it from them in the Year 1249, and being Ruin'd, caus'd it to be Rebuilt *An.* 1268. In 1590 the Episcopal See was remov'd hither from *Silves*, because of the Unwholesomeness of that Place. To the Cathedral belong Seven Dignitaries, Twelves Canons, Six Demi-canons, and it is worth to the Prelate 5000 Cruzado's, or 700 Pounds a Year; he is Suffragan to *Evora*.

### Beja.

A City in the Province of *Alentejo*, in 30 Degrees of Latitude, about 20 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the South-East, seated on the Flat of an Eminency, Two Leagues from the River *Guadiana*, in Figure round, has strong old Walls with many Towers on them. an ancient Castle, Built by King *Denis*, a Territory producing Corn, Wine and Oil. The Inhabitants amount to about 3000, in Four Parishes, Three Monasteries of Friars, Three of Nuns, an House of *Misericordia*, Seven Chappels, an Hospital, sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, was erected a City by King *Emanuel*, who Built its Market-place, and adorn'd it with a stately Fountain. The Jurisdiction extends over Eight and Twenty Townships, the Arms Vert, on the Dexter-side a Castle, and on the Sinister a Bull's Head, with the Arms of *Portugal* on the Horns, and Two Eagles on the Sides. Authors say it was Built by the *Celtæ* long before the Birth of Christ, without any other Proof but their Word. *Julius Cesar* honour'd it with the Title of *Pax Julia*, and made it a *Roman* Colony. The *Moors* took it *An.* 715. and corrupted *Pax Julia* into *Baxu*, thence



thence again by 'Corruption *Beja*. Some will have it that King *Alonso I.* of *Portugal* regain'd it from the Infidels *An.* 1155 ; but if he did, it was soon lost again, and recover'd in the Year 1162. Being afterwards utterly Ruin'd, it was Rebuilt by King *Alonso III.* of *Portugal*, who wall'd it in *An.* 1253. the Bishop and Chapter of *Ebora* giving half their Revenue for Ten Years towards the Work. It was once a Dukedom, King *John II.* bestowing that Honour on his Cousin, Brother-in-law and Successor *Emanuel*, who when King, gave the Title to his Son Prince *Luis* ; but is now no more.

### Braganza.

A City in the Province *Tralos Montes*, in 42 Degrees of Latitude, about 70 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North-East, seated in the furthest Angle of *Portugal*, but Two Leagues from the Borders of the Kingdom of *Leon*, and as near that of *Galicia*, on the Banks of the River *Fervenza*, in a large Plain, producing some Corn and Wine, wall'd, and has an old Castle. The Inhabitants are not above 600, Two Parishes, Two Monasteries of Friars, Two of Nuns, a College, an House of *Misericordia*, and an Hospital. The Arms Argent a Castle. It sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Fabulous Authors assign *Brigus* King of *Spain* for its Founder, for no other Reason but because *Bragança* sounds like *Brigantia*, whereas it is a Question whether there ever was any such King. That there was some Sort of Town there before the coming of the *Romans* is likely enough, tho' not certian whether the same, or another near it ; however, it is call'd by the Ancient Names of *Caliobrigia*, and *Tuntobriga*, and *Brigantia*. It was the greatest Dukedom in *Portugal*, but now Incorporated in the Crown.

*Tavira.*

## Tavira.

A City in the little Kingdom of *Algarve*, depending on the Crown of *Portugal*, in 37 Degrees of Latitude, about 37 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the South-East, Five from *Faro* Eastward, and as much Westward from the Mouth of the River *Guadiana*. seated on the Coast of the Ocean, in an uneven, yet pleasant, Territory, producing abundance of Wine, Oil, and several Fruits, but little Corn. Through the midst of it runs a small River, over which is a stately Bridge, and at the Foot of it a Castle Built by King *Sebastian*. The City is wall'd, and its Castle was enlarg'd by King *Denis*. The Inhabitants are about 2000, Two Parishes, Four Monasteries of Friars, One of Nuns, an House of *Misericordia*, and an Hospital. Its Jurisdiction extends over the City *Faro* and Six Townships, sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and keeps a Fair on the 8th of *September*, and another on the 4th of *October*. The Arms an Escutcheon Argent crown'd. King *Emanuel* gave it the Title of a City. Of the Foundation little is known, but the conceited Story of King *Brigus* calling it *Talabriga*, and thence corruptly *Tavira*; a meer Fiction. The Famous *D. Payo Perez Correa*, Master of the Knights of *Santiago* in *Castile*, recover'd it from the *Moors*. Being destroy'd by continual Wars, King *Alonso III.* of *Portugal* Rebuilt it in the Year 1268, granting it large Priviledges and Franchises.

## Silves.

A City in the little Kingdom of *Algarve*, part of *Portugal*, in 37 Degrees 10 Minutes Latitude, about 30 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the South, seated not far from the Ocean. on a small River, shaded with whole Woods of Fruit-Trees, especially Orange and Lemon Trees. The Territory produces little Wine, and less Corn. Tho'

a City by Title, it is reduc'd now to about 40 Houses, and yet its Jurisdiction extends Five Leagues in Compass, in which are some good Towns; sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and keeps a Fair on the First Day of *May*, enjoying such Franchises that Offenders flying thither are not to be taken away, but are as it were in Sanctuary. The Arms an Escutcheon Argent Crown'd. Suppos'd to be Founded by the Ancient *Curetes*, Inhabitants of *Portugal*, 450 Years before the Birth of Christ, of which there is little Certainty. King *Ferdinand I.* of *Castile* took it from the *Moors*, but it fell again into their Hands, and was recover'd by King *Sancho I.* of *Portugal* An. 1188. But it was after all rotally Ruin'd, and King *Alonso III.* of *Portugal* Rebuilt it in the Year 1242, erecting it a Bishoprick, which was translated to *Faro*, as is mention'd in that City.

### Lagos.

A City in the little Kingdom of *Algarve*, depending on *Portugal*, in almost 37 Degrees Latitude, about 35 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the South, seated on a large Bay on the Ocean, Five Leagues East of Cape *S. Vincent*. It is wall'd, has Eight Gates, an old Castle, call'd *Penhao*, and the Territory produces some Corn and Wine. The Inhabitants may be about 2000, Two Parishes, Two Monasteries of Friars, One of Nuns, several Chappels, an House of *Misericordia*, and an Hospital. There are in it some good Structures, and among the rest stately Fountains of Waters, sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, has Jurisdiction over Three Townships, was erected a City by King *Sebastian*. The Arms are an Escutcheon Argent Crown'd. For its Foundation we have the often repeated Fables of King *Brigus* calling it *Lacobriga*, and thence corruptly *Lagos*; that the

Ancient Name was *Lacobriga* is as certain as this Story of the Foundation is frivolous. Its second Original is ascrib'd to *Boodes* the *Carthaginian* 350 Years before the Birth of Christ, whom *Portugucze* Authors will have to be the Restorer of it. *Quintus Cecilius Metellus* the Roman Consul Besieg'd it 70 Years before Christ, but *Sertorius* came to its Relief, and Defeated the Roman Army.

### *Idanha a Velha.*

An Ancient City in the Province of *Beira*, in 39 Degrees 50 Minutes Latitude, about 40 Leagues from *Lisbon* Westward, somewhat inclining to the North, seated in a Plain not far from the Frontiers of the *Spanish Estremadura*, on the Banks of the River *Ponsul*. This Place is utterly gone to Ruin, the Walls fallen down, and not above 60 poor Houses left standing in one Parish, under the Jurisdiction of *Castelobranco*, yet is an Earldom of the Creation of King *John III.* It was first Built by the *Romans*, before the Emperors *Nero* and *Trajan*, and call'd *Igeditania*, corrupted into *Idanha*, and under that Name Contributed to the Buildings of the Bridge of *Alcantara*. It was for several Years a Bishoprick, the See translated to *Guarda*, as is there mention'd. The *Suevians* and the *Alans* Destroy'd it about the Year 418, the *Moors* Rebuilt it in 715, after which it went to decay, and was again restor'd by King *Sancho II.* of *Portugal* An. 1229, and is now again lost, as has been said above.

## C H A P. XVI.

*A Description of all Towns of any Note in Portugal.*

## Setubal.

**A** Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, in 38 Degrees and a half Latitude, Six Leagues South of *Lisbon*, seated on a Bay on the Ocean, into which the River *Zadaon* disburdens it self, resorted to by most Northern Nations for the vast Quantity of Salt made every Year. The Town is wall'd with many Towers, and 13 Gates, and several Outworks, which make it strong towards the Land. The Territory produces Corn, Wine and Oil. Two Forts or Castles defend it, the one Ancient, the other more Modern, Built by King *Philip II.* of *Spain*, strong and beautiful. The Inhabitants may be about 3000, Four Parishes, Three Monasteries of Friars, Two of Nuns, Five Chappels, an House of *Misericordia*, Two Hospitals, Two Markets, and Two Conduits, to which the Water is brought by an Ancient Noble Aqueduct from a great Distance on Arches, so that were the Town Besieg'd the Water is with great ease cut off from it. It sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, keeps a Fair on the 20th of *July*, and has Jurisdiction over Fourteen Townships. The most preposterous Notion of *Tubal*, *Noah's* Grandson, being Founder of this Place, is scarce worth mentioning, being a meer Chimera taken from the Name *Setubal*, which *Portuguese* Authors will have to be *Cetus Tubal*, the Assembly or Gathering of *Tubal*. Whoever was the true Founder, it was Rebuilt by King *Alonso I.* of *Portugal*.

## Santarem.

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, in 39 Degrees 20 Minutes Latitude, Fourteen Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North-East, seated on a high Hill, close to the River *Tagus*. The *Moors* by reason of its inaccessible Height, next the River call'd it *Albasa*, that is, dreadful, and it was with them a common Precipicē for Malefactors. On the South Side of it is a deep Valley with a steep winding Ascent to the Town, call'd *Alhanse*, that is, Snake. On the North Side are inaccessible high Rocks, on the West Side are pleasant Gardens, and fruitful Fields, producing Corn and Oil. The Walls of it were Built by the *Romans*, enlarg'd by the *Moors*, and afterwards again by King *Ferdinand*. The Buildings are old, it sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and has Jurisdiction over Sixteen Townships. The Arms a Tower with Three Bastions, on Water, and the Arms of *Portugal* at the Gate, the Colour of the Field not mention'd. The Inhabitants may be about 3000, Thirteen Parishes, one of them Collegiate, Seven Monasteries of Friars, Two of Nuns, several Chappels, an House of *Misericordia*, and Two Hospitals. The fabulous Foundation is attributed to *Abidis*, King of *Spain*, 1100 Years before Christ, calling it *Scalabis*, that is, the Food of *Abidis*, because here the same Stories tell us he was suckled by a Doe, when his Grandfather *Gargoris* expos'd him to be devour'd by wild Beasts. Another Story is that it was Founded by the *Greeks* 308 Years before Christ. All we know with any Certainty is, that *Julius Caesar* call'd it *Præsidium Julium*, and made it a *Roman* Colony, which is the best Account of its Original. It was also call'd *Scalabis Castrum*, which is the Latin Name of it at present. The present Name of *Santarem* is a Corruption of *Santa Irene*, a Saint honour'd there. King

Alonso

*Alonso I.* of *Portugal* retook it from the *Moors* in the Year 1157, and gave it great Franchises, confirm'd and enlarg'd by King *Alonso III.* An. 1254. The said King *Alonso III.* held the *Cortes* here An. 1274, King *Edward* in 1433, and King *John II.* when he was Prince in the Absence of his Father King *Alonso II.* An. 1477.

**Cintra.**

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, in 38 Degrees 5 Minutes Latitude, Five Leagues from *Lisbon* Westward, not far from the Sea, seated at the Foot of the Mountains, and by the Cape of the same Name, being the most delightful Spot in *Portugal*, and the Territory fruitful in Corn and Wine, in which there is also a good Quarry of Curious Black and White Stone. The Inhabitants are about 1000, Six Parishes, Three Monasteries of Friars, One of them of *Jeronimites*, all entirely with its Church cut out of the Rock, and Earth brought from other Places to make the Garden, the whole the Work of King *Emanuel*, who also Built the Royal Palace in the same Place, where the King of *Portugal* us'd to pass the Heat of the Summer, and where the late unfortunate King *Alonso* liv'd several Years a Prisoner. All the Account we have of its Foundation is, that here was Anciently a Temple of the Moon on the Rock, which was then call'd *Promontorium Lunæ*, and which might draw some People to settle thereabout; and because the Moon was call'd *Cynthia*, from her we may suppose this Place by Corruption came to be call'd *Cintra*. King *Alonso I.* of *Portugal* took it from the *Moors* An. 1147, and rebuilt it.

**Alcazar-Do-Sal.**

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, in 38 Degrees 20 Minutes Latitude, about Ten Leagues from *Lisbon* to the South-East, seated

on the Banks of the River *Zadao*; it has strong old Walls, and a Castle on a steep Rock. The Territory produces little Corn, being full of Woods of Pine-trees, but to make amends, has a prodigious Quantity of Salt carry'd thence to several Patts, and the Barren Ground affords fine Rushes sent to *Lisbon*. where they make curious Mats of them. The Town sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and keeps a Fair the 2d *Monday* after *Easter*. The Inhabitants are about 400, Two Parishes, Two Monasteries of Friars, One of Nuns, an House of *Misericordia*, and a good Hospital. It was first Built in the Time of the *Romans*, and call'd *Salacia* for its abundance of Salt, as the present Name imports, signifying the Palace or Castles of Salt. *Augustus Caesar* made it a free Town. The *Moors* were possess'd of it from the Year 713, till 1158, when King *Alonso I.* of *Portugal* took it from them; but the Infidels retook and kept it till in the Year 1217. King *Alonso II.* drove them out with the Help of a great Fleet of Foreigners. It was so ruin'd that the King was forc'd to rebuild, and gave it to the Knights of *Santiago*.

#### Comar.

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, in 39 Degrees 40 Minutes Latitude, Seven Leagues from *Santarem*, and 21 from *Lisbon* to the North-East, pleasantly seated in a Plain on the Banks of the River *Nabao*. The Territory produces Corn, Wine, Oil and Fruit. This is the Chief Seat of the Military Order of Christ, which is the Chiefest in *Portugal*. The Inhabitants are about 800, Two Parishes, both Collegiate, Three Monasteries of Friars, One of Nuns, an House of *Misericordia*, and an Hospital. The Jurisdiction extends over 48 Townships. It sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and keeps a Fair on the



the 20th of *October*. It was Founded by *D. Galdin Paez*, Master of the Knights Templers in *Portugal An. 1180*, the Castle being the first Part Built, not far from the Ancient *Nabantia*. The Name is only a Corruption of *Thomas*, taken from *S. Thomas of Canterbury*. King *Emanuel* enlarg'd and beautify'd it, and particularly by Building a stately Monastery of the Order of *Christ* on a Hill. Here King *Philip II.* of *Spain* held the *Cortes An. 1581*, and was sworn Rightful King of *Portugal*.

### Abrantes.

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, in 39 Degrees and a half Latitude, about 20 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North-East, seated on an Eminency on the River *Tagus*, which fertilizes the Soil, and enriches the Place, for the Territory bears much Oil, and abundance of other Fruit, but little Corn. Over the Town is an old Castle, strong by Situation, The Inhabitants are about 2000, Four Parishes, Four Monasteries of Friars and Nuns, some Chappels, an House of *Misericordia*, and an Hospital, the Arms the same as those of *Lisbon*. It sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, in which some say there happen'd a Controversie betwixt this and some other Place about speaking first, and the King said of this *Hable antes, Let it speak first*, and thence by Corruption they say came the Name of *Abrantes*. Of its Foundation we find no Account, but only that it had a Being in the Time of *Augustus*, and was call'd *Tubilli*. King *Alonso I.* of *Portugal* recover'd it from the *Moors An. 1148*, King *Philip IV.* of *Spain* made it a Dukedom, and gave the Title to the Eldest Son of the Duke of *Aveyro*.

## Almada.

A Town in the Province of *Alemtejo*, a League from *Lisbon*, being the Breadth of the River *Tagus*, which parts them, seated on a Hill by the River, with a strong Castle, is in the Territory of *Setubal*, producing little Corn, but more Wine, sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and has a Spring Famous for Curing the Stone, which it is said to dissolve. The Inhabitants are about 450, Two Parishes, One Monastery of *Dominicans*. Its Foundation was in the Year 1174, when King *Alonso I.* of *Portugal* gave all the Lands about it to the *English*, who had assisted him in taking of *Lisbon*, and who Built this for themselves. Yet others say the same King took it from the *Moors*, and gave it to the Knights of *Santiago*; but these are all Uncertainties.

## Villa Uizosa.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in 38 Degrees 40 Minutes Latitude, under 30 Leagues from *Lisbon* Eastward, Eight from *Ebora*, and Five from *Elvas*, seated in a pleasant and fruitful Territory, producing Corn, Wine, and Oil, whence it takes its Name. It is under the Jurisdiction of *Estremoz*, and has an old Palace, Built by King *Denis* of *Portugal*, with a Noble Park Three Leagues about, once the Seat of the Dukes of *Braganza*, and annex'd to the Crown since their ascending the Throne of *Portugal*. The Town sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, keeps a Fair on the 27th of *January*, another on the 27th of *May*, and a third on the 27th of *August*. The Arms Three Castles, without mentioning Colour or Position. The Inhabitants about 2000, Two Parishes, Five Monasteries of Friars, Three of Nuns, an House of *Misericordia*, an Hospital, Four Noble Conduits, carrying so much  
Wa.

Water that the several Streams meeting drive Mills. *Maharbal*, the *Carthaginian*, Built a Temple in his Place 350 Years before Christ to the God *Cupid*, and 150 Years after that *Lucius Munius*, the Roman Pretor, erected another to the Goddess *Proserpine*, which drew such a Resort as was the Original of this Town. King *Alonso II.* of *Portugal* recover'd it from the *Moors* in the Year 1217, but it was ruin'd by the continual Wars, and rebuilt by King *Alonso III.* An. 1270. It was a Marquisate in the House of *Braganza*, and with it return'd to the Crown. King *John III.* of *Portugal* caus'd it to be Fortify'd after the Modern Manner by *Mallet*, the *French* Engineer; but the Ground being large, and requiring a great Garrison, he fortify'd the upper Part of the Town, which commands the rest, which is very strong, and may hold out long after the lower Part is lost.

### Estremoz.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in 38 Degrees 50 Minutes Latitude, about 28 Leagues from *Lisbon* Westward, Two from *Villavizosa*, seated on a high Hill, on the Top whereof is the Castle, the Town lying along the Side, encompass'd with double Walls, strengthened and adorn'd with many Towers. When *Portugal* revolted from the *Spanards*, it was fortify'd by *Monf. Mallet*, a *French* Engineer, with Five Regular Bastions, and the old Castle on the Top of the Hill, strengthened after the Modern Manner, which rendred it strong, if those Works are not ruin'd. The Country produces Corn and Oil, and the Mountains yeild most curious Marble of several Colours. Here is made a curious Sort of Earthen Ware, much us'd in *Portugal* for Water; it has a pretty Scent, and they are Ingenious Workmen at it; but if the Water stands long in any Vessel  
it.

it soaks through ; it is Red, and was once of some Esteem in *England* to set among *China*, but now quite out of Fashion. Near this Town is a Spring gushing out so much Water as drives several Mills, which contrary to all others dries up in Winter, and turns Wood into Stone, or rather breeds a Case of Stone over the Wood. The Town sends Deputies to the *Cortes* ; its Jurisdiction extends over 15 Townships, and keeps a Fair on the 2d of *July*, and another on the 30th of *November*. The Arms a Plant of Lupins, which in *Portuguese* they call *Tremoços*, alluding to the Name of the Place. The Inhabitants are about 2000, Three Parishes, Three Monasteries of Friars, one of Nuns, an House of *Misericordia*, and an Hospital. The Founder of it was King *Alonso III.* of *Portugal*, in the Year 1258. In the Year 1667, Mr. *Mallet*, the *French* Engineer, mended the Fortifications of this Place, and put it into a good Posture of Defence. There are about it Five good Bastions, and Three Demi-bastions, besides a good Fort on one Side.

#### Avis.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in 39 Degrees Latitude, about 20 Leagues East of *Lisbon*, seated on an Eminence upon the River *Avis*, wall'd, has an old Castle, is in the Territory of *Estremoz*, and produces little Corn, but more Wine, sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and keeps a Fair on the 20th of *January*. The Inhabitants are about 400, in One Parish. Its first Foundation is owing to King *Alonso II.* of *Portugal* in the Year 1223, when seeking a convenient Place to erect a Fortrefs that might be a Frontier against the *Moors*, they saw Two Eagles on an Oak in this Place, which they took for a good Omen, and Built there, taking the  
Name

Name from the Latin *Avis*, a Bird. Its Arms are the Two Eagles, and a Cross Vert Flewry. It is the Chief Seat of the Military Order of *Avis*, whose Badge is the Cross, above-mention'd in the Arms.

### Torres Novas.

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, in 32 Degrees and a half Latitude, about 19 Leagues North-East from *Lisbon*, and five from *Santarém*, to whose Jurisdiction it is subject, seated on a Plain, through which the River *Almonda* runs, about a League from the River *Tagus*. It is wall'd, and has a Castle with Nine Towers, whence it takes its Name corruptly, being call'd *Torres Novas*, New Towers, instead of *Torres Nove*, Nine Towers, says *Roderick Mendez de Silva*; but I rather believe the true Name is *Torres Novas*, or *New Towers*, to distinguish it from *Torres Vedras*, or *Old Towers*; of which in its Place. About it are many pleasant Gardens, Meadows and Groves, Corn-fields and Vineyards. It sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, keeps a Fair the 12th of *March*. The Arms a Castle, or Tower, and over it a Hand grasping a Club. The Inhabitants about 1000, Four Parishes, Two Monasteries of Friars, One of Nuns, a House of Retirement for Penitent Women, an House of *Misericordia*, and an Hospital. King *Alonso I.* of *Portugal* retook it from the *Moors* An. 1148, but in 1190 it was again taken, and raz'd to the Ground by the *Miramamolín Aben-Joseph*. King *Sancho I.* rebuilt it. King *Philip II.* of *Spain* made it a Dukedom, and gave the Title to the eldest Son of the Duke of *Aveiro*.

### Bobos.

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, in about 39 Degrees Latitude, Six Leagues from *Lisbon* up the River *Tagus*, on whose Banks it is seated

seated in a pleasant and fruitful Soil, producing Corn, Wine, and abundance of Oranges and Lemons. In it is a stately House belonging to the Lords of the Town. The Arms a Castle under an Olive-tree. The Inhabitants are not above 250, in One Parish. It is suppos'd to have been Known in the Time of the Romans, and to be Founded by them, and call'd *Gerabrica*. The present Name *Povos* signifies People or Nations; but notwithstanding what was said before, King *Sancho I.* of *Portugal* is likely to have been the Founder *An. 1194*, when some say he only rebuilt it. It is under the Jurisdiction of *Torres Vedras*.

### Castanheira.

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, in about 39 Degrees Latitude, Seven Leagues from *Lisbon* up the River, under the Jurisdiction of *Torres Vedras*, seated on the Banks of the River *Tagus*, which overflowing its Fields makes them fruitful, producing Corn, Wine, Oyl, and abundance of Chestnuts, whence the Name of the Place, *Castanha* in *Portuguese* being a Chestnut. The Inhabitants are not above 300, One Parish, One Monastery of Friars, and One of Nuns. The Arms Azure, Four Barrs Argent. It was Founded by King *Alonso I.* of *Portugal An. 1170*, placing there the Strangers that came to assist him in taking of *Lisbon*. It was an Earldom of the Creation of King *John III.* in the Family of *Ataide*.

### Alenquer.

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, in somewhat above 30 Degrees Latitude, Seven Leagues North of *Lisbon*, seated on the Bank of a small River, which falls into the *Tagus*, and produces Wine chiefly. The Inhabitants are not above 400, One Parish, One Monastery of Friars, an House of *Misericordia*, and an Hospital. Its Arms a Bull Dog, call'd in *Portuguese Alano*, alluding

alluding to the Name *Alenquer*. It sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, yet is under the Jurisdiction of *Torres Vedras*. The Foundation is ascrib'd to the *Alans*, who call'd it *Alankerk*, signifying the Church of the *Alans*, and since corruptly *Alenquer*. King *Alonso I.* of *Portugal* recover'd it from the *Moors* An. 1148. King *Philip III.* of *Spain* made it a Marquisate, and gave the Title to *D. James de Silva*, which devolv'd to the Dukes of *Hijar* in *Spain*, and upon the Revolt of *Portugal* the Title fell.

### Torres Vedras.

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, in about 39 Degrees Latitude, Seven Leagues from *Lisbon*, not far from the Ocean, adorn'd with an old strong Castle, the Country produces Corn, Wine, and Oil. The Inhabitants about 500; Four Parishes, Three Monasteries of Friars, an House of *Misericordia*, an Hospital, and Jurisdiction over 22 Townships. When Founded is not known, but the Name *Torres Vedras* signifies as much as *Torres Velhas*, Old Towers. King *Alonso I.* of *Portugal* is said to have taken it from the *Moors* An. 1148, and to have rebuilt it. It has been the Jointer of several Queens of *Portugal*, and was made an Earldom by King *Philip IV.* of *Spain*, who bestow'd that Honour on the Family of *Alarcon*.

### Olivenza.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in about 38 Degrees and a half Latitude, and about 30 Leagues East from *Lisbon*, seated in a Plain on the [East Side] of the River *Guaiana*, which is next the *Spanish Estremadura*, under the Jurisdiction of *Elvas*, has double Walls, and a Bridge over the River, both Built by King *Emanuel*, who also Rebuilt its Castle. King *John II.* Built in it a beautiful Tower in the Year 1488, King *John IV.* during

during the Wars with *Spain* caus'd it to be Fortify'd after the Modern Manner by *Mallet*, the *French* Engineer, who shut up the old Wall within his Work, adding Nine Regular Bastions, a Ditch, and Covert Way, which render it very strong. The Territory is fruitful in Corn, Wine, Oil, and all Sorts of Fruit, and about it are bred good Horses. The Inhabitants are about 1800, Two Parishes, One Monastery of Friars, One of Nuns, Nine Chappels, an House of *Misericordia*, an Hospital, sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Its Arms a Fortrefs with Towers, and before the Gate a Green Olive-tree. King *Denis* was the Founder in the Year 1298, and it was so call'd because Built in an Olive Ground. King *Alonso V.* erected it an Earldom, and gave the Title to the Family of *Melo*, but the Title has fail'd. In the last Revolution of *Portugal* it was taken by the *Spaniards*, under the Command of the Duke of *S. German*, An. 1657.

#### *Porto de Mugem.*

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, in about 39 Degrees of Latitude, Eight Leagues from *Lisbon* up the River *Tagus*; on the South Side of which it is seated, and so call'd from a Sort of Fish taken there in great Plenty, call'd *Mugems*. The Number of Inhabitants is not above 200, in One Parish. King *Denis* was the Founder An. 1710.

#### *Goura.*

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in somewhat above 38 Degrees Latitude, under the Jurisdiction of *Beja*, about 30 Leagues South-East from *Lisbon*, seated in a pleasant Plain half a League from the River *Guadiana*, and on the South Side of it betwixt Two Brooks, which fall into the River *Ardita*, the Soil fruitful, producing Corn, Wine, and Oil. The Inhabitants are about



about 2000, Two Parishes, Two Monasteries of Friars, Two of Nuns, an House of *Misericordia*, an Hospital, a good Fort, sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and keeps a Fair on the Eighth of *September*. Fabulous Pretenders to Antiquity assign the Followers of *Hercules* for its Founders, others to Ancient People of *Andaluzia*, and others the *Moors*; but the most likely is it was Built under King *Alonso I.* of *Portugal*, by some who there took a *Moorish* Woman sitting at the Foot of a Tower, which are now the Arms of the Place. King *Denis* enlarg'd it, and Built the Castle *An.* 1294. In this Place in the Year 1628. liv'd a Woman who was the Thirteenth Time a Widow. King *Philip IV.* of *Spain* erected it an Earldom, and gave the Title to *D. Alvaro de Melo*, which fell with the Revolution of *Portugal*.

### **Palmela.**

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, in about 38 Degrees and a half Latitude, between Five and Six Miles from *Lisbon* to the South, and near *Setubal*, seated on the Side of a Hill, on the Top whereof is a strong Fort Built on a Rock. The Town is wall'd with many Towers about it, and below in the Plain are abundance of Gardens and Country-houses, the Territory producing Corn and Wine. It sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and bears for its Arms a Palm-branch, held by a Man's Hand between Two Castles, and on each Side the Cross of the Knights of *Santiago*, over all in Chief the *Portugueze* Arms. The Inhabitants may be about 800, Two Parishes, Two Monasteries, Six Chappels, an House of *Misericordia*, and an Hospital. Who was the Founder does not appear, but the Name *Palmela*, little Palm-tree, denotes whence it came, that is, from those Trees, and had the Diminutive Particle added to distinguish

guish it from *Palma* in *Andaluzia*. King *Alonso I.* of *Portugal* took it from the *Moors* in the Year 1147, or rather his Son King *Sancho I.* in the Year 1205, for it is more certain that he conquer'd and new-peopled it.

#### *Villa Verde.*

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, in about 38 Degrees Latitude, 9 Leagues from *Lisbon* Northward, Three from *Torres Vedras*, and under its Jurisdiction, seated in the plainest Part of a Mountain, call'd *Monte Junto*, well water'd, which renders its Soil fruitful and pleasant, whence it took its Name, signifying Green-town. The Inhabitants are in Number about 300, in One Parish, a Monastery of *Franciscans* close by, and keeps a Fair on the 21th of *October*. It was Founded in the Year 1160 by one *Alard*, a Foreign Commander, who came to assist King *Alonso I.* of *Portugal* at the taking of *Lisbon*, who gave him those Lands as a Reward for his Service.

#### *Redondo.*

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in 38 Degrees Latitude, about 23 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the East, and Three from *Villaviciosa* to the West, in the Territory of *Ebora*, seated in a Plain, defended by a Castle, producing Corn, has some Pasture-ground, and deals in the Woollen Manufacture. The Inhabitants are about 300, in One Parish, Founded by King *Denis An.* 1312. It is an Earldom, erected by King *Emanuel*, and in the Family of *Coutinho*.

#### *Azumar.*

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in near 29 Degrees Latitude, about 30 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the East, and Three South from *Portalegre*, in whose Territory it is, seated in a pleasant Plain, abounding with Wine and Cattle. It is wall'd,  
and

and contains 300 Inhabitants, in One Parish. King *Denis* was the Founder. *An.* 1310. King *Philip* IV. of *Spain* erected it an Earldom, and bestow'd the Honour on the House of *Melo*, but with the Revolution of *Portugal* it fail'd.

Laurinbaa.

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, in about 39 Degrees Latitude, Eight Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North, in the Territory of *Leiria*, pleasantly seated, not far from the Ocean, producing some Corn, Wine, and much Fruit. Its Inhabitants may be about 350, in One Parish, and keeps a Fair in *August*. The Founder was one *Jordan*, a Foreigner, who came to assist King *Alonso* I. of *Portugal* at the taking of *Lisbon*, who gave him those Lands as a Reward *An.* 1160. It belongs to the Earls of *Monsanto*.

Benavente.

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, in about 34 Degrees Latitude; Nine Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North East, in the Territory of *Setubal*, seated on the Southern Bank of *Tagus*, producing some Corn, and more Wine, but it is extremely hot and unhealthy. The Inhabitants about 400, One Parish, which is a Priory, belonging to the Knights of *Avis*. Founded by *D. Payo*, Bishop of *Ebora*, *An.* 1200, in the Reign of King *Sancho* I. of *Portugal*.

Alcanhede.

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, in about 38 Degrees 20 Minutes Latitude, 15 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North-East, in the Territory of *Santarem*, seated at the Foot of a Mountain; and producing some Corn, more Wine, Oil, and Fruit. The Inhabitants are not above 1000, and One Parish. Founded by *Alonso* I. King of *Portugal* in the Year 1163. His Son King *Sancho* 42 Years after gave it to the Knights of *Avis*;

and it is one of the best Commendaries belonging to that Order, worth 2500 Cruzado's a Year, about 300 Pounds. King *Philip III.* of *Spain* erected it an Earldom, and bestow'd the Honour on *D. Francis de Alencastre.*

#### Arruda.

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, in about 39 Degrees Latitude, Five Leagues from *Lisbon* to the Northward, in the Territory of *Torres Vedras*; a Soil producing Corn, Wine, Oil, and much Fruit. Here are said to be found a Sort of Stones which they lay at the Bottom of their Ovens, and which once heated will Bake Bread for Two Days without more Fire; they add, that if carry'd from thence they lose this Virtue, which I suppose is to save the Credit of the Fable. It has about 300 Inhabitants, and One Parish. The Founders were certain *English* Gentlemen, who came to assist King *Alonso I.* King of *Portugal*, at the taking of *Lisbon*, An. 1169. King *Sancho I.* gave this Town to the Knights of *Santiago.*

#### Durem.

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, in 39 Degrees 40 Minutes Latitude, about 20 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the Northward, in the Territory of *Tomar*, seated on an Eminence of difficult Access on all Sides, producing Corn, Wine and Oil, contains 400 Inhabitants, and a Collegiate Parish Church. The Founder was *Alonso I.* King of *Portugal*, who Built the Castle, and gave it to his Daughter *Teresa.* King *Peter* of *Portugal*, gave it with the Title of an Earldom to *D. John Alonso Tello*, since it fell to the House of *Braganza*, and with it is united to the Crown.

**Cezimbrã.**

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, in about 38 Degrees and a half Latitude, about Five Leagues from *Lisbon*, seated on the Shore of the Ocean, in the Territory of *Setubal*, producing very little Wheat, or any thing else. Has an Old Fort, 900 Inhabitants, Two Parishes. Founded by King *Sancho I.* in the Year 1200, and bestow'd by him on some *French*, who came the Year before to serve him in his Wars against the Infidels.

**Figueyro.**

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, in near 40 Degrees Latitude, about 25 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North-East, betwixt *Tomar* and *Coimbra*, in the Territory of the former, the Rivers *Zezere* and *Pera* run near it, and fertilize the Soil to bear Wheat, good Wine, and Fruit. Keeps a Fair on the 27th of *July*, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. The Inhabitants about 200, One Parish, One Monastery of Friars, and One of Nuns. The Founder *Peter Alonso*, Bastard Son to *Alonso I.* King of *Portugal*, An. 1174. who call'd it *Figueyras*, because there were abundance of Fig-trees in the Place, so call'd in *Portuguese*. Its Arms Or, Five Green Fig-tree Leaves, with these Words in an Orle, *Por Dios, y por la Patria*, that is, For God and the Country. It is an Earldom, erected by King *Philip IV.* of *Spain*, in the Family of *Vasconcelos*.

**Villafranca.**

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, Four or Five Leagues from *Lisbon* up the River, seated in a large Plain, producing Corn and Wine, and feeding some Cattle. Keeps a Fair the first Sunday in *October*, which lasts Three Days, has 400 Inhabitants, and One Parish. The Founders

were *English*, who came to assist King *Alonso I.* King of *Portugal*, in his Wars *An. 1160*, and call'd it *Cornwal* in Memory of their Country, afterwards chang'd to *Villa Franca* for the many Franchises granted to it.

#### *Allandra.*

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, Four or Five Leagues from *Lisbon* up the River, in the Territory of *Terres Vedras*, on the Banks of *Tagus*, which overflows its Fields, and makes them fruitful in Corn and Wine. The Inhabitants are about 600, One Monastery of *Capucin Friars*. Founded by *D. Seyro*, Bishop of *Lisbon*, *An. 1203*, in the Reign of King *Sancho I.* and belongs to the Cathedral of *Lisbon*.

#### *Atalaya.*

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, in about 39 Degrees and a half Latitude, about 20 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North East, on the Banks of the River *Tagus*, in the Territory of *Tomar*, seated high, whence it took the Name, *Atalaya* in *Portuguese* signifying a Watch Tower. The Country produces Corn, Wine and Fruit, and has some Pasture. The Town is defended by a Fort, contains about 200 Inhabitants, in One Parish. King *Denis* was the Founder *An. 1315*. It was first erected an Earldom by King *Alonso V.* and lastly by King *Philip IV.* of *Spain*, and is in the Family of *Manoel*.

#### *Salvaterra.*

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, a few Leagues from *Lisbon* up the River *Tagus*, and on the South Side of it. Here is a Palace of the Kings of *Portugal*, to which they often repair to take the Diversion of Hunting. The Inhabitants are about 200, in One Parish. The Founder King *Denis An. 1295*.

## Sartam.

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, in about 39 Degrees 50 Minutes Latitude, about 25 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North East, in the Territory of *Tomar*, seated in a Country producing Corn, Wine and Oil, sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, contains about 300 Inhabitants, in One Parish. Suppos'd to have been first Founded by *Sertorius*, 74 Years before the Birth of Christ, and by him call'd *Sertago*, thence corruptly *Sartam*. But laying aside this Uncertainty, it was Founded or Rebuilt by Earl *Henry*, Father to *Alonso I.* King of *Portugal*, An. 1111. Here hapned a Prodigy in the Year 1624, which was, That a Mule belonging to one *Peter Mendez* brought forth another Mule.

## Pedrogao.

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, in near 40 Degrees Latitude, about 20 Leagues from *Lisbon*, to the North-East, and in the Territory of *Tomar*, seated on the flat Top of a Hill, encompass'd by the Rivers *Zezere* and *Pera*, which render the Lands about fruitful, to produce some Corn, Wine, Oil and Flax, but abundance of Chestnuts. It is a pleasant healthy Place, contains about 400 Inhabitants, One Parish, several Chappels, and close by it a Monastery of *Dominicans*, suppos'd to be Founded by the *Romans*, by reason of some of their Inscriptions found there. Its Arms an Eagle looking on the Sun, in Base the River *Zezere*. It was Rebuilt by *Alonso I.* King of *Portugal*, and was the Place his Successors repair'd to a Hunting, whilst they kept their Court at *Coimbra*.

## Almeida.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in about 39 Degrees Latitude, Fourteen Leagues from *Lisbon* up the River *Tagus*, seated on the

South Side of it, opposite to *Santarem*, to whose Territory it belongs, in a pleasant and fruitful Plain, producing Corn, Wine, Oil and Fruit, and adorn'd with a Royal Forest, full of all Sorts of Game, where the Kings of *Portugal* once us'd to pass the Heat of the Summer for its Cool and Healthful Air, here being a handsome Palace, and strong Castle, Built by King *Emanuel*, and a Curious Hospital by his Son King *John III.* for the Entertainment of poor Courtiers, Widows, and other Needy People. The Town contains 300 Inhabitants, in One Parish. The Founder was King *John I. An. 1411.* Here *Henry* the King and Cardinal held the *Cortes* in the Year 1579. to settle the Succession of *Portugal*, and the following Year King *Philip II.* of *Spain* settled all Affairs relating to the Government of this Kingdom.

#### *Zambuja.*

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, in about 39 Degrees Latitude, Nine Leagues from *Lisbon* up the River *Tagus*, and on the Bank of that River, in the Territory of *Santarem*, producing Corn, Wine, Oil, Fruit, and Pasture. The Inhabitants about 300, in One Parish. The Founder *D. Childe Rolin*, a *Flemming*, who had that Land given him by *Alonso I.* King of *Portugal*, for assisting him at the Siege of *Lisbon An. 1147.* Others say the Founder was King *Sancho* the I. who gave it to *D. Rolin*, Son to him before nam'd, *An. 1200*, and it still belongs to that Family.

#### *Serpa.*

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in 37 Degrees 57 Minutes Latitude, about 25 Leagues from *Lisbon* South-East, beyond the River *Guediana*, next *Andaluzia*, in the Territory of *Beja*,  
seated



seated in a Rich Soil, producing much Corn, Wine, Oil, and Pasture. It is wall'd, has a strong Castle, 1800 Inhabitants, Two Parishes in the Gift of the Prior of the Knights of *Avis*, One Monastery of *Franciscan* Friars, an House of *Misericordia*, an Hospital, sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and keeps a Fair on the 25th of *August*. The Founders are thought to have been the Ancient *Turduli*, long before the Birth of Christ. It was known by the same Name in the Time of the *Romans*, as appears by an Inscription, found in it to this Effect.

*Fabia Prisca, Born at Serpa, Citizen of Rome, 20 Years of Age, lyes here Bury'd. May the Earth be light to her.*

It was taken and retaken by the *Moors*, and from them several Times; and being Ruin'd by the Wars, was Rebuilt by King *Denis An. 1295*, who erected its Castle, and gave it the Franchises of *Ebora*.

#### Source.

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, in about 40 Degrees Latitude, above 26 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North, and Six from *Leiria*, seated on the Bank of a Brook, not far from the Ocean, in a Soil producing Corn, Wine and Fruit. It has an old Castle and Palace, about 800 Inhabitants, One Parish, One Monastery of Friars, and One of Nuns. Founded by Earl *Henry*, Father to *Alonso I. King of Portugal, An. 1111*.

#### Dunhete.

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, in about 39 Degrees 20 Minutes Latitude, about 20 Leagues from *Lisbon* North-East up the River *Tagus*, seated betwixt the Rivers *Zezere* and *Tagus*; the first of which here falls into the

latter with such a rapid Stream that their Waters do not mix for some Way. Its principal Product Corn and Oil. The Inhabitants about 200, in One Parish. and keeps a Fair on the First of *August*. It was Built by the *Romans*, who call'd it *Pugna Tagi*, the Strife of *Tagus*, with the River *Zezere*, corruptly *Punhete*. King *Sebastian* first made it a Market-Town, *An.* 1560, at the Request of *Simon Gomez*, commonly call'd the Holy Shoemaker, who is reported to have had the Gift of Prophecy.

### *Campo Mayor.*

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in near 39 Degrees Latitude, about 30 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the East, in the Territory of *Elvas*, on the Borders of the *Spanish Estremadura*, seated on the Flat of an Eminency, wall'd, and strengthened with a Castle. The Land produces Corn, Wine and Oil, and there are large Meddows well water'd, and shaded with Pine-Trees, where much Cattle breeds. The Inhabitants about 1200, One Parish, One Monastery of *Franciscan* Friars, Six Chappels, an House of *Misericordia*, and an Hospital, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. The Founder King *Denis*, *An.* 1400. who Built the Castle.

### *Aliana.*

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in about 36 Degrees 20 Minutes Latitude, 20 Leagues from *Lisbon* South-East, and Four South from *Ebora*, in whose Territory it is, seated on the Side of a Hill, in a Soil producing Corn, Wine and Oil, has a Castle, about 600 Inhabitants, One Parish, One Monastery of Friars, One of Nuns, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Antiquaries will have the *Celtae* to be the Founders of it, before the Birth of Christ, but it appears that King *Denis* was the True Builder *An.*

1312, allowing the Inhabitants 1000 Pounds in Money to Build Walls. King *John II.* of *Portugal* held the *Cortes* here in the Year 1482.

### Porto de Nos.

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, seated on the Side of a Mountain, on the Banks of a small River, near *Leiria*, and in its Territory, producing Corn, Wine, and Oil, strengthened with a Castle, has about 200 Inhabitants, One Parish, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Founded by King *Sancho I.* of *Portugal* in the Year 1200.

### Pombal.

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, in near 40 Degrees Latitude, about 27 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North, has but 250 Inhabitants, yet sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Founded by *D. Gualdin Paes*, Master of the Templers in *Portugal*, in the Year 1180. Here Peace was concluded between King *Denis* and his Son Prince *Alonso*, afterwards King, by the Mediation of the Holy Queen *S. Elizabeth*, Wife to the One, and Mother to the other, in the Year 1323.

### Atouguia.

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, in above 39 Degrees Latitude, about 10 Leagues from *Lisbon*, seated on an Eminency, on the Coast of the Ocean, has an old Castle, 300 Inhabitants, One Parish, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. The Founder *William de la Corne*, a French Gentleman, to whom *Alonso I.* King of *Portugal*, gave that Land for his Service against the *Moors* An. 1165. It is an Earldom, first erected by King *Alonso V.* and renew'd by King *Sebastian* in the Family of *Araide*.

**Monte Moz o Novo.**

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in about 38 Degrees and a half Latitude, 15 Leagues from *Lisbon*, in the Territory of *Ebora*, seated on an Eminency; on the Top whereof is a strong Castle. The River *Canha* runs by, and fertilizes its Lands. Here are made Curious Earthen Cups and Pitchers for drinking Water, adorn'd with bright White Stones. King *Alonso V.* and King *John II.* held the *Cortes* here. The Inhabitants may amount to about 2000, Four Parishes, One Monastery of Friars, an House of *Misericordia*, and an Hospital, sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and keeps one Fair the First of *May*, and another on the First Sunday of *September*. King *Sancho I.* was the Founder, *An.* 1201. It was a Marquitate in the House of *Braganza*, now ennex'd with it to the Crown.

**Alcobaza.**

A Town and Royal Monastery in the Province of *Estremadura*, in about 39 Degrees and a half Latitude, and 15 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North, Two Leagues from the Sea-coast, both founded by *Alonso* King of *Portugal*, to fulfil a Vow he made for the taking of *Santarem*. The Monastery is sumptuous; of the Order of *S. Bernard*, and the Burial-place of many Kings of *Portugal*. The Abbots of it are Mitred, have a Sort of Episcopal Jurisdiction, and are Temporal Lords of the Town, which is seated on a high Hill, defended by a Castle, almost emcompass'd by the Rivers *Alcoa* and *Baza*, which compose the Name of *Alcobaza*. The Inhabitants may amount to about 250.

**Dozel.**

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in near 38 Degrees 20 Minutes Latitude, above 20 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the South-East, seated on an Eminency; on the Top whereof is an Old Castle, in the Territory of *Ebora*, and not far from

from it, wall'd ; the Land produces Corn, Wine, and Oil, and has a large Plain of Pasture reaching Four Leagues. The Inhabitants about 700, Two Parishes, Two Monasteries of Friars, sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and keeps One Fair on the 3d of *May*, another on the 19th of *August*, and a third in *September*. Founded in the Reign of King *Aloiso III. An. 1262*, by *D. John Pirez Aboim*, and *D. Peter Yanhez*.

#### **Eboza Monte.**

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in the Territory of *Estremoz*, and Three Leagues from it, seated high, wall'd, has an Old Castle, produces Corn, Wheat, and Oil, and breeds Cattle in its Plain, and on the Mountains, and contains about 300 Inhabitants, in One Parish. Who was the Founder does not appear, but King *Denis* Built the Castle *An. 1321*.

#### **Jurumenha.**

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in about 38 Degrees and a half Latitude, near 30 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the East, somewhat Southward, in the Territory of *Elvas*, and Two Leagues South from it; seated on a Hill, on the Banks of the River *Guadiana*, wall'd, produces Corn, Wine, Oil, and breeds Cattle. Its Arms a Castle in the midst of Water, with the Portcullices hanging. The Inhabitants about 200, One Parish. Said to be Built by the Ancient *Celte*, Enlarg'd by King *Denis*, who Built the Fort which has 17 Towers *An. 1311*.

#### **Monforte.**

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in about 38 Degrees and a half Latitude, above 25 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the South-East, and about Four from *Villavizosa*; it is wall'd, has Four Gates, and a Castle on a Hill, very strong by Nature, from which it takes Name. The Land produces  
Corn,

Corn, and Wine, and has much Pasture-ground. The Inhabitants about 700, Three Parishes, One Monastery of *Franciscan* Nuns, Six Chappels, an House of *Misericordia*, an Hospital, sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Its Arms Three Towers with a Banner on One of them. When Founded does not appear, but King *Alonso* III. is said to have Rebuilt it, most likely he was the Founder: King *Denis* Enlarg'd it, and Built the Castle on the Hill, which commands the Country round.

### Castelo de Uide.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in about 38 Degrees and a half Latitude, near 30 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the East, in the Territory of *Portalegre*, and Two Leagues from it, seated in a Bottom between Two Mountains, producing Corn, Wine and Oil, and breeding Cattle. The Inhabitants about 800, what Parishes I do not find, One Monastery of *Franciscan* Friars, sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and keeps a Fair on the 10th of *August*. Suppos'd to be Built by King *Denis* when he built the Castle, *An.* 1410.

### Ueiros.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in about 28 Degrees 50 Minutes Latitude, about 30 Leagues from *Lisbon*, betwixt *Portalegre* and *Estremoz*, in the Territory of the latter, seated on a Hill, by the Rivulet *Anhalvoara*. The Land producing some Corn and Oil, breeds abundance of Swine, deals in the Woollen Manufacture, has about 500 Inhabitants, One Parish, Five Chappels, an House of *Misericordia*, an Hospital, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Suppos'd to be Founded by the *Romans*. King *Alonso* II. gain'd it from the *Moors*, King *Denis* enlarg'd it, and erected the Castle.

## Alegrete.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in about 39 Degrees Latitude, above 30 Leagues from *Lisbon*, Two Leagues South from *Portalegre*, on the Borders of the *Spanish Estremadura*, seated on a pleasant Eminency, from which it takes name, *Alegre* in *Portuguese* signifying Pleasant or Merry. It is wall'd, and has a Castle, by it runs a Rivulet, which watering the Lands makes it produce Corn, Wine, and Oil, besides some Quantity of Honey. Inhabited by 300 Families, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. King *Denis* Built the Castle, whence it is suppos'd he was Founder of the Town.

## Barbosa.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in about 39 Degrees 20 Minutes Latitude. 30 Leagues from *Lisbon* West, somewhat Northward, Two Leagues from *Portalegre* to the North, and in its Territory on the Borders of the *Spanish Estremadura*, seated on a Hill, wall'd, has a good Castle, is water'd by the River *Aramen*, and produces some Corn, breeds Cattle, and makes some Honey. The Inhabitants about 350, One Parish, One Monastery of *Franciscan* Friars, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Some fancy it Founded by the *Erminii*, Ancient Inhabitants of the Mountain *Serrada Estrella*, before the Birth of Christ; but there is better Authority that it was Built in the Year 770, by *Marvan*, a *Moor*, Lord of *Coimbra*, whogave it his Name. King *Denis* Enlarg'd it, and Built the Castle.

## Aranches.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in 38 Degrees Latitude, about 30 Leagues West from *Lisbon*, not far South from *Portalegre*, and in its Territory, seated on a Hill, which runs down from the Town to the River *Caya*; about it is a  
Wall

Wall like an Half Moon, defended by a Castle, the Land bearing Corn, Wine, and Oil, and feeding Cattle. The Inhabitants about 600, dealing in the Woollen Manufacture, One Parish, One Monastery of *Austin* Friars, an House of *Misericordia*, an Hospital, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Suppos'd to be Founded by the *Andaluzians* of *Arroche*, who gave it the Name of their Town in the time of the Emperor *Caligula*. King *Denis* Built the Castle, and Enlarg'd the Town, which is now a Marquisate. In 1696 the King of *Portugal* caus'd this Town to be fortify'd after the Modern Manner by *Mallet* the *French* Engineer, who strengthened it with Five Bastions, and a Demi-bastion at the Old Fort, and added an Out-work on an Eminence that commands the Town making Epaulments in the Bastions to cover the Men in case the Eminence were taken by an Enemy.

### *Coruche,*

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, in about 39 Degrees Latitude, and about a Dozen Leagues from *Lisbon* to the East, somewhat Northward, seated on a Hill by a River call'd also *Coruche*, of about 250 Inhabitants, One Parish sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Not known by whom Founded, but recover'd from the *Moors* by *Alonso I.* King of *Portugal*.

### *Arroyolos,*

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in about 38 Degrees and a half Latitude, and about 15 Leagues from *Lisbon* East, in the Territory of *Ebora*, seated on an Eminency, with an Old Castle, producing Corn, Wine, and feeding Cattle. The Inhabitants about 300, One Parish, sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. The Founder King *Denis An.* 1310. was an Earldom in the House of *Braganza*, and with it annex'd to the Crown.



**Borba.**

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, near 30 Leagues from *Lisbon*, in about 38 Degrees and a half Latitude, Two Leagues from *Villavizosa*, in the Territory of *Estremoz*, seated in a pleasant Plain, producing Corn, Wine and Oil, with an Old Castle, 400 Inhabitants, sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Its Arms Two Barbles. Made an Earldom by King *John II.* and bestow'd on the Family of *Coutinho*.

**Monzaraç.**

A Town in *Alentejo*, in the Territory of *Elvas*, 8 Leagues from *Ebora*, seated on a Hill, wall'd, has a Castle, lyes near the River *Guadiana*. The Inhabitants about 600, One Parish, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Founded by King *Denis An. 1310*, who Built the Castle.

**Batalha Town, and Royal Monastery.**

In the Province of *Estremadura*, in about 36 Degrees and a half Latitude, and 20 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North, One and a half from *Leiria*, and in its Territory. The Monastery was Founded by King *John I. of Portugal*, in Memory of the Famous Battle of *Aljubarrota* he gain'd over the *Spaniards*. It is the Noblest Structure in *Portugal*, and one of the first Rank in *Europe*, and belongs to the Order of *S. Dominick*. The Town was compos'd by the Neighbouring People resorting to the Monastery, and contains about 300 Inhabitants. There is by it a Mine of fine Jeat, of which they make several Curiosities to sell about the Country.

**Acenceya.**

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, in about 39 Degrees and a half Latitude, and 17 or 18 Leagues from *Lisbon*, Northward. Has not above 120 Inhabitants, in One Parish. Founded by King *Denis An. 1315*.

**Bouteargil.**

In the Province of *Estremadura*, Two Leagues from *Santarem*, and in its Territory, on the South Side of *Tagus*, seated in a large Plain, its chief Product Honey. The Inhabitants about 200, in One Parish. Founded by King *Denis An. 1315.*

**Moudar.**

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in the Territory of *Elvas*, on the Banks of the River *Guadiana*, about 30 Leagues to the West, somewhat Southerly from *Lisbon*. Has but 200 Inhabitants, in One Parish. King *Denis* the Founder *An. 1295*, who also Built the Castle, and gave it the same Franchises.

**Alandroal.**

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in the Territory of *Elvas*, and Eight Leagues from it, seated on a Hill, near a small River, wall'd, and has a Castle. The Inhabitants about 500, One Parish, Six Chappels, an House of *Misericordia*, an Hospital, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. The Founder *D. Lorenzo Alonso*, Master of the Knights of *Avis*, by Order of King *Denis An. 1292*, calling it *Alandroal*, from a Plant like Laurel growing thereabouts in great Plenty, call'd in *Portugueze Alandros*.

**Beniche.**

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, in about 38 Degrees 20 Minutes Latitude, 14 Leagues North from *Lisbon*, on the Sea-Coast Two Leagues from the Islands *Berlengas*. It has a good Fort, Built by King *Philip II. of Spain*. The Territory produces little, the Inhabitants about 600, and One Parish. The Founders were the *Lusitanians*, drove hither by the Victorious Arms of *Julius Caesar*, who receiv'd them to Mercy, and they settled here. On the

the 22th of *April* 1575, the Sea cast up in this Place a Monstrous Dead Fish, 40 Yards long, Three and Three Quarters wide, as thick as a Man's height, the Two Points of the Tail Five Yards asunder, and Two and half in length; the Back Black, the Belly White, and the Mouth in it; each Eye half a Yard long, Tusks Eight Yards in length, the Head lifted up, with 16 Round Teeth on a Side.

**Sibor.**

A Town in the little Kingdom of *Algarve*, in 37 Degrees Latitude, about 35 Leagues from *Lisbon* South-East, in the Territory of *Lagos*, seated in a large Plain, has an old Castle, and Vessels of 50 Tun can come up to it. The chief Product Wine and Fruit. The Inhabitants about 350, most Sailers and Fishermen, One Parish. Some will fancy this to be the Ancient *Portus Hannibalis*, Built by that great *Carthaginian* General, but with little Probability. King *Sancho* .I. of *Portugal* gain'd it from the *Moors* 1189.

**Alcoytin.**

A Town in the Little Kingdom of *Algarve*, in 37 Degrees 20 Minutes Latitude, about 35 Leagues from *Lisbon* South-East, seated on a Hill, close to the River *Guadiana*, which parts it from *Andaluzia*. It has one of the best Castles in the Kingdom. The Inhabitants are about 200, in One Parish. King *Denis* Founded it An. 1300, and gave it to the Knights of *Santiago*. It is an Earldom. Here the Peace was concluded between King *Ferdinand* of *Portugal*, and *Henry* II. of *Castile*, in the Year 1371, by the Mediation of Pope *Gregory* IX.

**Castromarin.**

A Town in the Little Kingdom of *Algarve*, in little above 37 Degrees North Latitude, in

the Territory of *Tavira*, at the Mouth of the River *Gaudiana*, opposite to *Ayamonte*. It has a strong Castle, 300 Inhabitants, One Parish, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. King *Alonso III.* of *Portugal* was the Founder *An.* 1277.

### *Mertola.*

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, near the Edge of *Algarve*, in 37 Degrees and a half Latitude, about 30 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the South-East, and in the Territory of *Beja*, strongly seated near the River *Guadiana*, on the East Side of it, has a strong Castle, and a fruitful Territory, producing Corn and Wine, and breeding Cattle. The Inhabitants about 500, One Parish, an House of *Misericordia*, an Hospital, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Said to be Founded by the *Syrians*, expell'd by *Alexander* the Great 318 Years before Christ, calling it *Myrtiri*, signifying *New Tyre*. *Julius Cesar* made it a Free Town, and call'd it *Julia Myrtilis*, corruptly *Mertola*. There are several Statues, Columns, and other Ancient Monuments, found of that time, King *Sancho II.* of *Portugal* recover'd it from the *Moors* *An.* 1239, and gave it to the Knights of *Santiago*.

### *Loule.*

A Town in the Kingdom of *Algarve*, Two Leagues from *Faro*, in the Territory of *Tavira*, seated in a pleasant Plain. It is wall'd, has an old Castle, about 800 Inhabitants, One Parish, Two Monasteries of Friars, an House of *Misericordia*, an Hospital, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and keeps a Fair on the 25th of *August*. The Foundation uncertain. King *Alonso III.* of *Portugal* gain'd it from the *Moors*. It was once an Earldom.

**Odemira.**

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, near the Edge of *Algarve*, in the Territory of *Beja*, Four Leagues from the Ocean, seated in a Bottom between Two Hills, on the Banks of a River, has an old Castle, 400 Inhabitants, One Parish, and One Monastery of Friars. Founded by King *Alonso III.* An. 1256. It is an Earldom, erected by King *Alonso V.* and in the Family of *Noronha*.

**Faro.**

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, Three Leagues from *Beja*, and in its Territory, seated on a Hill, has but 100 Inhabitants, One Parish. Founded by *D. Stephen de Faro*, with the Leave of King *Philip III.* of *Spain* An. 1616, and was created Earl of it.

**Houra.**

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, and the Territory of *Elvas*, seated on an Eminency near the River *Guadiana*, and the Borders of the *Spanish Estremadura*, has about 400 Inhabitants, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Founded An. 1226 by *Gonçalo Egas*, Prior of the Knights of *S. John*. King *Denis* Built the Castle in the Year 1298. In 1657, when the War between *Spain* and *Portugal*, it was taken by the *Spaniards*, and again retaken the same Year by the *Portuguese*.

**Berengel.**

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in the Territory of *Beja*, and Two Leagues from it, seated on the Bank of the River *Gallego*, has 400 Inhabitants, and One Parish. Its Arms Gules, a wing'd Arm Or, holding a Naked Sword, the Coat of the House of *Manoel*. The Founder *D. Peter de Sousa*, first Earl of *Prado*, in the  
R 2
Reign

Reign of King *John III.* An. 1550, and it still belongs to that Family.

### *Duigueta.*

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, a League from *Campo Mayor*; and in the Territory of *Elvas*, seated on an impregnable Mountain, on the Bank of the River *Chebora*, wall'd, has a strong Castle, 200 Inhabitants, and One Parish. The Founder King *Denis*, when he Built the Castle An. 1298. In it is a Spring that has Two wonderful Qualities, the first, that it kills any Creature cast into it, except Frogs; the other, that it will not boil Flesh or Herbs.

### *Fronteyra.*

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, Five Leagues from *Portalegre*, and in the Territory of *Estremoz*, seated on a high Flat, wall'd, has an old ruin'd Castle, by which runs the River *Avis*, 800 Inhabitants, One Parish, One Monastery of Friars, Six Chappels, an House of *Misericordia*; and an Hospital, sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and keeps a Fair on the 29th of *June*. Suppos'd to be Founded by King *Denis*.

### *Cabeza de Vide.*

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, Four Leagues from *Portalegre*, and in the Territory of *Estremoz*, seated on a high Hill, strong by Nature, and fortify'd with Walls and a Castle, on the Banks of a Rivulet. The Inhabitants about 600, One Parish, Three Chappels, an House of *Misericordia*, and an Hospital, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Its Arms a Castle, and against it a Wall Vine. The Foundation and Derivation of the Name uncertain.

### *Alter do Chao.*

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, Four Leagues from *Portalegre*, and in its Territory, seated

seated in a fruitful Plain, wall'd, has a Castle Built by King *Peter*, sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, keeps a Fair on the 25th of *April*. Its Arms a Castle, in chief Two small Scutcheons with the Arms of *Portugal*, in Base a Fountain and Two Flower-de-luces. The Inhabitants are about 700, One Parish, One Monastery of *Franciscan* Friars, Nine Chappels, an House of *Misericordia*, and an Hospital. The *Romans* Founded and Call'd it *Elteri*, corruptly *Alter*, of which nothing but Ruins remain'd *An. 1293*, when King *Alonso III.* rebuilt it.

**Alter Pedroso.**

'Another Town near that last mention'd, Both which originally made but One.

**Barbacena.**

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in the Territory of *Elvas*, and but Two Leagues from it, of 130 Inhabitants, One Parish, and Three Chappels, Built in the Reign of King *Alonso III.* *An. 1273.*

**Seda.**

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in the Territory of *Ebora*, betwixt it and *Elvas*, wall'd, has a Ruin'd Castle, formerly call'd *Arminium*, on the River *Arminho*, over which is a handsome Bridge, has about 200 Inhabitants, One Parish, and Six Chappels. Its Original is uncertain; the Name some will have to be deriv'd from Words spoken when it was taken from the *Moors*, which were, *La fortaleza ya se da*, that is, the Fortrefs surrenders; so the Two last Words became the Name of the Town. Here are Two wonderful Springs, the one so hot that it boils Flesh, the other so cold that it kills Fish cast into it.

**Penela.**

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, about Four Leagues from *Coimbra*, and in its Territory, seated on a Hill, with a strong old Castle, has about 600 Inhabitants, One Parish, sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Built by *Cisnandus*, Lord of *Coimbra*, *An.* 1080, or rather by King *Sancho I.* *An.* 1117.

**Centugal.**

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, about 30 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North, in 40 Degrees 20 Minutes Latitude, Two Leagues from *Coimbra*, and in its Territory, not far from the River *Mondego*, seated in a pleasant Plain, producing Corn, Wine and Oil, has about 300 Inhabitants, and keeps a Fair on the First of *November*. Founded by *Cisnandus* Lord of *Coimbra*, *An.* 1080. It is an Earldom, erected by King *Emanuel*, in the Family of *Melo*. Near this Place is the wonderful Spring, call'd *Fervencas*, which tho' but a Foot deep, swallows up all that is cast into it, tho' they be whole Trees, or living Cattle, as has been try'd several Times.

**Penacoba.**

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, near the City *Coimbra*, and in its Territory, not far from the River *Mondego*, where the *Alva* falls into it, has about 200 Inhabitants, and One Parish. King *Sancho I.* Built it *An.* 1193.

**Cantanhede.**

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, Three Leagues from *Coimbra*, and in its Territory, seated in a pleasant Plain, famous for great Store of Partridges, has a Noble Palace, 400 Inhabitants, and One Parish. The Founder is thought to be *Cisnandus*, Lord of *Coimbra*, *An.* 1018. It is an Earldom, instituted by King *Philip III.* of *Spain*, in the Family of *Meneses*, which still enjoys it.



**Foz de Arouce.**

A small Town of about 120 Inhabitants, and One Parish, in the Province of *Beira*, Two Leagues from *Miranda do Corvo*, and about Seven or Eight and Twenty from *Lisbon* to the North-East, on the Bank of the small River call'd also *Foz de Arouce*.

**Miranda do Corvo.**

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, about 27 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North-East, somewhat above 40 Degrees Latitude, seated on a Hill, encompass'd with the River *Foz de Arouce*, has not above 250 Inhabitants, in One Parish. It is an Earldom, the Title conferr'd by King *Philip III.* on the Family of *Souza*, in which it remains.

**Gois.**

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, in 40 Degrees 20 Minutes Latitude, about 30 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North-East, Five from *Coimbra*, and in its Territory, seated in a deep Valley between two high Mountains, which scarce suffer it to see the Sun in Winter, so that it is cool in Summer. The River *Seyra* runs by it, but the Land is barren. The Inhabitants about 200, One Parish. Founded by *D. Anian de Estrada*, an *Asturian* Gentleman, to whom *Alonso I.* King of *Portugal* gave that Land for his good Service. It now belongs to the *Silveyras*, Earls of *Sor-tella*.

**Zarcedas.**

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, in 39 Degrees 40 Minutes Latitude, 30 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North-East, in the Territory of *Tomar*, seated on a high craggy Hill, with a Castle, producing little Wine or Corn, has 250 Inhabitants, One Parish. Founded by *Giles Sanchez*, Bastard Son to King *Sancho I.* An. 1213.

It is an Earldom erected by King Philip IV. of Spain, in the Family of *Lobo de Silveyra*.

### Obidos.

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, in about 39 Degrees 20 Minutes Latitude, 15 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North, in the Territory of *Leiria*, seated on a Hill near the Sea, with a strong Fort on a Rock, and wall'd, its Lands producing Corn and Wine. The Inhabitants are about 1300, Four Parishes, One Monastery of *Capucin* Friars, an House of *Misericordia*, an Hospital, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. It is the more known for the Famous Baths, call'd *Caldas*, in a small Town of the same Name, Three Leagues from it, much frequented by Diseas'd Persons, where there is an Hospital for the Poor, Richly Endow'd and Furnish'd, with a Physician, an Apothecary, and other Servants, the Foundation of Queen *Ellenor*, Wife to King *John II.* An. 1498. The Founder of *Obidos* is not known. *Alonso I.* King of *Portugal*, took it from the *Moors* An. 1148. King *Denis* Enlarg'd the Town, and Built the Castle. It is an Earldom, which Honour King *Philip IV.* of *Spain* bestow'd on the Family of *Mascarenhas*.

*Caldas*, Vid. *Obidos*.

### Santa Christina.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, a League from *Coimbra*, on the opposite side of the River *Mondego*, has not above 80 Inhabitants, and One Parish. Founded by King *Alonso III.* of *Portugal*, An. 1265.

### Aveyro.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, in about 40 Degrees 40 Minutes Latitude, 39 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North, and Nine from *Coimbra*, seated in a Plain, upon a Bay, at the Mouth of a Creek, which divides it into Two Parts, join'd  
by

by a stately Bridge, forming a large Haven, and making vast Quantities of Salt to serve great Part of the Kingdom, and be exported to Foreign Nations, and sending out Ships to *Newfoundland* for Fish. The Town is wall'd, has Nine Gates, and a Pleasant Fruitful Country about it. The Inhabitants amount to about 2000, Four Parishes, Three Monasteries of Friars, One of Nuns, an House of *Misericordia*, and an Hospital. Its Arms are, in the midst of the Escutcheon the Arms of *Portugal*, on the Dexter-side an Eagle with her Wings expanded Proper between Two Half Moons Or, and on the Sinister a Sphere. It sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and keeps a Fair on the 5th of *March*. Some ascribe the Foundation to the *Greeks*, others to the *Turduli*, all Guesses without any Grounds, for little or nothing of it is known till the Year 1224, when it was enlarg'd. It is the First Dukedom in *Portugal*, since *Braganza* is in the Crown, in the Family of *Lencastre*.

#### *Ceyra.*

A small Place in the Province of *Beira*, of 80 Inhabitants, One Parish, and a Monastery of *Bernardin* Friars, Two Leagues from *Coimbra*. *Alonso I.* King of *Portugal* the Founder An. 1180.

#### *Monte Moz o Velho.*

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, in about 40 Degrees 10 Minutes Latitude, and 27 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North, Five from *Coimbra* South-West, seated on a pleasant rising Ground, not far from the River *Mondego*; its Land, besides Wine and Corn, producing Flax. It has a strong old Castle about 1000 Inhabitants, Five Parishes, One Monastery of Friars, One of Nuns, an House of *Misericordia*, and a great Hospital, Built by King *Emanuel*, sends Deputies to the *Cortes*,

*Cortes*, and keeps a Fair on the 8th of *September*: The Fabulous Founder is *Brigus*, who they say call'd it *Medobriga*. No less Fabulous is the Story they tell us of the Inhabitants of this Place being Besieg'd by the *Moors*, Murdering all their Women to save them from the Infidels, and then making a Sally, and Routing the *Mahometans*, at their return found all the Women Alive again. But enough of such Stories.

#### *Feyra.*

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, and somewhat above 41 Degrees Latitude, 45 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North, 5 from *Porto* to the South, seated on the Bank of a little River, not far from the Sea, in a Valley, has a good old Castle, 150 Inhabitants, One Parish, One Monastery of *Franciscan* Friars. Founded *An. 990* by some Gentlemen of *Leon*. It is an Earldom, in the Family of *Percyra*.

#### *Arrifana de Sousa.*

A Town Five Leagues from the City *Porto*, seated on a Hill between the Rivers *Sousa*, *Mezia*, and *Cavalum*, has 400 Inhabitants, One Parish, Seven Chappels, an House of *Misericordia*, and an Hospital; keeps a Fair on the 11th of *November*, which lasts 15 Days, and another at *Easter*. Its Arms the Cross of the Order of *Christ* betwixt Two Swords, in Chief an Eagle. Of the Foundation little is known.

#### *Meyba.*

A Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, in 41 Degrees 30 Minutes Latitude, about 60 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North, One from *Barcelos*, and in the Territory of *Viana de Foz de Lima*, seated in a Plain on the River of its own Name, produces little Corn or Wine, and has but 150 Inhabitants, and One Parish. The *Greeks* are pretended to be the Founders, and to have

have call'd it *Nevis*, corruptly *Neiva*. It is an Earldom, in the House of *Braganza*, and with it annex'd to the Crown.

**Zurara.**

A Town of 200 Inhabitants, and One Parish, with a Monastery of Friars near it, Four Leagues from the City *Porto*, on the River *Ave*. Founded by Earl *Henry*, Father to *Alonso I.* King of *Portugal*, An. 1111.

**Villanova.**

A Town opposite to the City *Porto*, only separated from it by the River *Duro*, and serves as it were a Suburb to it, consisting of only One Parish, One Monastery of Friars, One of Nuns, and no great Number of Inhabitants. Founded by King *Alonso III.* An. 1255.

**Prado.**

A Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Two Leagues from the City *Braga*, and in the Territory of *Viana*, near the Rivers *Home* and *Cavado*, has about 200 Inhabitants, and One Parish. Founded by King *Alonso III.* of *Portugal*, An. 1260. It is an Earldom, erected by King *John II.* and in the House of *Souza*.

**Guimaraens.**

A Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Three Leagues from *Braga*, seated on a Hill, wall'd by King *Denis*, has a good old Castle and Palace, and other good Buildings. It has a good Trade of Linen Cloth, and Fine Thread, about 1000 Inhabitants, Four Parishes, One of them Collegiate, Two Monasteries of Friars, One of Nuns, another of Friars near by it, an House of *Misericordia*, and an Hospital, sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and has Jurisdiction over Two Towns, Eight Mannors, and Two Honours. Its Arms the Picture of our Lady with our Saviour on her Left Arm, he holding

an

an Olive Branch in his Hand. Here the first *Portuguese* Kings kept their Court for some Time.

### *Villa do Conde.*

A Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, on the Sea-coast, at the Mouth of the River *Ave*, betwixt *Porto* and *Viana*, has an old Castle, 500 Inhabitants, One Parish, One Monastery of *Franciscan* Friars, and One of Nuns of the same Order, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Founded by King *Sancho* I. of *Portugal* An. 1200.

### *Viana de Foz de Lima.*

A Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Six Leagues from *Braga*; so call'd, because it is at the Mouth of the River *Lima*, being a good Sea-port Town, has strong Walls, and a Castle, good Buildings, fine Churches, a considerable Trade, Jurisdiction over Six Townships, and Nine Mannors, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, contains about 1500 Inhabitants, One Collegiate Parish, Three Monasteries of Friars, One of Nuns, an House of *Misericordia*, and an Hospital. Of the first Foundation it is in vain to write Fables, whereas it is certain King *Alonso* III. Built it An. 1260.

### *Caminha.*

A Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, in near 42 Degrees Latitude, about 62 Leagues North from *Lisbon*, and Three from *Viana*, being the most Northerly Town of *Portugal* to the Sea, as seated near the Mouth of the River *Minho*, which runs by its Walls. It contains about 500 Inhabitants. One Parish, One Monastery of *Franciscan* Friars, an House of *Misericordia*, an Hospital, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Founded by *Camino*, a Gentleman of *Galicia*, in the Reign of King *Alonso* III. of *Portugal*, An.

1265. King *Denis* enlarg'd it *An* 1284. King *Alonso V.* crected it an Earldom, and King *Philip III.* of *Spain* a Dukedom, now extinct.

**Villanova da Cerveyra.**

A Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Two Leagues East of *Caminha*, on the River *Mordeggo*, has a good Fort, 150 Inhabitants, One Parish, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Founded by King *Denis An.* 1350, and by him wall'd, giving it this Name, because the Country about was before call'd *Cervaria*. King *Alonso V.* made it a Vice-County in the Family of *Lima*.

**Valenza de Vinho.**

A Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, about Four Leagues above *Caminha*, up the River *Minho*, opposite to *Tuy* in *Galicia*, of the Territory of *Viana*, encompass'd with a double Wall, sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, contains 250 Inhabitants, One Collegiate Parish, One Monastery of Nuns, and One of Friars near by. Some will have it Founded by the Consul *Decius Junius Brutus* 136 Years before Christ, but the known Founder was King *Sancho I. An.* 1209, and King *Alonso II.* his Son enlarg'd it *An.* 1217. It has been an Earldom, now extinct.

**Bonzaon.**

A Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Two Leagues from *Valença*, still up the River *Minho*, in the Territory of *Viana*, encompass'd with double Walls, and has a strong Castle, about 400 Inhabitants, One Parish, a Monastery of Jesuits, Two of Nuns, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Its Arms a Woman on the Wall with Two Loaves by her, and this Inscription, *Deu la deu*, God gave it. Taken from a Siege, in which, they say, when the Town was almost starv'd, a Woman threw Loaves from

from the Wall to make the Enemy believe there was no want, whereupon they rais'd the Siege. The Founder was King *Alonso III.* An. 1261. King *Denis* Enlarg'd it, and Built the Castle.

### **Belgazo.**

A Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Three Leagues from *Monçacon*, still up the River *Minho*, being the most Northern Town of all *Portugal*, in the Territory of *Viana*, wall'd, has about 100 Inhabitants, One Parish, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Founded by *Alonso I.* King of *Portugal* An. 1170, who Built its Castle; King *Denis* Built the Walls.

### **Ponte de Lima.**

A Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, about 60 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North, in 41 Degrees 50 Minutes Latitude, seated on the Banks of the River *Lima*, over which it has a stately Bridge, giving Name to it, signifying the Bridge of *Lima*. The Town in wall'd, contains about 500 Inhabitants, One Parish, One Monastery of *Franciscan* Friars, an House of *Misericordia*, an Hospital, sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and has Jurisdiction over Three Townships, Ten Mannors, and Four Honours. Thought to be Founded by the *Greeks* long before the Birth of Christ, and by them nam'd *Limia*; by the *Romans* call'd *Forum Limicorum*. Being quite Destroy'd twice, it was first Rebuilt by *Teresa*, Wife to *Alonso I.* King of *Portugal*, An. 1125, and afterwards by King *Peter* An. 1360.

### **Barcelos.**

A Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, near 60 Leagues North from *Lisbon*, in the Territory of *Viana*, on the River *Cavado*, over which it has a handsome Bridge, wall'd, contains about 400 Inhabitants, One Collegiate Parish,



Parish, an House of *Misericordia*, an Hospital, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Of the Foundation nothing can be said but by Guesses not worth insisting on. It was reckoned the first Earldom in *Portugal*, and erected by King *Denis*. King *Sebastian* made it a Dukedom, and bestow'd the Title on the eldest Son of the Duke of *Braganza*, now with that Family Incorporated in the Crown.

### Amarante.

A Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, in the Territory of *Guimaraens*, about 55 Leagues from *Lisbon* North, somewhat Eastward, seated on the River *Tamaga*, the Rivulet *Locia* running through the Middle of it. Here is a Linen Manufacture. The Inhabitants are about 500, One Parish, One Monastery of *Dominicans*, an Hospital, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. *St. Gonzalo*, a Dominican, liv'd in his Place a Solitary Life, and gather'd Alms, which Built the Bridge; after his Death, about the Year 1250, he being Bury'd in the same Place, People resorted to it from the Country about, and by degrees Built the Town and Monastery.

### Villa Nova de Sande.

A Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Two Leagues from *Braga*, of about 100 Inhabitants, and One Parish. The Founder King *Sancho I.* An. 1202.

### Chaves.

A Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Two Leagues from the Borders of *Galicia*, wall'd, has about 300 Inhabitants, One Parish, a Monastery near it, an House of *Misericordia*, an Hospital, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. The Founder was the Emperor *Flavius Vespasian* An. 78, and from him call'd *Aqua Flavia*, corruptly *Chaves*. The *Suevians* utterly Destroy'd, and

and the *Moors* Rebuilt it, taken from them by *Alonso I.* King of *Portugal*.

### *Coze de Moncorvo.*

A Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*; near the Borders of *Leon*, and not far from the Confluence of the Rivers *Mondego*, *Sabor*, and *Villariza*, at the Foot of a Mountain, contains 300 Inhabitants, One Parish, One Monastery of *Franciscan* Friars, an House of *Misericordia*, an Hospital, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Its Arms a Tower Argent between Two Crows, alluding to the Name. Under its Jurisdiction are Nine Townships, and 13 Mannors. The Founder was King *Ferdinand I.* of *Castile* and *Leon*, call'd the Great, *An.* 1040.

### *Villa Real.*

A Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Four Leagues North from *Lamego*, upwards of 50 from *Lisbon* to the North, somewhat Easterly, in near 41 Degrees and a half Latitude, seated betwixt the Rivers *Corgo* and *Ribera*. It is wall'd, and has Three Towers, call'd *Villa Velha*, or the Old Town, the Inhabitants about 800, Two Parishes, Two Monasteries of Friars, One of Nuns, an House of *Misericordia*, an Hospital, sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and has Jurisdiction over Three Townships and Twenty Mannors. The Founder King *Denis* *An.* 1289. It has been an Earldom, a Marquisate, and a Dukedom, all now extinct.

### *Villa Flou.*

A Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, and in the Territory of *Moncorvo*, seated in a Plain at the Foot of a Mountain, shaded with many Trees, and well water'd, which renders it pleasant, and the Soil fruitful. It is wall'd, contains 400 Inhabitants, One Parish, Five Chappels, an House

House of *Misericordia*, and an Hospital. Founded by King *Denis* An. 1286, who rais'd the Walls.

**S. Joao da Pesqueyra.**

A Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, and in the Territory of *Pinhel*, seated on the South Side of the River *Duero*, where much Fish is taken, whence the Name *Pesqueyra*, signifying Filbery. The Territory is reasonable fruitful, producing Corn, Wine and Oil, and breeding some Cattle. The Town may contain about 500 Inhabitants, in Four Parishes, One Monastery of *Franciscan* Friars, an House of *Misericordia*, an Hospital. Founded by King *Alonso* III. of *Leon*, An. 900. It is an Earldom, erected by King *Philip* III. of *Spain*, in the Family of *Tavora*.

**Britiande.**

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, about a League from *Lamego*, and in its Territory, seated in a wooded Plain, producing Wine, but little Corn, and has about 200 Inhabitants, and One Parish. Founded by *D. Egas Muniz*, Favourite to King *Alonso* I. of *Portugal*, An. 1102.

**Frexo de Espadacinta.**

A Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, and in the Territory of *Torre de Moncorvo*, near the River *Duero*, where it parts *Spain* and *Portugal*, seated on a Hill at the Foot of a small Mountain. The Territory not fruitful; the Town contains about 400 Inhabitants, whose chief Trade is Fine Webs for Sieves. Its Arms a Green Ash, at which hangs a Sword, alluding to the Name *Frexo*, an Ash, and *Espadacinta*, a girded Sword. Founded by King *Denis* An. 1310, who Built the Castle.

**Alfandega.**

A Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, Four Leagues from *Torre de Moncorvo*, and in its Territory, seated on an Eminence, and has 250 Inhabitants,

tants, in One Parish. Founded by King Denis  
An. 1310.

### Mirandela.

A Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, and in the Territory of *Torre de Moncorvo*, on the Banks of the River *Tua*, over which it has a good Bridge of 20 Arches. It is wall'd, and contains 250 Inhabitants, One Parish, Three Chapels, an House of *Misericordia*, and an Hospital. The Founder King Denis An. 1282, who Built the Castle.

### Murza.

A Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, Five Leagues from *Villa Rial*, seated in a Plain near a small River, has about 200 Inhabitants, One Parish, and a Monastery of *Franciscan Nuns*. The Founder King Sancho II. An. 1224.

### Ermelo.

A Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, Three Leagues from *Villa Rial*, and in its Territory, has about 150 Inhabitants, in One Parish. The Founder King Sancho I. An. 1195.

### Vinhais.

A Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, Four Leagues from *Braganza*, and in the Territory of *Miranda*, seated on a Hill over a small River, wall'd, and containing about 300 Inhabitants, Two Parishes, One Monastery of *Franciscan Nuns*. The Founder King *Alonso III.* An. 1262, calling it so because of the many Vineyards about it; his Son King Denis Enlarg'd it, and Built the Castle.

### Abeyro.

A Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, Three Leagues from *Villa Flor*, in the Territory of *Villa Rial*, seated on a rising Ground, near the River *Tua*, has about 100 Inhabitants, One Parish. The Founder King Sancho II. An. 1225.

**Mamam.**

A Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, in 41 Degrees 15 Minutes Latitude, about 50 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North-East, Seven from *Pinhel*, and in its Territory, seated on an Eminence near the River *Duero*, producing Wine, and little Corn. By another Name it is call'd *Monforte*. There are old Walls, but no Inhabitants within them, all being gone to Ruin, but that which was a Suburb, containing about 120, in One Parish. The Founder was *D. Ferdinand Mendez*, Brother-in-law to *Alonso I.* King of *Portugal*, An. 1130. King *Denis* enlarg'd it An. 1285.

*Monforte. Vid. Mamam.*

**Alijo.**

A Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Four Leagues from *Villa Rial*, and in its Territory, seated on a Hill, the chief Product Chestnuts, has about 150 Inhabitants, in One Parish. The Founder King *Sancho II.* An. 1228.

**Castello Melhor.**

A Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, Four Leagues from *Pinhel*, and in its Territory, seated in a Plain, has old Walls and a Castle; the Soil produces some Corn, the Inhabitants about 150, in One Parish. The Founder King *Denis*, who Built the Castle An. 1298. King *Philip III.* of *Spain* Created it an Earldom, which is in the Family of *Mendez de Vasconcelos*.

**Villar Mayor.**

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, in about 40 Degrees and a half Latitude, and about 45 Leagues from *Lisbon* North-East, Six from *Pinhel*, and in its Territory, seated on a rising Ground, with a good old Castle, and about 300 Inhabitants, in One Parish. The Founder

King *Alonso* of *Leon* *An.* 1230, who Built the Castle.

### Castelo Bom.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, in above 40 Degrees Latitude, and about 50 Leagues from *Lisbon* North-East, near the Frontiers of *Leon*, on an Eminence over the River *Coa*. It has good old Walls and a Castle, a Soil producing Wine and Corn, 120 Inhabitants, and One Parish. The Founder King *Denis*, who Built the Castle *An.* 1296. King *Emanuel* Rebuilt it *An.* 1509.

### Gundin.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, in near 41 Degrees 20 Minutes Latitude, and about 50 Leagues from *Lisbon* North-East, and Two from *Lamego*, on the Side of a Hill, by the River *Barrosa*; its chief Product Chestnuts, and some Flax, the Inhabitants about 200, in One Parish. The Founder *Zadam Aben Uvin*, the last Lord of *Lamego*, *An.* 1030, who gave it his own Name, by Corruption reduc'd to the present.

### Granja de Tedo.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, Four Leagues and a half from *Lamego*, on the Banks of a small River, its Chief Product Flax and Chestnuts, the Inhabitants not above 80, One Parish. The Founder *D. Tedon*, Son to *D. Ermigio Albuazar Ramirez*, Bastard Son to King *Ramiro II.* of *Leon*, *An.* 1030, who gave it his own Name.

### Arouca.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, in near 41 Degrees 10 Minutes Latitude, and about 45 Leagues from *Lisbon*, in the Territory of *Lamego*, situate between Two Valleys, call'd *Moldes* and *Rozas*, in a Country producing Flax, whereof it has

has a Linen Manufacture. The Inhabitants not above 120, in One Parish, and a Monastery of *Bernardin* Nuns. Founded *An.* 950, by a *Spanish* Gentleman, call'd *D. Anzur*.

### Almeyda.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, Two Leagues from the Frontiers of *Castile*, opposite to *Ciudad Rodrigo*, seated on a Eminency near the River *Coa*, from which the Country about is call'd *Riba de Coa*. It has a good Castle, the Territory indifferent fruitful, the Inhabitants 300, One Parish, One Monastery of *Franciscan* Nuns, an House of *Misericordia*, and an Hospital. Its Arms those of *Portugal*, with the Sphere King *Emanuel's* Device. It was Founded by the *Moors*, when they possess'd *Spain*, who call'd it *Talmayda*, signifying a Table, from the flatness of the Ground it then stood on, now call'd *Enxido da Zarza*, but King *Denis* remov'd it to the Place it now stands on, and Built the Castle *An.* 1296, which King *Emanuel* Rebuilt in 1509. From this Town the Family of *Almeyda* took Name.

### Castel Rodrigo.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, and the Territory of *Pinhel*, Two Leagues from it, and on the Frontiers of *Castile*, seated on a high Mountain, adorn'd with a Noble Palace of its *Marquesses*, its Soil improv'd by the River *Aguir* running by the Town. The Inhabitants about 250, One Parish, a Monastery of *Bernardin* Friars close by, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. The Founder King *Denis*, who Built the Castle *An.* 1296, Rebuilt by King *Emanuel* in 1509. It was a *Marquisate* in the Family of *Moura*, but in the Revolution of *Portugal* the *Marquess* and his Family continu'd in *Spain*, and never return'd to *Portugal*.

**Pinhel:**

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, Three Leagues from *Almeyda*, and about Four or Five from the Borders of *Spain*, seated on a Hill, has good old Walls, with Seven Towers, and Six Gates, a Castle, about 500 Inhabitants, Six Parishes, a Monastery of *Franciscan* Nuns, an House of *Misericordia*, an Hospiral, sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, keeps a Fair on the First of *November*, and has Jurisdiction over 30 Townships, and Nine Mannors. Its Arms a Pine-Tree, alluding to the Name, and on it a Faulcon. The Founder King *Sancho* I. of *Portugal* An. 1180. King *Denis* Rebuilt it An. 1312, and added the Castle.

**Sabugal.**

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, Five Leagues South from the City *Guarda*, and about as many from the *Spanish* Frontiers, in the Territory of *Castelo Branco*, seated on the River *Coa*, with a strong old Castle, about 250 Inhabitants, in Two Parishes. Its Arms an Elder-tree and a Key, the first alluding to the Name of the Place, *Sabugo* in *Portugueze* being all Elder-tree, and the Key, as it is the Entrance or Key of the Territory call'd *Riba de Coa*. The Founder was King *Alonso* X. of *Leon* An. 1220. Here the Kings *Ferdinand* III. of *Castile*, and *Sancho* II. of *Portugal*, had an Interview An. 1224, and in 1287, King *Sancho* of *Castile* and *Denis* of *Portugal*. The said King *Denis* Built the Castle and Quinquangular Tower in it An. 1296. It is an Earldom, Created by King *Philip* II. of *Castile*, and in the Family of *Castelo Branco*.

**Alfayates.**

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, near *Sabugal*, in the Territory of *Pinhel*, and near the Frontiers



Frontiers of *Castile*, seated on a Hill, wall'd, has a Castle; its Territory chiefly abounds in Corn and Cattle, the Inhabitants about 180, One Parish. The Founder was King *Denis An. 1297*, when he built the Castle.

**Soytella.**

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, Two Leagues from *Sabugal*, in the Territory of *Castelo Branco*, about 45 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North-East, encompass'd with good old Walls, and has a strong Castle, the Soil bearing Corn, and breeding Cattle, the Inhabitants about 200, One Parish. Its Arms a Castle and a Ring. The Founder was King *Sancho I. of Portugal An. 1187*, King *Sancho II.* enlarg'd, and gave it Franchises, *An. 1238*. It is an Earldom of the Creation of King *Philip III. of Spain*, in the Family of *Silveyra*.

**Castelo Bendo.**

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, about 4 Leagues from *Lisbon* North-East, and Four from the City *Guarda*, in the Territory of *Pinhel*, seated on a craggy Hill over the River *Coa*, encompass'd with Triple Walls, with Six Gates, yet has not above 80 Inhabitants, in Three Parishes. The Founder was King *Sancho II. of Portugal. An. 1239* King *Denis* enlarg'd it, and King *Philip IV. of Spain* made it an Earldom, which I suppose is extinct.

**Alvellas.**

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, Three Leagues from the City *Guarda*, and in its Territory, and above 40 from *Lisbon*, North-East, seated on the River *Zezere*, with about 100 Inhabitants, and One Parish. The Founder was King *Sancho I. An. 1189*.

**Benaniaco.**

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, Nine Leagues from the City *Guarda*, and in its Territory, above

above 35 from *Lisbon* North-East, wall'd and strengthen'd with a Castle, contains about 800 Inhabitants, Three Parishes, One Monastery of Friars, sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and has Jurisdiction over 13 Villages. Its Arms a Sword and a Key. The Founder was King *Sancho I.* of *Portugal* An. 1189. It was an Earldom in the Family of *Albuquerque*, but I do not find it in Being now. The *Spaniards* took this Place last Summer 1704, and afterwards quitted it again.

### *Cubilhao.*

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, about 35 Leagues from *Lisbon* North-East, Six from *Guarda* South-West, and in its Territory, seated near the River *Zezere*, which overflows and fertilizes its large Plain, producing good Pasture for Cattle. It contains about 1200 Inhabitants, 13 Parishes, Two Monasteries of Friars, an House of *Misericordia*, an Hospital, has a Woollen Manufecture, sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and extends its Jurisdiction over many Villages. Its Arms a Star. The Founder was King *Sancho I.* An. 1186.

### *Monfanto.*

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, near 40 Leagues from *Lisbon* North-East, in the Territory of *Castelo Branco*, not far from the Frontiers of the *Spanish Estremadura*, seated on a very high Hill, difficult of Access, wall'd, and has an old Castle, both taken by the *Spaniards* the last Summer 1704, but quitted again. The Inhabitants are about 150, in One Parish, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. *D. Galdin Paez*, Master of the Knights Templers in *Portugal*, Built the Castle An. 1111, which gave Occasion to King *Sancho I.* to lay the Foundation of the Town in the Year 1190, calling it *Monte Santo*, or Holy Mountain,  
OF

or *Monte Sancho*, *Sancho's Mountain*, whence the present Name might come by Corruption. It was made an Earldom by King *Alonso V.* and afterwards by King *Philip II.* of *Spain*, and is in the Family of *Castro*.

### *Idanha a Nova.*

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, about 35 Leagues from *Lisbon* East, somewhat Northerly, Five from *Castelo Branco*, and in its Territory, call'd *a Nova*, or the *New*, to distinguish it from the *Old*, which is not far from it, seated on a Hill-lock with good grazing Land about. The Inhabitants may amount to about 800, One Parish, One Monastery of *Franciscan* Friars. Its Arms a Sphere. The abovemention'd *D. Galdin Paéz* Built the Castle, which brought People to inhabit the Place. King *Philip II.* of *Spain* made it an Earldom, but it has fail'd.

### *Celoxico da Beira.*

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, about 40 Leagues from *Lisbon* North-East, and in the Territory of *Guarda*, seated on an Eminence, a Musket-shot from the River *Mondego*, over which it has Two Bridges; one of Stone, and the other of Wood; but the River is here very small, and the Land produces more Wine than Corn. The Inhabitants about 300, Three Parishes, One of them Collegiate, Twelve Hermitages, or Chappels, an House of *Misericordia*, an Hospital, and has Jurisdiction over 30 Villages. Those who are fond of Antiquity at any Rate will have the Founder of this poor Town to be *Brigus*, an Imaginary King of *Spain*, 1891 Years before Christ, and that he call'd it *Celiobriga*; but enough of that. It has a strong old Castle, with Two large Towers, and Two Turrets. Its Arms are Party per Pale, on the Dexter-side a Castle, and

and over it an Eagle with a Trout in her Beak; and in the Sinister a Crescent betwixt Five Stars.

### **Trancofo.**

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, about 40 Leagues from *Lisbon* North-East, Three Leagues from *Celorico*, and in the Territory of *Pinhel*, seated in a pleasant Plain, encompass'd with a Wall, with Five Gates, a good Castle, 300 Inhabitants, Six Parishes, One Monastery of *Franciscan* Friars, One of Nuns of the same Order, an House of *Misericordia*, an Hospital, sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, keeps a Fair on the 24th of *August*. Its Arms a Castle, and over it an Eagle. About its Foundation nothing can be deliver'd but Fabulous Gueffes. Taken from the *Moors* by King *Ferdinand* I. of *Castile*. Here King *Alonso* of *Leon* and *Sancho* of *Portugal* had an Interview, and King *Denis* of *Portugal* was here Marry'd to his Holy Queen *S. Elizabeth*. It has been a Dukedom, and a Marquisate, but both now extinct.

### **Marialva.**

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, about 45 Leagues from *Lisbon* North-East, in the Territory of *Pinhel*, seated on a rising Ground, encompass'd with old walls, with Four Gates, a good Castle, 200 Inhabitants, Two Parishes, a Monastery of *Franciscan* Friars half a League from it. Its Arms those of *Portugal*. Its Origine uncertain. King *Ferdinand* the Great of *Castile* gain'd it from the *Moors* An. 1038. It was first an Earldom, of the Creation of King *Alonso* of *Portugal*, now a Marquisate, in the Family of *Coutinho*.

### **Sarrancelha.**

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, Four Leagues from *Trancofo*, and in the Territory of *Pinhel*, seated high, encompass'd with Walls, and has a Castle, all on the Banks of the River *Tabora*. The Inhabitants are about 250, in One Parish.

Parish. The Founders were Two Private Gentlemen An. 1124.

**Linhares.**

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, about 40 Leagues North-East from *Lisbon*, and in the Territory of *Guarda*, seated on a craggy Hill, at the Foot of the Mountain call'd *Serra da Estrella*, amidst many small Brooks, which produce Pasture, and abundance of Chestnuts. It has an old Castle, about 300 Inhabitants, One Parish, an Hospital. Its Arms a Crescent betwixt Five Stars, said to be Built by the *Turduli* 500 Years before Christ, and call'd *Lenio*, corruptly *Linhares*. King *Alonso III.* of *Leon* Rebuilt it An. 900. King *John* made it an Earldom, and King *Philip II.* of *Spain* reviv'd the Title, then expir'd, in the House of *Noronha*.

**Melo.**

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, a League from *Linhares*, last above-mention'd, seated at the Foot of the Mountain *Serra de Estrella*. Its Inhabitants are about 250, One Parish, an House of *Misericordia*, and near it a Monastery of *Franciscan* Nuns. Its Arms those of *Portugal*, betwixt Two Green Trees, and over each of them a Black-bird, call'd in *Portuguese* *Merlo*, whence the Name of the Town is suppos'd to come by Corruption. The Foundation is uncertain, and therefore not worth mentioning.

**Fulgosinho.**

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, a League from *Melo*, last above-mention'd, in the Territory of *Guarda*, seated up higher in the Mountain *Serra da Estrella*, with a small Brook running by it, most of its Trade Chestnuts and Charcoal, about 80 Inhabitants, and One Parish. King *Sancho* was the Founder.

**Gouvea.**

## Gouvea.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, a League from *Melo*, last but One above-mention'd, and in the Territory of *Guarda*, seated on a Hill, at the Foot of the Mountain *Serra da Estrella*, with a small Rivulet running by it, about which is good Pasture. Its Inhabitants are about 300, Two Parishes, an House of *Misericordia*, and an Hospital, and keeps a Fair in *Whitson* Holidays. Its Arms Argent a Lion Purpure, arm'd Azure, and the same Lion for its Crest, said to be Built by the *Turduli* 500 Years before Christ, and by them call'd *Gane*. King *Ferdinand* the Great of *Castile* gain'd it from the *Moors* An. 1038. It is a Marquisate of the Creation of King *Philip* IV. of *Spain*, in the House of *Silva*.

## Seya.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, a League from *Gouvea*, last above-mention'd, in the Territory of *Guarda*, seated on a Rising at the Foot of the Mountain *Serra da Estrella*, whose Top is always cover'd with Snow, and on the sides of it Abundance of Cattle graze. The Inhabitants of the Town are about 200, One Parish, an House of *Misericordia*, and an Hospital, suppos'd to be Built by the Ancient *Turduli* before the Redemption of Man. King *Ferdinand* the Great of *Castile* took it from the *Moors* An. 1038.

## Bouçcia.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, Three Leagues from *Viseu*, and in its Territory, seated in a Plain between the Rivers *Bouga* and *Cela*, from which it takes Name. Its Inhabitants amount to about 200, in One Parish. The Founder was *Alafun*, a *Moor*, in the Year 1040. Near it are certain Medicinal Baths upon the River *Bouga*.

**S. Pedro de Sul.**

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, Three Leagues from *Viseu*, and in its Territory, seated on the Banks of the River *Bouga*, has 200 Inhabitants, and One Parish. The Founder *Alafun* the Moor, above-mention'd, An. 1040.

**Crapa.**

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, Four Leagues from *Viseu*, and in its Territory, seated at the Foot of the Mountain *Manuc*, where it commences, on a Craggy Ground, has not above 60 Inhabitants, and One Parish. The same Founder as the Two last.

**Ferreira de Aves.**

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, Four Leagues from *Viseu*, and in its Territory, of about 60 Inhabitants, and One Parish, seated on a Hill near the River *Vouga*. Founded by *Teresa*, Mother to *Alonso I.* King of *Portugal*, An. 1126.

**Floz de Rosa.**

A Village in the Province of *Alentejo*, Three Leagues from *Portalegre*, defended by a Castle, has but Thirty Inhabitants, One Parish, yet keeps a Fair in *August*, and another on the 8th of *September*. The Founder was *D. Frey Alvaro Gonzales Pereyra*, Prior of the Knights of *S. John* in *Portugal*, An. 1356.

**Carneyro.**

A Village in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Two Leagues from *Amarante*, seated at the Foot of a Mountain of the same Name, has but 50 Inhabitants, and One Parish. The Founder *Martin Carneyro*, Master of the Hunt to King *Alonso II.* of *Portugal*.

**Goyaes.**

A Village in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Two Leagues from *Villa Rial*, and in its Territory,

territory, seated in a Plain, on the Banks of the River *Ribera*, being the Place where the Gentry of *Villa Rial* have Gardens and Country-Houses to pass the Heat of the Summer, because of its Coolness. The Inhabitants about 200, One Parish. The Founder King *Sancho I.* *An.* 1202.

#### **Andranis.**

A Village in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, a League from *Villa Rial*, and in its Territory, seated in a Plain on a small Brook, the little River *Pedrina* running not far off, has about 100 Inhabitants, and One Parish. The Founder King *Sancho I.* *An.* 1202.

#### **Castrello.**

A Village in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Five Leagues from *Porto*, and in its Territory, has 150 Inhabitants, and One Parish. The Founder King *Sancho I.* *An.* 1202.

#### **Santa Marta.**

A Village in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Four Leagues from *Braga*, near the *Bernardin* Monastery, call'd *Boyro*, seated on a Hill near the Rivers *Home* and *Cavado*, and has 80 Inhabitants, in One Parish. The Founder King *Sancho I.* *An.* 1202.

#### **Constanti.**

A Village in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, half a League from *Villa Rial*, and in its Territory, seated in a Plain, on the Banks of a Brook, has 200 Inhabitants, and One Parish. The Founder was Earl *Henry*, Father to *Alonso*, the First Portuguese King, *An.* 1202.

#### **Sindim.**

A Village in the Province of *Beira*, Five Leagues from *Lamego*, and in its Territory, seated in a Plain, has 80 Inhabitants, and One Parish. The



The Founder was *Zadam Aben Uvin*, Lord of *Lamego*, An. 1030.

**Sanguinhedo.**

A Village in the Province *Entre Douroe Minho*, Two Leagues from *Villa Rial*, seated on a Hill, has about 70 Inhabitants, and One Parish. The Founder King *Sancho II.* An. 1223.

**Lazarim.**

A Village in the Province of *Beira*, Two Leagues from *Lamego*, and in its Territory, seated in a Valley, on a River of the same Name, has about 100 Inhabitants, and One Parish. The Founder *Zadam Aben Uvin*, Lord of *Lamego*, An. 1030, who call'd it *Zarim*, to which was afterwards added the first Syllable.

**Lalin.**

A Village in the Province of *Beira*, Two Leagues from *Lamego*, on the River *Lazarim*, Built by the same as the last above, has 100 Inhabitants, and One Parish.

**Gojohim.**

A Village in the Province of *Beira*, Four Leagues from *Lamego*, and in its Territory, of 100 Inhabitants, and One Parish. Founded by the same as the Two last above.

**Resende. //**

A Village in the Province of *Beira*, Three Leagues from *Lamego*, and in its Territory, of about 80 scattering Houses, where grows the best Corn in all that Country, and some Flax. The Founder was *D. Rausendo*, Grandson to *Albumazar Ramirez*, the Bastard Son of King *Ramiro II.* of *Leon*, An. 1030.

**Rozas.**

A Village, Mannor, and Valley in the Province of *Beira*, Nine Leagues from *Lamego*, belonging to the Knights of *Malta*, Built by *Odorio Espinel* An. 1100.

**Doura.**

**Doura.**

A Village in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Six Leagues from *Villa Rial*, and in its Territory, seated on a Hill, has but 50 Inhabitants, and was Built by King *Sancho H.* An. 1224.

**Tagilde.**

A Village in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Four Leagues from *Guimaraens*, near the River *Visela*, has but 50 Inhabitants, and One Parish. The Founder *Athanagildus*, King of the *Goths* in *Spain*, An. 560, who gave it his own Name, half lost by Corruption.

**Ataide.**

A Village in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*; between the Towns of *Arrifana de Sousa* and *Canaveses*, has but 40 Inhabitants, and One Parish. Built by *Athanagildus*, the King of the *Goths*, An. 560.

**Cobelinhas.**

A Village in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Four Leagues from *Villa Rial*, seated in a Valley near the River *Duero*, has about 80 Inhabitants, and One Parish. The Founder King *Sancho I.* An. 1192.

**Souto.**

A Village in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Four Leagues from *Villa Rial*, seated in a Plain on the Brook *Pinhon*, has 120 Inhabitants, and One Parish. The Founder King *Sancho I.* An. 1193.

**Agueda.**

A Village in the Province of *Beira*, Three Leagues from *Aveyro*, pleasantly seated on a River of the same Name, has about 400 Inhabitants, and One Parish. Suppos'd to be Built by the Ancient *Turduli*, under the *Romans* and *Goths*, call'd *Eminium*, and was then a Place of great Note,

Note, and afterwards *Agatha*, which in *Portuguese* is *Agueda*. King *Alonso I.* of *Castile* took it from the *Moors* An. 740.

**Castro Loharciro.**

A small Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, above 70 Leagues North from *Lisbon*, near the Frontiers of *Galicia*, in upwards of 42 Degrees Latitude.

**Soião.**

A small Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, near 70 Leagues North from *Lisbon*, and in almost 42 Degrees Latitude. Seated on the River *Lima*.

**Lanhoso.**

A small Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, about 65 Leagues from *Lisbon* North, somewhat Easterly, in almost 42 Degrees 40 Minutes Latitude, and about Five Leagues East of *Braga*.

**Canaveses.**

A small Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, above 50 Leagues from *Lisbon* North, somewhat Easterly, in about 41 Degrees and a half Latitude, seated on a small River that falls into the River *Douro*.

**Pinho de Castanheiro.**

A small Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, on the Frontiers next *Galicia* in 42 Degrees Latitude, and seated on the River *Tamaga*.

**Monte Alegre.**

A small Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, near the Borders of *Galicia*, and the Springs of the River *Cavado*, in 42 Degrees Latitude.

**Villa da Ponte.**

A small Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, not far from the Borders of *Galicia*, on a small Rivulet that falls into the River *Tamaga*.

**Villa Cham.**

A small Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, about 55 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North, somewhat Easterly, near the Town of *Amarante*, on the opposite Side of the River *Tamaga*.

**Bejanfrio.**

A small Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, in about 50 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North-East, and 12 from *Porto* East, at a small Distance from the River *Douro*, on the North Side of it.

**Duteira.**

A small Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, about Four Leagues South of *Braganza*, in 41 Degrees 55 Minutes Latitude, on a small River that falls into the *Douro*.

**Vimioso.**

A small Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, about Six or Seven Leagues South from *Braganza*, in 41 Degrees 50 Minutes Latitude, and Four Leagues from *Miranda de Douro*.

**Algozo.**

A small Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, near Ten Leagues South from *Braganza*, between Two small Rivers that join by it, and fall into the *Douro*, in about 41 Degrees 40 Minutes Latitude.

**Aciaens.**

A small Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, about 50 Leagues from *Lisbon*, North-East, opposite to *S. Joao da Pesqueyra*, near the Conflux of the Rivers *Douro* and *Tuelo*.

**Bongadouro.**

A small Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, about 60 Leagues North-East from *Lisbon*, near the Frontiers of *Leon*.

**Bemposta.**

A small Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, about 60 Leagues from *Lisbon*, seated on the River *Douro*, where it parts this Province from the Kingdom of *Leon*.

**Mos.**

A small Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, about 50 Leagues North East from *Lisbon*, and Two or Three from *Torre de Moncorvo*, not far from the Frontiers of *Leon*.

**Bemposta.**

A small Town in the Province of *Beira*, above 40 Leagues North from *Lisbon*, and about Four from the Sea-Coast.

**Antoao.**

A small Town in the Province of *Beira*, about 40 Leagues North from *Lisbon*, on the Bay of *Aveyro*.

**Carinho.**

A small Town about a League from the last above, on the same Bay.

**Vouga.**

A small Town above Two Leagues from the Two last above, on the River *Vouga*.

**Tarrouca.**

A small Town in the Province of *Beira*, Three Leagues South from *Lamego*.

**Buarcos.**

A small Town in the Province of *Beira*, Two Leagues South from *Lamego*.

**Lumiãres.**

A small Town in the Province of *Beira*, about Four Leagues from *Lamego*, near the Springs of a Brook that falls into the River *Douro*.

**Castrodairo.**

A small Town in the Province of *Beira*, Seven or Eight Leagues South of *Lamego*, on the River *Panta*.

**Caria.**

A small Town in the Province of *Beira*, above Seven Leagues South from *Lamego*.

**Uagos.**

A small Town in the Province of *Beira*, on the Southermost Point of the Bay of *Aveiro*.

**Mira.**

A small Town in the Province of *Beira*, about Five Leagues North-West from *Coimbra*, on the Sea-Coast.

**Buarcos.**

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, at the Mouth of the River *Mondego*, on the North Side.

**Arrancada.**

A small Town in the Province of *Beira*, about 40 Leagues North from *Lisbon*, seated on the South-Side of the River *Vouga*.

**Cira.**

A small Town in the Province of *Beira*, about a League from *Aveiro*, seated at the Conflux of the River *Vouga*, and a small Rivulet that runs into it.

**Barro.**

A small Town in the Province of *Beira*, about Two Leagues from *Aveiro*.

**Abelhaens.**

A small Town in the Province of *Beira*, about Three Leagues South-East from *Aveiro*, near the Conflux of Two Rivulets.

**Martagoa.**

A small Town in the Province of *Beira*, above Five Leagues North from *Coimbra*, near a Rivulet that falls into *Mondego*.

**San Combadoim.**

A little Town in the Province of *Beira*, about Two Leagues South-West from *Viseu*, between Two Rivulets which fall into the *Mondego*.

**Cota.**

A small Town in the Province of *Beira*, about Two Leagues North from *Viseu*, on the River *Vouga*.

**Cauhas de Senhozini.**

A small Town in the Province of *Beira*, about a League South from *Viseu*, on the North Side of the River *Mondego*.

**Romani.**

A small Town in the Province of *Beira*, on the South Bank of the River *Duero*, about Seven Leagues East from *Lamego*.

**Coimoi.**

A small Town in the Province of *Beira*, about Five Leagues South-East from *Lamego*.

**Paredes.**

A small Town, half a League from the last above.

**Meragata.**

A small Town in the Province of *Beira*, in the Territory of *Pinhel*.

**Aluendra.**

A small Town, not far from the last above, on the River *Douro*.

**Barracal.**

A small Town in the Province of *Beira*, about a League North from *Guarda*, and as near to *Celorico*.

**Joimela.**

A small Town about a League South-East from the last above.

**Pereira.**

A small Town in the Province of *Beira*, about a League East from *Coimbra*, on the South Side of the River *Mondego*.

**Sernache.**

Another small Place, about a League South from the last above.

**Condeira a Velha.**

In the Province of *Beira*, about Two Leagues South from *Coimbra*.

**Ancoão.**

In the same Province, a League South from the last above.

**Arganil.**

In the same Province, about Five Leagues up the River *Mondego* from *Coimbra*, and on the South Side of it.

**Serpis.**

In the same Province, about a League South-East from *Coimbra*.

**Avoo.**

In the same Province, about Eight Leagues from *Coimbra*, up the River *Mondego*, and on the South Side of it.

**S. Domil.**

In the same Province, Ten Leagues from *Coimbra* to the North-East.

**Touro.**

In the same Province, a League North from *Guarda*.

**Belmonte.**

In the same Province, about Two Leagues West of *Sabugal*.

**S. Vicente da Beira.**

In the same Province, about 30 Leagues from *Lisbon*, North-East.

**Castel-Novo.**

In the same Province, about a League from the last above.

**Castel-Branco.**

In the same Province, about Two Leagues South from the last above.

**Pena.**



**Pena-Garcia.**

A small Town in the Province of *Beira*, near the *Spanish* Frontiers, half a League from *Idanha*, a *Vella*, taken by the *Spaniards* last Summer 1704; and quitted by them.

**Salvaterra.**

A small Town in the Province of *Beira*, on the River *Elia*, where it parts *Portugal* from the *Spanish Estremadura*; it is Wall'd, and has a Castle, and about Five Hundred Inhabitants, taken by the *Spaniards* last Summer, and lost again.

**Segura.**

A small Town, not above a League from the last above, on the same River, and the same Bigness, taken also last Summer 1704 by the *Spaniards*, but quitted again.

**Marinhas.**

In the same Province, and on the River *Tagus*, like the last, taken, and quitted by the *Spaniards* at the same Time.

**Ega.**

A Town in the Province of *Estremadura*, above 25 North-West from *Lisbon*, not far from the Mouth of the River *Mondego*.

**Redinha.**

In the same Province, Two or Three Leagues South of the last above.

**Abeul.**

In the same Province, Two or Three Leagues North-West from *Lciria*.

**Paredes.**

In the same Province, on the Sea-Coast, about Two Leagues West of *Lciria*.

**Aljubarrota.**

A Village in the same Province, about 15 Leagues North from *Lisbon*, not far from the Sea, near which the *Portugueses* gave the *Castilians* a great Overthrow in the Year 1314.

**Collegaon.**

In the same Province, on the River *Tagus*, 18 Leagues from *Lisbon*.

**Cascais.**

In the same Province, without the Mouth of the River *Tagus*, towards the Rock of *Sintua*.

**Pumpilhoso.**

In the same Province, about 30 Leagues North East from *Lisbon*, North-East.

**Proenza a Nova.**

In the same Province, about 25 Leagues North-East from *Lisbon*.

**Villa de Rey.**

In the same Province, and about 22 Leagues from *Lisbon*, North-East.

**Beacaa.**

In the same Province, about 20 Leagues from *Lisbon*, North East.

**Belver.**

In the same Province, on the River *Tagus*, about a League from the last above.

**Sobrecira Formosa.**

In the same Province, near 30 Leagues from *Lisbon*, North East.

**Sarzedas.**

A little Town in the Province of *Beira*, about 30 Leagues from *Lisbon* in the Territory of *Castelo Branco*.

**Camasca.**

A small Town on the River *Tagus*, Two or Three Leagues above *Santarem*, on the opposite Side.

**Gabiao.**

A small Town on the South Side of the River *Tagus*, near 30 Leagues from *Lisbon*, up the River.

**Ponte de Soro.**

A small Town in *Alemtejo*, on the River *Soro*, taking its Name from a Bridge it has over that River, about 20 Leagues West, a little Northerly from *Lisbon*.

**Mugem, vid. Porto de Mugem.**

**Craza.**

A small Town in *Alemtejo*, about 15 Leagues West, a little Northerly from *Lisbon*, on the River *Zalas*.

**Montalvao.**

A small Town in the Province of *Aletmejo*, on the South Side of the River *Tagus*, next the Frontiers of the *Spanish Estremadura*.

**Beira.**

A small Town in *Alemtejo*, on the South Side the River *Tagus*.

**Povoa.**

In the same Province, Four Leagues North from *Portalegre*.

**Colosa.**

A small Place about Two Leagues South-East from the last above.

**Crato.**

A small Town in *Alemtejo*, less than Two Leagues West from *Portalegre*, from which the Grand Prior of the Knights of *Malta* in *Portugal* is call'd *Grao Prior de Crato*, this being the Principal Seat of the Order in the Kingdom.

**Aguias.**

A small Town in *Alemtejo*, about 15 Leagues West from *Lisbon*.

**Laura.**

In the same Province, about Two Leagues West from the last above, seated on the River *Laura*.

**Payva.**

**Payva.**

In the same Province, near 20 Leagues West from *Lisbon*, on the River *Tera*.

**Vimieiro.**

In the same Province, and on the same River, about Two Leagues South-East from the last above.

**Montouto.**

In the same Province, about Two Leagues South-East from *Ebora*.

**Manzaraz.**

In the same Province, and Two Leagues East from the last above.

**Alcouchete.**

A small Town on the South Side of *Tagus*, a little above *Lisbon*.

**Bozeira.**

On the *Tagus*, almost opposite to *Lisbon*.

**Coura.**

On the Point of a Bay form'd by the *Tagus*, where a small Rivulet runs into it, almost opposite to *Lisbon*.

**Cabeza.**

A small Town, about Five or Six Leagues East of *Setubal*, on a small Rivulet that falls into the River *Zadao*.

**Grandola.**

A small Town in the Province of *Alemtejo*, about a Dozen Leagues South, somewhat Easterly from *Lisbon*, on the little River *Dam*.

**Canha.**

A small Town in *Alemtejo*, about Eight Leagues East from *Lisbon*, seated on the River of its own Name, opposite to the Place where the River *Laura* falls into it.

**Alcacebas.**

In the same Province, of little Note, Four Leagues West from *Alcazar do Sal*.

**Coiraon.**

A poor Place in the same Province, Three or Four Leagues from *Alcazar do Sal* South-East, at the Conflux of the Rivers *Enxarama* and *Alvito*.

**Uidigueyra.**

A small Town in the Province of *Alemtejo*, about 20 Leagues South-East from *Lisbon*, and Four North-East from *Beja*, only of Note, for being an Earldom in the Family of *Gama*, descended from *Vasco de Gama*, the first Discoverer of the *East-Indies* by Sea.

**Barnedal.**

A poor Place, about a League to the South-East from the last above.

**Uilla de Frades.**

A small Town in *Alemtejo*, about Two Leagues North from *Beja*.

**Aliaftrel.**

In the same Province, about Two Leagues West, somewhat Southerly from *Beja*.

**Mesagena.**

In the same Province, Five Leagues South-West from *Beja*.

**Cafevel.**

About a League South from the last above.

**Entradas.**

About Four Leagues South from the City *Beja* in *Alemtejo*.

**Garbao.**

In the same Province, above 20 Leagues from *Lisbon* South, somewhat Easterly.

**Castro Verde.**

In the same Province, about Seven Leagues South-West from *Beja*.

**Durique.**

In the same Province, about 20 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the South-East, and Nine from *Beja* to the South-West.

**Padroens.**

In the same Province, about 25 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the South-East, and Eight South from *Beja*.

**Almodoubar.**

In the same Province, on the Borders, where the Mountains part *Alemtejo* from *Algarve*, about 25 Leagues South-West from *Lisbon*.

**Alvalado.**

In the Province of *Alemtejo*, about 18 Leagues South-East from *Lisbon* seated at the Conflux of the Rivers *Carpilhas* and *Zaduo*.

**Santiago de Cacem.**

A Town in the Sea-Coast of the same Province, upon a little Creek, which forms a Sort of Port, about 16 Leagues South from *Lisbon*.

**Odesines.**

Another small Place in the same Province, less than Two Leagues South-West from the last above.

**Colos.**

An inconsiderable Place in *Alemtejo*, about 29 Leagues from *Lisbon* South, somewhat Easterly, near the Springs of the River *Caripilhas*.

**Villa Nova de Mil Fontes.**

A Town on the Sea-Coast of the Province of *Alemtejo*, on a small Creek, which makes a Sort of Harbour for small Vessels. It is about 22 Leagues South from *Lisbon*, and Famous for Rich Wines.

**Portigao.**

A Town in *Alentejo*, about 30 Leagues from *Lisbon*, South-East, beyond the River *Guadiana*, near the Frontiers of *Andaluzia*.

**Villa Nova de Ficalho.**

In the same Province as the last, and about the same Distance from *Lisbon*, and on the same Borders of *Andaluzia*.

**Cacela.**

A small Town in the little Kingdom of *Algarve*, on the Sea-Coast, between *Tavira* and *Castromarin*, not far from the Mouth of the River *Guadiana*.

**Estombar.**

Another small Town in the same Kingdom, about a League South from the City *Silves*, and nearer the Sea, on the Bank of a little Rivulet.

**Abufeira.**

In the same Kingdom, on the South-Coast of it, about half way between *Lagos* and *Faro*.

**Monchique.**

In the same Kingdom, about a League West from *Silves*, and Two North from *Lagos*.

**Villa Nova de Portimao.**

In the same Kingdom, on the Southern Coast, about a League above *Lagos*.

## C H A P. XVII.

*Of the Rivers in Portugal.*

**T***Agus* in *Latin* and *English*, in *Spanish* *Tajo*, and in *Portuguese* *Tejo*, is the greatest River in all *Spain*. Its Springs are in the furthest Part of all *Castile*, next the Kingdom of *Aragon*, whence it runs at first North-West for a considerable Space, and then turns to the West, holding on its Course the same Way till it falls into the Ocean. Before it enters *Portugal* it passes by the City *Toledo*, and very many other Towns of Note, for the space of above 150 Leagues from its Source, taking in its Windings. It enters *Portugal* at the Town of *Montalvao*, about Seven or Eight Leagues from *Alcantara* in *Spain*. In *Portugal* its Course is about 50 Leagues, concluding all its Windings. On the North Side of it stand the Towns of *Marinhas*, *Belver*, *Abrantes*, *Punhete*, *Gollegao*, *Santarem*, *Zambuja*, *Castanheira*, *Povos*, *Allandra*, *Sacavem*, the City of *Lisbon*, and lastly, the Town of *Belcm*. On the South Side *Montalvao*, *Meira*, *Gaviao*, *Camasca*, *Salvaterra*, *Alcouchete*, *Boreira*, and *Almada*, besides some others of small Note. At *Lisbon* the River makes a Noble Harbour, capable of the greatest number of Ships, which may ride everywhere in Safety, and the greatest come up to the Palace Windows. The Mouth of it is guarded by the Fort of *S. Julian* on the Land Side, and the *Bougio* on a Flat in the Sea, both of them spoken of in the Description of *Lisbon*. Great Vessels cannot go up far above *Lisbon*, because of many Shoals, Rocks and Falls there are in several Places, but Flat-bottom'd Boats go  
far



far above *Toledo*, excepting only where there are Falls. Above 90 Rivers and Brooks empty themselves into the *Tagus*, the chiefest of which are, *Molina*, *Henares*, *Guadarrama*, *Alberche*, *Xarama*, *Alagon* and *Elia* in *Castile*, *Ponsul*, *Craso*, *Zezere*, *Zalas* and *Laura* in *Portugal*.

*Durius* in *Latin*, in *Spanish* *Duero*, and in *Portuguese* *Douro*, rises near *Soria* in *Old Castile*, towards *Navarre*, then crosses *Old Castile*, the Kingdom of *Leon* and *Portugal*, and falls into the Ocean a League below the City *Porto*, having run a Course of an Hundred and Twenty Leagues. It runs by the Cities *Toro* and *Zamora* in *Leon*, besides several other Places of Note in that Kingdom and *Castile*, enters *Portugal* at *Miranda de Douro*, passes by *Torre de Moncorvo*, *S. Joao da Pesqueira*, *Lamego*, *Porto*, and other Places of less Note. At *Porto* it forms a good Harbour, but the Entrance is difficult, by reason of a dangerous Bar, and within the only Danger is from the Floods, which when they come down from the Inland are so great that no Anchors can hold the Ships, unless they in Time provide some other Shelter. At the Mouth of it is a good Castle, and it is Navigable in Boats for many Leagues. It receives above 30 lesser Rivers and Brooks, the chief of which are *Esgueva*, *Esla* and *Tormes* in *Spain*, *Coa*, *Tuelo*, *Tamaga* and *Pauta* in *Portugal*.

### Guadiana.

In *Latin* *Anas*, the present *Spanish* Name being a Composition of the *Latin*, and the *Moorish* Word *Guada* signifying Water. It rises in the further Part of the Kingdom of *New Castile* towards *Murcia*, in the Territory call'd *Albandra*, Four Leagues from the Town of *Montiel*, coming out of certain Lakes, and running about  
Eight,

Eight Leagues, under the Name of *Ruydera*, and then sinks under Ground near the Village *Argamassilla*, whence it runs Seven Leagues within the Bowels of the Earth, and rises again at the Town of *Daymiel*, forming another Lake, call'd *Ojo de Guadiana*, or *Guadiana's Eye*. Here it takes the Name of *Guadiana*, and is said to sink again in other Places, but still keeps its Name, running away West through all *Castile*, till it enters *Portugal*, and there turns away to the South, and falls into the Sea betwixt *Andaluzia* and *Algarve* at the Town of *Castromarin* on the one Side, and *Ayamonte* on the other, having perform'd a Course of near an Hundred and Fifty Leagues, reckoning all its Windings. It enters *Portugal* between the Cities *Badajoz* and *Elvas*, and cuts off a narrow Slip of the Province *Alemtejo* from the rest, till it comes to be the Boundary betwixt *Andaluzia* and *Algarve*. In *Castile* the Cities of *Merida* and *Badajoz* are seated upon its Banks, besides many other smaller Places, in *Portugal*, only the City of *Olivença* of any Note. About Thirty smaller Waters empty themselves into it, the chiefest of them are *Bullogue*, *Rio Frio*, and *Zuia*, in *Castile*, and *Ardita*, *Degebe*, *Terges*, *Limas* and *Vataon*, in *Portugal*. Its Water is thick and ill colour'd. I do not any where find, or have I ever heard it commended for any Harbour, but in Boats it is Navigable for many Leagues.

### *Minha.*

In *Latin Minius*, rises in the Kingdom of *Galicia*, not far from the Borders of *Asturias*, and Four or Five Leagues from the City *Mondonedo*, whence it runs down through the Kingdom of *Galicia*, till a little below *Ribadavia* it begins to be the Boundary betwixt *Galicia* and *Portugal*, till it falls into the Ocean below *Tuy*. Its whole Course

Course including windings, is above 40 Leagues, in which Space it takes in about 20 smaller Waters, of which the most noted are *Chaves, Sarría, Valesa, Arnoia* and *Ana*, all in *Galicia*. The Principal Towns on it *Lugo, Porto Marin, Orense*, and *Tuy* in *Galicia*; *Monção, Valença de Minho, Cerveira*, and *Caminha* in *Portugal*.

### **Dondego.**

In *Latin Munda*, rises and expires in the Province of *Beira*. Its Springs are betwixt *Celorico* and *Gouvea*, not far from the City *Guarda*, whence for the most part it runs South-East, till it falls into the Sea at *Buarcos*, after a Course of about 30 Leagues, including windings; the other Waters it receives are but few in Number, and none of them of any Note. The Principal Place seated on it is *Coimbra*, others of less Note *Celorico, Penacova*, and *Buarcos*, just at the Mouth, where it parts *Beira* from *Estremadura*.

### **Lima.**

In *Latin Limia*, and *Lethe*, a small River, whose Springs are in *Galicia* near *Villa de Rey*, and not far from *Monterey*. After a few Leagues Course it runs into the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, and quite across it, till it is lost in the Ocean at *Viana de Foz de Lima*. Its whole Course is not above 20 Leagues, taking in several little Waters, but none of any Name, nor are there any Towns on it of Note; the only Two worth mentioning are *Ponte de Lima*, and *Viana de Foz de Lima* at the Mouth,

### **Cavado.**

A small River in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, whose Springs are near *Monte Alegre*, towards the Frontiers of *Galicia*, where it runs a short Course of less than 20 Leagues quite across the abovenam'd Province, till it falls into the Sea below *Barcelos*, receiving no Water of any Note, but

ly some considerable Brooks, and on its Banks has only the City *Braga* and Town of *Barcelos* worth taking notice of.

#### *Ave.*

A Rivulet rather than a River, in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, falling into the Sea at *Villa de Conde*, its whole Course not above Four or Five Leagues, and receives no other Water into it, nor has it any other Town on its Banks.

#### *De.*

A small River, which Springs and loses it self in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, its Springs above *Guimaraens*, and falls into the Sea near *Villa de Conde*, those being the only Two Towns seated on it. No other Waters worth mentioning fall into it, and its whole Course does not extend above 12 Leagues.

#### *Tamaga.*

Has its Fountains in *Galicia*, not far from *Monterey*, a few Leagues below which Place it enters *Portugal*, and crossing the Province *Entre Douro e Minho* with a South-East Course, falls into the *Douro* about Five Leagues above *Porto*. Its whole length extends not above 25 Leagues, receiving in that Space no Water of any Name but *Pelim*, an inconsiderable Stream. All the Towns on it of any Note are *Monterey* in *Galicia*, and *Chaves* and *Amarante* in *Portugal*.

#### *Pelim.*

A very little Rivulet in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, which loses it self in the *Tamaga* last above-mention'd.

#### *Pinham.*

A small River in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, which falls into the *Douro*, opposite to the little Town of *Cantanheira*, Four Leagues above *Lamego*, its whole Course not above Seven Leagues, receives no other, nor has any Town on it.

*Cuelo.*

**Tuelo.**

A River in the Province *Tralos Montes*, whose Springs are near the Frontiers of *Galicia*, and runs South, somewhat Westerly, till it falls into the *Douro*, almost opposite to the Town of *S. Joao da Pesqueira*, after a Course of near 20 Leagues, including windings, in which Space it receives the River *Tuago*, and some other Waters of less Note. On its Banks I do not find any Place worth mentioning but the Town of *Mirandela*.

**Bauta.**

A small River in the Province of *Beira*, whose Springs are between *Castrodairo* and *Caria*, and runs first West, and then North, falling into the *Douro* in the Mid-way betwixt *Lamego* and *Porto*, without receiving any other Stream, or having any Town of Note on its Banks. Its whole Course with windings not above Ten Leagues.

**Coa.**

A River in the Province *Tralos Montes*, whose Springs are near the Town of *Alfayates*, not far from the Frontiers of *Castile*, whence taking its Course North, somewhat Westward, it is lost in the River *Douro*, opposite to *Torre de Moncorvo*, having run about 20 Leagues, windings included, and receiv'd some smaller Waters of no Name. The chief Towns on its Banks are *Vilar Mayor*, *Castro Mendo*, *Castro Bom*, *Almeida* and *Pinhel*.

**Agueda or Couraes.**

Rises and runs for the most Part in the Kingdom of *Leon*, but about *S. Felices de Gallego* it begins to be a Boundary betwixt that Kingdom and the Province *Tralos Montes*, and so continues for about Four Leagues, till it falls into the *Douro* below *Castel Rodrigo*. Its Course is North, somewhat Westerly, not above 15 Leagues

in the whole, the Stream small, as not increas'd by any others. On its East Bank stands the City *Ciudad Rodrigo*, the Spanish Frontier in those Parts.

**Touraes.** Vid. *Agueda*.

**Alouga.**

A small River in the Province of *Beira*, whose Springs, are about Four Leagues North from *Viseo*, and runs away West above 16 Leagues, till it falls into the Bay of *Aveiro*, towards the North End of it. No Way considerable for its Stream, or any others it receives, or for any Towns on its Banks.

**Zezere.**

A pretty considerable River, whose Springs are in the Province of *Beira*, about Four Leagues South from the City *Guarda*, whence it runs away South-West, till it falls into the *Tagus*, near the Town of *Panhete*, Two Leagues below *Abrantes*. The whole Course of it may be about Twenty Leagues in which Space it receives several others Waters, the only one of Name being the River *Monsul*. Towns of most Note on it are *Covillan*, *Pedrogao* and *Sartao*.

**Monsul.**

An inconsiderable River in the Province of *Beira*, rising a little North of *Penamacor*, and running always due West till it falls into the *Zezere*, Two Leagues below *Covillan*. Receives no other, nor has it any Town of Note.

**Craso.**

A small River in the Province of *Beira*, which rises near *Castel Branco*, and runs First South-West, and then South-East, till it falls into the *Tagus*, opposite to *Villa Flor*. Its whole Course not above Seven or Eight Leagues, in which Space little Brooks fall into it not worth a Name, nor has any Town of Consideration on its Banks.

**Don-**

**Ponsul.**

A small River in the Province of *Beira*, whose Fountains are near *Penha Garcia*, whence it runs South-East into the *Tagus*, after a Course of about Ten Leagues, in which it receives no other Water of Name, nor has any other Town on it, but the old ruin'd City of *Idanha a Vella*.

**Arauil.**

An Inconsiderable Rivulet in the Province of *Beira*, near the Frontiers of *Castile*, just within *Salvaterra* and *Segura*, which after a short Course of above Six Leagues is lost in the *Tagus*, not far from *Marinhas*.

**Elia.**

This small River rises in Old *Castile*, near *Min dos Vinhos*, and becomes the Boundary between *Castile* and *Portugal* for the Space of about Ten Leagues, till it falls into the *Tagus* above *Marinhas*, having pass'd by *Segura* and *Salvaterra*, but is it self inconsiderable.

**Colo.**

A small Rivulet in the Province of *Alemtejo*, which falls into the *Tagus* at *Porto de Mugem*, after a short Course of Four or Five Leagues Westward.

**Zalas.**

A River in the Province of *Alemtejo*, whose Springs are near *Elvas*, whence it runs away West, a little inclining to the North, with many windings, till it falls into the *Tagus* between *Salvaterra* and *Benavente*, after a Course of Thirty Leagues, including its turnings, in which Space it takes in many smaller Waters, and particularly the Rivers *Soro*, *Avis*, *Tera*, and *Oduior*. Few Towns of Note, the chief *Fronteyra* and *Benavente* at the Mouth.

**Souro.**

A small River in the Province of *Alemtejo*, which rising near *Tolosa*, runs South-West a Course of about Ten Leagues, and falls into the *Zalas*, between *Montargil* and *Eraça*. It receives no others, but on its Banks stand the Towns of *Ponte de Souro*, and *Montargil*.

**Avis.**

A small Stream in the Province of *Alemtejo*, rising not far from *Portalegre*, and running away South-West a short Course of about Eight Leagues which end in the River *Zalas*, below the Town of *Avis*; which Place, and *Seda*, are the only ones upon its Banks.

**Tera.**

A Rivulet in the Province of *Alemtejo*, whose Springs are near *Estremoz*, whence it glides Five or Six Leagues with little Water, and is lost in the River *Zalas*, about the Town of *Payva*.

**Oduior.**

Another Rivulet in the same Province of *Alemtejo*, which runs into the River *Zalas*, after a short Course of about Seven Leagues North-West, having neither Town or other thing to make it remarkable.

**Laura.**

A small River in the Province of *Alemtejo*, whose Course is not above Eight Leagues North-West, and then falls into the *Tagus* below the Town of *Benavente*, having first taken in the little River *Canha*.

**Canha.**

A Rivulet in the Province of *Alemtejo*, rising not far from *Ebora*, and running a Course of Six or Seven Leagues till it falls into the *Laura*, at the Town of its own Name.



**Zadao.**

A Pretty Considerable River, in the Province of *Alemtejo*, for its Springs are in the Mountains that part this Province from *Algarve*, whence it runs away North with a little turn Westward, till it falls into the Sea of *Satubal*, having run a Course of above 20 Leagues, taking in many lesser Streams, and among them *Dao*, *Campilhas*, *Alvito*, and *Enxarama*, which swell and render it Navigable. The Principal Towns on it are *Alcazar do Sal*, and *Setuval* at the Mouth of it.

**Dam.**

A small Rivulet in the Province of *Alemtejo*, of a very short Course, which falls into the *Zadao*, lying all on the West Side of it, and running North-East, no way remarkable.

**Campilhas.**

Another Rivulet in the same Province of *Alemtejo*, South from the *Dam*, and falling into the *Zadao*, after a very short Course to the North-East; its Springs about Two Leagues North-East from *Villa Nova de Mil Fontes*.

**Enxarama.**

A small River in the Province of *Alemtejo*, that rises about Two Leagues South from *Ebora*, and runs away to the West till it falls into the *Zadao*, above *Alcazar do Sal*, its whole Course about Seven or Eight Leagues, in which it takes in the *Alvito*, and One or Two Brooks; on the South Side of it stands the Town of *Viana*.

**Alvito.**

A small Rivulet in the Province of *Alemtejo*, which rises near the Town of *Portel*, and runs about Five Leagues West till it falls into the *Enxarama*, near the little Town of *Torrao*.

**Degebe.**

A very little River in the Province of *Alemtejo*, rising near the City *Ebora*, and running South-East

East Five or Six Leagues till it falls into the *Guadiana*, almost opposite to the Place where the same River receives the *Ardita*.

#### **Terges.**

A Rivulet in the Province of *Alemtejo*, about Two Leagues South from *Beja*, which runs Five or Six Leagues North-East, and then falls into the *Guadiana*, almost opposite to the Town of *Serpa*.

#### **Cobrinhas.**

A very small River in the Province of *Alemtejo*, whose Springs are near the Town of *Almodouvar*, on the Frontiers of *Algarve*; its Course is about Five or Six Leagues to the North-East, at the end of which it falls into the little River *Terges*, about Two Leagues up it from the *Guadiana*.

#### **Deiras.**

A Rivulet in the Province of *Alemtejo*, running a Course of Five or Six Leagues East, at a small Distance from the Frontiers of *Algarve*, having its Spring near the Town of *Almodouvar*, and falling into the *Guadiana*, almost opposite to the Town of *Mertola*.

#### **Ardilha.**

A small River, whose Springs are in the *Spanish Estremadura*, at a small Distance from *Xeres de los Cavalleros*, whence it runs to the South-West, and at Three or Four Leagues Distance enters the Province of *Alemtejo* in *Portugal*, where it holds its Course to the West Four or Five Leagues, and then falls into the *Guadiana*, almost opposite to the Place where that River receives the *Degebe*.

#### **Limas.**

A Rivulet in that Part of the Province of *Alemtejo*, which is next *Andaluzia*. It rises above *Serpa*, and runs Five or Six Leagues South somewhat

what Westerly, and then falls into the *Guadiana*, a little above the Town of *Mertola*.

### Chanca.

This River rises near the Town of *Frexenal*, where the Three Provinces of the *Spanish Estremadura*, *Andaluzia*, and *Alemtejo*, meet in a Point, thence running winding to South-West for Twelve or Fourteen Leagues: It becomes the Boundary between *Spain* and *Portugal*, or the Provinces of *Andaluzia* and *Alemtejo*, falling at last into the *Guadiana* at the Point where *Alemtejo*, *Andaluzia* and *Algarve* meet.

### Adolcite.

A small River in the Kingdom of *Algarve*, running about Seven or Eight Leagues to the East from its Springs, and falling into the *Guadiana* betwixt *Alcoutin* and *Castro Marin*.

### Uatao.

Another small River in the said Kingdom of *Algarve*, coming from the Mountain, call'd *Serra de Calderao*, which parts *Alemtejo* and *Algarve*, and running along the Edge of that little Kingdom some Seven or Eight Leagues to the East, till it falls into the *Guadiana*, near the Point where *Andaluzia*, *Alemtejo* and *Algarve* meet.

### Balsamao.

A small River in the Province of *Beira*, rising a little North of *Lumiares*, and running away North, a short Course of Three or Four Leagues, when passing by the City *Lamego* it falls into the *Duero*.

### Cava.

A little River in the Province of *Alemtejo*, whose Springs are about *Portalegre*, whence it runs a few Leagues South-East, and falls into the *Guadiana* between *Badajoz* and *Elvas*, being for a short

short Space the Boundary betwixt the *Spanish Estremadura* and the Province of *Alemtejo*.

### **Lena.**

A River in the Province of *Estremadura*, which rises between Two and Three Leagues South-East from *Leiria*, and fetching a Compass, passes by that City, and so from it into the Ocean, receiving first the little Rivulet *Lis* into it at the aforesaid City.

### **Lis.**

A little Rivulet in the Province of *Estremadura*, whose Course is not above Two or Three Leagues West, when washing the City *Leiria*, it falls into the *Lena*.

### **Fervença.**

A River in the Province *Tralos Montes*, whose Springs are in the Mountains, which part this Province from *Galicia* and *Leon*, whence it runs a Course of Eight or Nine Leagues South, somewhat Westerly, and falls into the River *Sabor*, near the Town of *Algozo*, having run by the City *Braganza*, which is not far from its Head.

### **Sabor.**

A River in the same Province *Tralos Montes*, which rises above *Miranda*, and runs about 14 or 15 Leagues South-West, falling into the *Douro*, near *Torre de Moncorvo*, after taking in the Rivers *Fervença* and *Villariza*, which swell its Stream, and make it considerable.

### **Mabao.**

A small River in the Province of *Estremadura*, whose Springs are between *Figueyro dos Vinhos* and *Pombal*, whence it runs a short Course of Seven or Eight Leagues South-East, and passing by *Tomar*, falls into the River *Zezere*, about a League from where that River loses it self in the *Tagus*.

**Almonda.**

A small Rivulet in the Province of *Estremadura*, which runs through the Plain, where the Town of *Torres Novas* stands, and falls into the *Tagus* about a League from it.

**Pera.**

A Rivulet in the Province of *Estremadura*, nothing considerable, which falls into the River *Zezere*, on the West Side of it, and runs by the Town of *Pedragao*.

**Anhalvoara.**

A Rivulet of very little Note in the Province of *Alemtejo*, which falls into the River *Zatas*, and on it stands the little Town of *Veiros*.

**Aramen.**

A small Rivulet, which Springs a little to the South of *Marvao*, and passing by it runs away to the North, till it loses it self in the *Tagus*, near *Montalvao*, being in that part the Boundary between *Portugal* and the *Spanish Estremadura*.

**Gallego.**

A small Rivulet in the Province of *Alemtejo*, which runs by the Town of *Berengel*, Two Leagues from *Beja*, and empties it self in the River *Guadiana*.

**Cheboza.**

A little Rivulet in the Province of *Alemtejo*, which passes by the Town of *Ouguela*, a League from *Monte Mor*, in the Territory of *Elvas*, and falls into the *Guadiana*.

**Seda.**

A little River in the Province of *Alemtejo*, whose Springs are between *Marvao* and *Crato*, whence after a short Course passing by the Town of *Seda* it falls into the River *Avis*.

**Alva.**

**Alva.**

A River in the Province of *Beira*, rising towards *Viseu*, whence it runs a short Course South-West, and falls into the *Mondego* a little above *Penacova*, and not very far from *Coimbra*.

**Arouce.**

A Rivulet in the Province of *Beira*, which runs by the Towns of *Foz de Arouce* and *Miranda*, and after a short Course is lost in the *Mondego* over against *Coimbra*.

**Seyra.**

A very little River in the Province of *Beira*, which runs by the small Town of *Gois*, and after a Course of Five Leagues more loses it self in the *Mondego* over against *Coimbra*.

**Souza.**

A Rivulet in the Province of *Beira*, which passes by the Town of *Arrifana de Souza*, Five Leagues from *Porto*, and falls into the River *Duero*.

**Mezia.**

A little River in the Province of *Beira*, which runs on one Side of the Towns of *Arrifana de Souza*, Five Leagues from *Porto*, and not far from *Arrifana* mixes with the River *Souza*.

**Cavalum.**

Another Rivulet in the same Province of *Beira*, running also near *Arrifana de Souza*, and at a small Distance from it, mixing with the Rivers *Souza*.

**Neyva.**

A very small River in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, between the Two Rivers *Cavado* and *Lima*, which after a short Run to the West, passing by the Town of *Neyva*, falls into the Ocean.

**Deste.**

**Deste.**

A Rivulet in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, which runs near the City *Raga*, and falls into the River *Cavado*.

**Locia.**

A Rivulet in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, which runs through the Town of *Amarante* into the River *Tamaga*.

**Uillariza.**

A small Rivulet in the Province *Tralos Montes*, which springs below *Mirandela*, and runs a short Course South till it loses it self in the River *Sabor*, about a League or Two from *Torre de Moncorvo*.

**Corgo.**

A small Rivulet in the Province of *Beira*, which falls into the *Douro*.

**Ribeira.**

Another Rivulet near the last above, neither of any Note, the Town of *Villa Rial* stands betwixt them.

**Tua.**

A small River in the Province *Tralos Montes*, which falls into the *Tuelo* at the Town of *Mirandola*.

**Tca.**

A Rivulet in the Province of *Beira*, which falls into the *Douro* near the Town of *Namam*.

**Barrosa.**

A Rivulet in the Province of *Beira*, which falls into the *Douro* at the Town of *Mundim*, Two Leagues from *Lamego*.

**Taboza.**

A small River in the Province of *Beira*, which runs into the *Douro*, near the Town of *Castanheira*.

## C H A P. XVIII.

Towns in Spain lying near the Frontiers  
of Portugal.

## Tuy.

A City in the Kingdom of *Galicia*, in upwards of 42 Degrees Latitude, seated on the North Side of the River *Minho*, not far from where it falls into the Ocean, in a Valley, has strong old Walls. but no other Fortification, Five Gates, Three Squares or Markets, a Pleasant, Temperate and Healthful Climate, Delicious Gardens, abundance of Vineyards, producing Noble Wine and Pasture, feeding much Cattle. The Inhabitants are about 1000 Families, in Two Parishes, One Monastery of *Dominican* Friars, Two of Nuns, and a Curious Hospital. The Arms of this City are Azure a Crescent Argent, between Three Stars Or. Here is a Fair on the 24th of *August*, being *S. Bartholomew's* Day. The Founder is said to be the *Grecian Tydeus* 1161 Years before Christ; that he call'd it *Tyce*, corruptly *Tuy*, but this looks like a Piece of Fabulous Antiquity. That there was an Ancient Town near the Place where this stands is certain, which being Ruin'd, King *Ferdinand II.* of *Leon* Built the Town where it now stands, and the Walls about it, with a stately Palace. The Cathedral was Built by King *Alonso* in the Year 1370. It is a Bishoprick, in which are Four Dignitaries, Twenty-seven Canons, Four Demi-Cannons, and in the Diocess 246 Parishes, worth to the Prelate 10000 Ducats a Year.

## Ciudad Rodrigo.

A City in the Kingdom of *Leon*, in about 41  
Degrees



Degrees 4 Minutes Latitude, in a Delicious Pleasant Country, Four Leagues from the Borders of *Portugal*, on the Banks of the River *Agueda*, which waters its Lands, and make them fruitful in Corn, and feeding great Numbers of Cattle. The City has an old Wall, but no regular Fortifications, unless some slight Works thrown up since this present War. It has Nine Gates, Three Markets, 54 Streets, 2000 Families, Eight Parishes, Nine Monasteries of Friars and Nuns, Ten Chappels, and Three Hospitals; is govern'd by a *Corregidor*, who is Supream in Civil Affairs, like a Lord-Mayor, and has 23 Regidores, or Aldermen. Keeps Two Fairs, one on the Second *Wednesday* in *Lent*, and another before *Whitfontide*. Its Arms Three Columns with these Letters G. R. and an O. over them, signifying *Ciudad Rodrigo*. Antiquaries will pretend the Founder was the Fabulous King *Brigus*, 1897 Years before Christ, calling it *Merobriga*, afterwards chang'd to *Augustobriga*, but these are meer Chime-ra's. The certain true Founder we find was King *Ferdinand II.* of *Leon*, in the Year 1160, who rais'd it for a Frontier Fortrefs against *Portugal*, being opposite to the *Portugueze City Guarda*. The same King, Five Years after, made it a Bishoprick, in which are Seven Dignitaries, 20 Canons, Seven Demi-canons, and the See comprehends 63 Parishes, worth to the Prelate 10000 Ducats a Year.

### Coza.

A City in the Kingdom of *Old Castile*, in about 40 Degrees Latitude, about Five Leagues from the Frontiers of *Portugal*, seated in a Delightful Plain, on the Banks of the River *Alagon*, in a Fruitful Territory, producing Plenty of Corn, Wine, and Fruit, and feeding abundance of Cattle. The City is wall'd, without any other For-

Fortification, has Five Gates, and contains about 700 Families, Two Parishes, One Monastery of *Franciscan* Friars, One of Nuns of the same Order, Three Chappels, and Two Hospitals. Its Government is by a *Corregidor*, or Supreme Civil Judge, like a Lord-Mayor, but chose by the King, and Seven *Regidores*, or Aldermen. Keeps a Fair on the 29th of *June*, being *S. Peter's* Day, another on *S. Andrew's*, the 30th of *November*, and another on the Third of *May*, Feast of the Exaltation of the Cross. Its Arms are a Lion Rampant, within an Orle of Seven Castles, the Colours not mention'd. Suppos'd to be Founded by *Greeks* 700 Years before Christ, and by them call'd *Cauria*, corruptly *Coria*. King *Ordone* I. of *Leon* took it from the *Moors* in the Year 854, but it was twice lost again, and recover'd first by King *Alonso* VI. *An.* 1084, and after by King *Alonso* VIII. *An.* 1142, who rebuilt, and made it a Bishoprick. To the See belongs Nine Dignitaries, Nine Canons, and Six Demi-canons. It contains 317 Parishes, and is worth to the Prelate 26000 Ducats *per An.* It was first an Earldom in the Family of *Caceres y Solis*, who Mortgag'd it to *D. Garcia Alvarez de Toledo*, first Duke of *Alva*, in whose Family it continues, and was made a Marquisate by King *Henry* IV.

### Badajoz.

A City in the *Spanish* Province of *Estremadura*, in about 38 Degrees 40 Minutes Latitude, about half a League East from the River *Caya*, which there divides *Spain* and *Portugal*, seated on the Famous River *Guadiana*, near that Part where it turns away to the South, over which it has a Noble and Stately Bridge, standing on an Eminency, well fortify'd, the Walls being rebuilt about the Year 1641; besides, it has a strong Castle, and several

Several good Outworks after the Modern Fashion, and has Eight Gates. The Country about it is Delicious and Fruitful, full of Curious Gardens, Orchards, and Pleasure-houses, and producing great Plenty of Corn, Wine, Oil, and Pasture. It has a Considerable Trade for Wooll and Cheese. The Inhabitants are about 2300 Families, in Three Parishes, Five Monasteries of Friars, Seven of Nuns, Ten Chappels, and Three Hospitals. Its Arms are Azure Two Lions standing up against Two Columns with this Inscription on them, *Non Plus ultra*, for its Crest a Crown, govern'd by a *Corregidor*, or Supream Judge in Civil Affairs, chosen by the King in the Nature of a Lord-Mayor, and 36 *Regidores*, or Aldermen. The Founder was the Emperor *Augustus* 22 Years before Christ, calling it, *Pax Augusta*: It was in Proceſs of Time made a Bishoprick, in which are Six Dignitaries, 15 Canons, 14 Demicanons, 53 Parishes, worth to the Prelate 18000 Ducats a Year. The *Moors* gave it the Name of *Beled Ayz*, signifying, Land of Holiness; or as others will have it, *Baxaugus*, that is, Land of Walnut-Trees, from which came by Corruption *Badajoz*. It was taken from those Infidels first by King *Ordone* the Second *An.* 917, next by King *Ferdinand II.* of *Leon* *An.* 1280, and lastly by King *Alonso X.* of *Leon* *An.* 1228. Here in the Year 1289, the City being divided into Two Factions, the one call'd *Portugalenses*, who were for King *Sancho IV.* who usurp'd the Crown of *Castile*, and the other the *Bejaranos*, who were for the Rightful Heir *D. Alonso de la Cerda*, the Usurper getting the better Put to Death in Cold Blood 4000 of the Adverse Party. It was once a Dukedom, but incorporated in the Crown. Here *Alonso I.* King of *Portugal*, was taken Prisoner by King *Ferdinand II.* of *Leon* in the Year 1179.

**Xeres de Badajoz : Or, de los Caballeros.**

A City in the Province of the Spanish *Estremadura*, in about 38 Degrees 40 Minutes Latitude, Five or Six Leagues from the Borders of *Portugal*, seated in a Spacious Rich Plain, half a League from the River *Ardilla*, which watering its Meadows produces abundance of good Pasture, feeding great Multitudes of Cattle, whereof above 50000 Head are yearly Sold in the Markets of *Villena* and *Escalona*. The City has good ancient Walls, without any other Fortification, the Inhabitants amount to about 1400 Families, Four Parishes, Three Monasteries of Friars, Six of Nuns, Sixteen Chappels, and an Hospital. Govern'd by a *Corregidor*, or Lord-Mayor, appointed by the King. and Twelve *Regidores*, or Aldermen. The Founder King *Ferdinand III.* call'd the Holy, in the Year 1232. It was at first call'd *Xeres de Badajoz*, because of its Nearness to that City, but afterwards, in the Year 1251, the aforesaid King gave it to the Knights Templers, and from them it was call'd *Xeres de los Cavalleros*, that is, *Xeres of the Knights*, having those Additions to distinguish it from the Towns of *Xeres de la Frontera*, and *Xeres de Guadiana*. When the Knights Templers were suppress'd, King *Alonso XII.* of *Castile* annex'd it to the Crown, but afterwards King *Henry II.* gave it to the Knights of *Santiago*. The Emperor *Charles V.* made it a City for the Loyalty of its Inhabitants towards him.

**Alcantara.**

A Noble Town in the Province of the Spanish *Estremadura*, in almost 39 Degrees and a half of North Latitude, Two or Three Leagues from the Borders of *Portugal*, seated on the South Side of the River *Tagus*, in a Fruitful Country, abounding in Corn, Wine, Oil and Cattle, with  
only

only an old Wall about it, and no other Fortification. The Inhabitants amount to about 1200 Families, Two Parishes, Two Monasteries of Friars, Two of Nuns, and an Hospital. Its Arms are its own Bridge over the River, and in the middle of it a small Tower. The Founder was either *Julius Caesar*, or *Augustus*, as appears by its Ancient Name *Norba Casarea*. The Moors gave it the present Name of *Alcantara*, in *Arabic* a Bridge, because of the Noble Bridge it has over the River *Tagus*, Built by the Emperor *Trajan*. It has only Six Arches, the Two middlemost higher than the rest, through which the Stream of the River directs its Rapid Course; yet tho' the Arches are so few, the length of the Bridge is 570 Foot, the breadth 28, and 207 Foot from the Bottom to the Top of the Bridge, which is all Built of Stones, Four Foot in length, and Two in breadth, and on the upper Part is this Inscription.

*Nerva Trajanus, Son to Divus Nerva, Conqueror of Germany and Dacia, High-Priest, Father of his Country, Eight Times Tribune of the People, and Six Times Consul, Dedicated this Work to the Emperor Caesar Augustus.*

Near this Magnificent Bridge is a small Chapel, now Dedicated to *S. Julian*; the Roof whereof is of only Two vast Stones, the Body of the Chappel being hew'd out of the solid Rock. on which are carv'd the Names of the Towns that contributed towards Building of the Bridge, and under them an Inscription the Architect left to continue his Name to Posterity, as follows.

*It is likely that Passengers, who are pleas'd to hear Things to them unknown, going by will be desirous to know by whom, and to what Intent this Bridge and Temple were Built, by digging in this Rock of the Tagus, fill'd with the Majesty of the Gods,*

Gods, and of Cæsar, where the Matter exceeded the Workmanship. Be it therefore known to them, that Lacer, ennobled by the Renowned Art of Architecture, Built this Bridge, which will last for ever, whilst the World lasts. Lacer having finish'd the great Bridge, with all its Magnificence, Built and Dedicated this New Temple, and Offer'd Sacrifices to the Gods, hoping, by thus honouring them, they would be Propitious to him. And he Dedicated this Temple to the Roman Gods, and to the Emperor, thinking himself happy in Offering this Sacrifice on Two such Notable Accounts.

*Alcantara* is the chief Seat of the Knights of *Alcantara*. This Order was first Instituted by King *Ferdinand II.* of *Leon* An. 1177, calling it *The Order of S. Julian of Pereyro*, because Instituted in the Town of *Pereyro*, in that which is now the Kingdom of *Portugal*, on the River *Coa*, Ten Leagues from *Ciudad Rodrigo*. King *Alonso X.* of *Leon*, in the Year 1214, gain'd this Town of *Alcantara* from the *Moors*, and gave it to the aforesaid Knights, with all they could conquer in the Province of *Estremadura*; whereupon *D. James Sanchez IV.* Great Master of the Order, remov'd the Seat of it hither in the Year 1223, and since then the Knights are call'd of *Alcantara*. This Order has at present 39 Commendaries in *Spain*, whose Revenue is worth 248114 Ducats a Year. The Knights wear a Green Cross Flewry.

#### *Ledesma:*

A small Town in the Kingdom of *Leon*, in about 41 Degrees and a half of North Latitude, Six Leagues from *Salamanca*, towards the Borders of *Portugal*, seated on the River *Tormes*, Famous for its excellent Baths, in a Fruitful Soil, producing Plenty of Corn, Wine, and Oil, besides abundance of Pasture. It is encompass'd with good

good old Walls, but has no other Fortification, and contains about 530 Families, Six Parishes, One Monastery of Friars, One of Nuns, Six Chapels, and Three Hospitals. Its Jurisdiction extends over 151 Townships and Villages. The first Foundation is uncertain, but it was anciently call'd *Bletissa*, and Rebuilt after being Ruin'd by the *Moors* by King *Ferdinand II.* of *Leon*, who gave it this Name it now bears. King *Henry IV.* made it an Earldom, which he bestow'd on his Favourite *D. Bertrand de la Cueva*; at present it belongs to the Dukes of *Alburquerque*. Its Arms are a Bridge with a Tower at each end, and between them a Knight in Armour with green Fig-trees by the Towers.

#### *S. Felices de los Gallegos.*

A Town in the Kingdom of *Leon*, in near 41 Degrees of North Latitude, Four Leagues to the Northward from *Ciudad Rodrigo*, seated on the River *Agueda*, next the Borders of *Portugal*, in a Fruitful Soil, and containing 400 Families. One Parish, One Monastery of Friars, and One of Nuns. I do not find any Fortifications it has, but suppose it to be wall'd. Its Arms the Blessed Virgin with our Saviour in her Arms, standing betwixt Two Poplar-trees. It is Famous for Curious Earthen-ware. King *Denis* of *Portugal* Built it *An. 1297*, and gave it in Portion with his Daughter *Constance* to *Ferdinand* King of *Castile*.

#### *Fuente Guinaldo.*

A Town in the Kingdom of *Old Castile*, in about 40 Degrees 15 Minutes Latitude, Four or Five Leagues North-West from the City *Coria*, on the Edge of the Frontiers next *Portugal*, seated in a Plain, but has nothing in it considerable, nor any defence but a few Inhabitants, and One Parish; only mention'd here because sometimes nam'd since the present War.

**Valencia de Alcantara.**

A small Town in the *Spanish Estremadura*, in about 39 Degrees 20 Minutes Latitude, and Four Leagues South-West from the Town of *Alcantara*, from which it takes Name, seated near the Frontiers of *Portugal*; a small Place, but wall'd, without any other Defence.

**Alburquerque.**

A Town in the *Spanish Estremadura*, in about 39 Degrees Latitude, Three Leagues from the Borders of *Portugal*, seated on a Hill, half a League from the small River *Gebora*. On the top of the Hill is a strong old Castle, the Town is wall'd, but has no other Works, and contains about 1000 Inhabitants, Two Parishes, One Monastery of Friars, and One of Nuns. The Country about it is fruitful, producing Corn, Wine and Oil, but above all, has Abundance of Rich Meadow Land, abounding in Cattle, yeilding fine Wooll, of which that Town has a Considerable Manufacture. Its Arms are an Oak-Tree, whence in *Latin* it was call'd *Alba Quercus*, or White Oak, corruptly *Alburquerque*. It was Founded by *D. Alonso Tellez de Meneses* in the Year 1220. King *Henry II.* of *Castile* made it an Earldom, and bestow'd the Title on his own Brother *D. Sancho*. Afterwards King *Henry IV.* erected it a Dukedom, and bestow'd it on his Great Favourite *D. Bertrand de la Cueva*, in which Family it now remains.

**Enxinafola.**

A Town formerly belonging to the Kingdom of *Sevil*, Eighteen Leagues to the North-West from that City, in above 38 Degrees of Latitude, seated on the Borders of the *Spanish Estremadura*, near those of *Portugal* and *Andaluzia*. It contains about 600 Inhabitants, One Parish, and One Monastery of Friars. I do not find whether it is wall'd or no.

**Ayamonte.**

The last Town in *Spain* towards the South, that borders on *Portugal*, being separated from the Kingdom of *Algarve* by the Mouth of the River *Guadiana*. It is seated among craggy Hills and Mountains, which render its Territory not so fruitful as other Parts. The Inhabitants amount to about 1300, Two Parishes, and One Monastery of Friars. Its Arms are Party per Pale, on the Dexter-side Azure Two Kettles, checky Or and Sanguine, between Three Serpents Heads proper, within an Orle of Castles and Lions, of the Royal Colours, being the Arms of the Noble Family of the *Guzmans*, on the Sinister-side those of the *Zunigas*, being Argent a Bend Sable, charg'd with a Chain Or. Who were the Founders is very uncertain, but it is suppos'd to be the same, anciently call'd *Fama Julia*. It is a Marquisate, erected by King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Isabel* of *Castile* and *Leon*, and conferred on the House of *Zuniga y Guzman*, in which it continues.



---



---

# THE INDEX.

A.	p.	<i>How it came to be subject to Portugal</i>	p. 26
<b>A</b> Beul		Algozo	274
Abrantes	279	Aliaffrel	283
Abreyro	215	Aljubarrora	279
Abufeyra	258	Alijo	259
Acenceyra	285	Al'andra	228
Aciaens	239	Almada	216
Adoleite	274	Almendra	277
Agueda R.	297	Almeyda	261
Agueda	291	Almeyrin	229
Aguias	272	Almodouvar	284
Alandroal	281	Almonda	299
Albardos <i>Mountain</i>	240	Alter do Chao	244
Albor	38	Alter Pedroso	245
Alburquerque	241	Alva R.	42, 300
Alcanhede	310	Alvalado	284
Alcantara	225	Alviro R.	295
Alcazar do Sal	306	Amarante	255
Alcoylin	213	Anciao <i>Mountain</i>	39
Alcoba <i>Mountain</i>	241	Ancoao	278
Alcacevas	39	Andranis	270
Alcouchete	283	Anhalvoara R.	299
Alcobaza	282	Antiquities	79
Alegrete	234	Antoao	275
Alemtejo <i>Province</i>	237	Aramen R.	299
Alenquer	15	Aranil R.	293
Alexander the III. Pope, his Bull	220	Archbishopricks in Portugal	51
	23	Ardilha R.	296
Alfandega	257	Arganil	278
Alfayates	262	Aronches	237
Algarve <i>Kingdom</i>	16	Arouca	260
		Arouce R.	300
		Y.	Arrancada





Grain or Gravii	p. 4	Linhares	p. 672
Grandola	282	Lis R.	982
Grania de Tedo	260	Lisbon describ'd	176, &c.
Guadiana R.	40, 287	Locia R.	301
Guarda	200	Loule	242
Guimaraens	251	Lumiars	275
		Lusitania describ'd	I
		Why so call'd	21

## H.

<b>H</b> Aughtiness of the Portu- gueze	89
Horses in Portugal	44
Hospitals	113

## I.

<b>I</b> Danha a Velha	210
Idanha a Nova	265
Jealousie of the Portugueze	87
India how divided	29
Inquisition describ'd	132, &c.
Interamnenses	4
Jarmelo	277
Jurumenha	235
Justice how executed	66

## L.

<b>L</b> Agos	209
Lakes on a Mountain	82
Lalim	271
Lamego	199
Language of Portugal	117
Lanhoso	273
Laura	281
Laura R.	294
Laurinhaa	225
Lazarim	271
Learned Men of Note	90
Leza R.	41
Ledesma	308
Leiria	204
Lena R.	298
Letters from the King of Castile to him of Portugal, and e con- tra	117
Lima R.	289
Linas R.	296

## M.

<b>M</b> Arialva	266
Marinhas	279
Marmedal	283
Marquesses their Privileges	65
Marragea	276
Marvao	237
Meacao	380
Mejanfrio	274
Mira	281
Melgazo	254
Melo	267
Mettola	242
Mefagena	283
Mexagata	277
Mezia R.	300
Military Orders	51
Minde Mountains	38
Mines and Minerals	45
Minho R.	42, 288
Mira	276
Miranda de Douro	201
Miranda do Corvo	247
Mirandela	259
Monasteries in Portugal	107
Of Dominicans	109
Of Franciscans	110
Of Benedictines	111
Of Bernardines	Ib.
Monchique	285
Mondego R.	41, 289
Monforte	235, 259
Mongadouro	275
Monfanto	264
Monful R.	292
Montalvao	282
Montealegre	273
Monteargil	240
Montejunio	





Varinho	p. 275	Viseo	198
Vatao R.	297	University of Coimbra	105
Veiros	236	University of Ehora	107
Viana	232	Vouga	275
Viana de Foz de Lima	252	Vouga R.	41, and 292
Vidigueyra	283		
Villa Cham	274	W.	
Villa da Ponte	274		
Villa de Frades	283	<b>W</b> ool in Portugal	44
Villa de Rey	280	Women fruitful in Por-	
Villa do Conde	253	tugal	84
Villa Flor	256	Their Valour	84, &c.
Villa Franca	227		
Villa Nova	251	X.	
Villa Nova da Cerveyra	253		
Villa Nova de Ficalho	285	<b>X</b> eres de Bajadoz, or de los	
Villa Nova de Mil Fontes	284	Cavalleros	306
Villa Nova de Portimao	285		
Villa Nova de Sande	255		
Villa Rial	256	Z.	
Villariza	301		
Villar Mayor	259	<b>Z</b> Adao R.	295
Villa Verde	224	Zalas R.	293
Villa Vizosa	216	Zambuja	230
Vimieyro	282	Zarzedas	247
Vimioso	274	Zezere R.	42, and 292
Vinhais	258	Zurara	251
Viriatuſ his Tomb	97		

BOOKS

## BOOKS Newly Published.

**M**emoirs of the Adventures of a *French Lady* of Quality, during her late Residence at *Venice*, sent by her in a Letter to an *English Lady*, her Friend, in *London*. Containing a great Variety of Fortune, with many Excellent Moral Reflections. Recommended to the Perusal of the Fair Sex.

The Golden Bull: Being the Great Charter of the *Empire*. Or, the Liberties and Immunities granted to the Empire, and all the Members of it, by the Emperor *Charles IV*, in the Year 1356, Confirm'd by the General Diet, and Sworn to by every Emperor at his Election. The Copy from which this Translation was taken has been Compar'd with, and exactly Corrected by, the Three Originals, seal'd with a Gold Seal, which are One in *Bohemia*, the Other in the *Palatinate*, and the Third at *Francfort*. Price 1 s.

The Commonwealth of Learning: Or, A Censure on Learned Men and Sciences. Written in *Spanish* by *D. Diego de Saavedra Faxardo*, Knight of the Order of *Santiago*, one of his Majesty's Supreme Council of the *Indies*, and his Plenipotentiary at the Treaty of *Munster*, Author of the *Political Emblems*. Faithfully Translated into *English*. Price 1 s.

The Ballance: Or, A New Test of the High-Fliers of all Sides: Being a Short View of the Rise of our Present Factions, with a New History of Passive-Obedience, and a Proposal of a Bill against Occasional Conformity that may Pass Both Houses. Price 1 s.

The First and Second Parts of the Locusts: Or, Chancery Painted to the Life, and the Laws of *England* Try'd in *Forma Pauperis*. Price 6 d. each.









